

LANGUAGE LABORATORY

Mem Hall E
0208

Introductory
Krio
Language
Training
Manual

(Preliminary Copy)

Sierra Leone
Peace Corps Project

INDIANA UNIVERSITY / BLOOMINGTON
Summer, 1964

LANGUAGE LABORATORY

INTRODUCTORY KRIO LANGUAGE TRAINING MANUAL

CO-AUTHORS

JAMES L. WILSON	RICHARD A. SPEARS
MERVIN C. ALLEYNE	THOMAS H. PETERSON
GERALD SANDERS	DARLENE BEE

This manual was compiled under the auspices of the Sierra Leone Peace Corps Project conducted at Indiana University, Summer, 1964.



Preliminary Copy

Special Note of Explanation

Because of the limited time we had to write and compile this manual, we, the co-authors, prefer to refer to it as a preliminary copy. We admit that we have ventured onto rather thin ice in certain aspects of the manual. We feel that most of the linguistic sins committed in producing this manual are ones of omission rather than commission. Nevertheless, we decided that it was better to produce the manual in a somewhat rough form (preliminary copy) than to put our materials in that rarely reopened linguistic file cabinet marked "for future investigation".

The limitations of this draft of the manual are detailed in the Introduction and in the Notes on the Lessons.



Dedicated to the memory of John Fitzgerald Kennedy,
35th President of the United States, whose foresight and
wisdom made our efforts part of the noblest of causes.

CONTENTS

	page
Acknowledgements - - - - -	i
Introduction - - - - -	iii
PART I	
Pidgin and Creole Languages - - - - -	1
Notes on the History and Development of Krio - - - - -	4
PART II	
Notes on Krio Phonology - - - - -	6
Notes on Krio Grammar - - - - -	12
PART III	
Notes on the Lessons - - - - -	23
Unit I	
Lesson 1 - - - - -	27
Lesson 2 - - - - -	32
Lesson 3 - - - - -	39
Lesson 4 - - - - -	45
Lesson 5 (Review) - - - - -	51
(Test) - - - - -	55
Unit II	
Lesson 1 - - - - -	59
Lesson 2 - - - - -	67
Lesson 3 - - - - -	74
Lesson 4 - - - - -	80
Lesson 5 (Review) - - - - -	86
(Test) - - - - -	91
Unit III	
Lesson 1 - - - - -	97
Lesson 2 - - - - -	102
Lesson 3 - - - - -	107
Lesson 4 - - - - -	112
Lesson 5 (Review) - - - - -	116
(Test) - - - - -	120
Unit IV	
Lesson 1 - - - - -	125
Lesson 2 - - - - -	131
Lesson 3 - - - - -	136
Lesson 4 - - - - -	141
Lesson 5 (Review) - - - - -	146
(Test) - - - - -	151

Unit V	Lesson 1	- - - - -	167
	Lesson 2	- - - - -	169
	Lesson 3	- - - - -	168
	Lesson 4	- - - - -	173
	Lesson 5 (Review)	- - - - -	178
	(Test)	- - - - -	181
Unit VI	Lesson 1	- - - - -	187
	Lesson 2	- - - - -	192
	Lesson 3	- - - - -	197
	Lesson 4	- - - - -	201
	Lesson 5 (Review)	- - - - -	206
	(Test)	- - - - -	210
Unit VII	Lesson 1	- - - - -	217
	Lesson 2	- - - - -	222
	Lesson 3	- - - - -	228
	Lesson 4	- - - - -	234
	Lesson 5 (Review)	- - - - -	240
	(Test)	- - - - -	245
Unit VIII	Lesson 1	- - - - -	249
	Lesson 2	- - - - -	251
	Lesson 3	- - - - -	260
	Lesson 4	- - - - -	265
	Lesson 5 (Review)	- - - - -	270
	(Test)	- - - - -	295
Unit IX	Lesson 1	- - - - -	278
	Lesson 2	- - - - -	281
	Lesson 3	- - - - -	284
	Lesson 4	- - - - -	286
	Lesson 5 (Review)	- - - - -	288
	(Test)	- - - - -	290
PART IV	Answers to Unit Tests Given in PART III	- - - - -	293
PART V	Krio Proverbs and Poetry	- - - - -	297
PART VI	Introduction to the Lexicon	- - - - -	310
	Lexicon	- - - - -	311

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The compilation of this manual was accomplished through the cooperative efforts of many people. I would like to thank my fellow co-authors who voluntarily accepted the task of writing this introductory Krio language training manual in addition to carrying out their daily duty of preparing classroom material and supervising classroom training.

We, the co-authors, are especially grateful to Professor Albert Valdman, Chairman of the Department of Linguistics at Indiana University, for his scholarly advice and supervision as the director of Krio language training. Although Professor Valdman was serving as the Assistant Director of the Linguistics Institute (Indiana University, Summer 1964) during the time this manual was in preparation and the Krio language training course was being conducted, he nevertheless found time to attend to our enquiries and to keep us on the right path.

We would also like to thank another Senior Linguist, namely Professor Jack Berry of Northwestern University. Dr. Berry, who is considered by many to be one of the world's foremost authorities on West African languages, served as consultant for Krio language training. His long-time experience with Krio and his extensive knowledge of African linguistics helped us over many a linguistic hurdle. We should like to take this opportunity to mention that two of Dr. Berry's works, Outline Sketch of Krio (private circulation) and Grammar of Krio (under preparation at the Center for Applied Linguistics) take up in much greater detail many more aspects of the phonology and grammar of Krio than time or experience would allow for the contents of this manual.

This manual would hardly have come into being without the splendid cooperation of the following Sierra Leonean informant-teachers, who patiently subjected themselves to many hours of linguistic interrogation without the slightest complaint:

Mr. Samuel Claye (Rotifunk)
Mr. Seltzer Conteh-Morgan (Rotifunk)
Miss Enid Forde (Freetown)
Mr. James Sumana Fumna (Kumrabai)
Mr. Lemuel Johnson (Freetown)
Mr. William Kallon (Daru)
Miss Erna Kamara (Freetown)
Mr. Ibrahim N'Jai (Kambia)
Mr. Augustine Stevens (Mattru-jong)
Miss Marvel Tregson-Roberts (Kissy)
Mr. Peter Tucker (Bonthe)

We would also like to thank our secretaries, Miss Sumalee Viravaidya and Miss Alison Householder, who deserve much credit for their tireless efforts in deciphering and transforming original handwritten manuscripts into neat and readable formats.

In addition to thanking the immediate members of the Krio language training staff, our thanks go out to Mr. Arthur Glover, Sierra Leone Peace Corps Project Director, and the members of his staff, particularly Mr. Harry Whitesell, who provided us with comfortable working conditions and a smoothly operating administrative machine. It was due to their readiness to help that we encountered no logistical or administrative difficulties.

Last, but not least, we thank our immediate families and friends, whose encouragement and understanding played no small part in the production of this manual.

For the co-authors: James L. Wilson
Supervising Linguist
Krio Language Training Staff
Sierra Leone Peace Corps Project
Indiana University, Summer 1964

INTRODUCTION

This manual is designed to serve as the basis for an introductory training course in the Krio language. There are nine units of five lessons each. Every fifth lesson is a review and a test. A set of tapes for the nine units has been prepared.

The primary goal of the course at Indiana University was aural comprehension; however, oral production was not neglected. The ten week course consisted of 1½ hours per day, five days a week in the classroom with native speakers of Krio and 1½ hours per day in the language laboratory. This time table allowed us to cover one lesson per day and thereby one unit per week. We found this schedule most satisfactory for achieving our primary goal, aural comprehension.

The material we have produced will serve most effectively as a first course in Krio if it is mastered by the student. Mastery means memorization of the dialogues so that they may be recited and performed without flaws in pronunciation or grammar. It also means the ability to perform all drills correctly without hesitation. Maximum benefit from this material will be realized when it is mastered in this way.

Our procedure in developing materials has been cautious and, we believe, sound. Beginning with only a brief sketch of some major grammatical points, we elicited dialogues containing these points and based the drills of each lesson on the dialogues, expanding the vocabulary as we built drills. It is obvious that these lessons are not exhaustive. It is also obvious that no such project could be exhaustive in the fifty days that we have had available.

This manual does not pretend to be a definitive work in any of its linguistic or para-linguistic aspects. We are only too aware of the many important aspects of Krio which we have omitted due to lack of time. We have purposely ignored the problems of stress and tone in the lesson material (except where noted as discussed on page 10). The daily lessons represent an evolving analysis which at the time of the close of the project was not yet in a form which should be included in a preliminary draft. The student should not be troubled by the lack of stress and tone markings if he will do his best to mimic his teacher with a high degree of accuracy.

In advance we beg your indulgence with the variations in format, orthography, punctuation and translation, which only serve to amplify the very rapid manner in which the lessons have been pulled together and altered to conform to our latest thoughts on format and orthography.

We hope that this work will serve as a stepping stone to a more advanced course in Krio. We are acutely aware of our failings, but we take some comfort in the fact that out of one short training program has come the seed of a more complete work which may be improved on in succeeding programs.

PART I

Pidgin and Creole Languages

Notes on the History and Development of Krio



Pidgin and Creole Languages

In any discussion of the status of Krio as a language and of its historical development, the terms "pidgin" and "creole" are bound to arise. Both have "popular" as well as formal definitions. The former contains some erroneous notions which should be cleared up before going into the formal meaning of these terms.

Popularly pidgin and, to a lesser degree, creole connote a "broken" and therefore "inferior" form of some other more established language. Included in the popular concept is the idea that these languages have no "grammar". The question of the inferiority of one language to another is completely irrelevant since every language functions as part of a specific social context and develops in response to the special communicative needs of that context. To judge it in any but its own context is unfair and pointless. The charge that these languages have no grammar is completely without foundation. There is no known system of human speech which does not have grammar. Language is by definition structured (grammatical), and to speak of one language as being more or less grammatical than another is meaningless.

The formal definitions of pidgin and creole are more sociological than linguistic in nature and can be related to structural characteristics only in a general sense. The word pidgin is thought to have originated from the Chinese pronunciation of the English word 'business'. A pidgin language has as its base some other natural language, usually that of a culturally, commercially, or militarily dominant people. English, French, Portuguese, and Dutch are examples of base languages. The most distinctive feature of a pidgin language is that no one speaks it as his native tongue. Its content (vocabulary) is quite often limited to certain social contexts such as commerce, relations between master and servant, etc. A general structural tendency of pidgin languages is lack of inflection. This does not mean, however, that the structure is necessarily uncomplicated. These languages also tend to have a high degree of fluctuation in pronunciation.

According to Leonard Bloomfield (Language, p. 472), there are three levels of development of a pidgin language: 1) the native of the country to which the dominant language is brought attempts to speak the dominant language and in so doing often distorts the pronunciation and structure; 2) the speaker of the dominant language, in trying to make himself understood, attempts to imitate the distorted version of his own language; 3) then this doubly distorted version becomes the model for further imitation.. Out of this arises a system of speech which is neither the dominant language nor the native language of the foreign country (substrate) but which has elements of both as well as elements not found in either.

When a pidgin language is spoken by a people as its mother tongue, it ceases to be a pidgin and becomes a creole language. The distinction between the two is not purely academic. For accompanying the change from second language to native tongue is a widening of the content. It develops

regional and social dialects, young people's "slang", lover's talk, intimate nursery terms, and oral literature in the form of proverbs and folk tales. In short, it becomes a total language capable of expressing all the varied facets of the society of its speakers. Along with the widening of its content the transition from pidgin to creole may bring added grammatical constructions and a stabilization of the phonology.

What distinguishes a creole language from other natural languages? This is not an easy question to resolve since one cannot point to any exclusive structural features on which to base a definition. On the other hand, the following list of lexical items written in phonetic script and taken from three related languages, one of which is a creole language, may serve to illustrate that there is no special linguistic relationship between a creole language and its base language as compared to that between any other related languages:

<u>A</u>	<u>B</u>	<u>C</u>
brʌdər	brüder	bɾɔdɑ
sɪstər	švæstər	sɪstɑ
θri	dɾay	tɾi
fɔr	fɪʃ	fɔ
stɾɪt	štɾasə	tɾɪt
hɑws	hɑws	ɔs

It is immediately obvious that these words are the "same" in the three languages though the pronunciation varies from language to language. Two or more languages which are historically related are characterized by a certain amount of common vocabulary; the shorter the time during which the related languages have been developing independently, the greater will be the size of the vocabulary held in common. After approximately 1500 years of separate development, English and German (languages A and B) still have a large number of words which are the "same". The development of Krio (language C) as distinct from English has taken place in the last 200 years and consequently the common vocabulary between English and Krio is very large.

One distinguishing feature of a creole language then, is that it is relatively young as compared to most other natural languages. Another important feature is the fact that its parent or base language is still living and often exists side by side with the creole language and continues to influence it. This latter point is extremely important and profoundly affects the attitudes of the creole speakers. The presence of the dominant language and the ethno-centric attitudes of its speakers often give to the creole language an inferior social status in the eyes of the native speakers of the dominant language and the creole speakers as well.

What many fail to realize is that pidginization and creolization are processes that are probably as old as language itself. Some of the world's most venerable languages were in all likelihood pidgin and creole languages

at one time. It would indeed be interesting if we had records of the Latin in which the mass of Gauls and their Roman masters conversed and from which French subsequently developed. Orphanhood and age have granted "respectability" to many a language.

Notes on the History and Development of Krio

Krio, like other creole languages, was at one time a pidgin language. Perhaps its earliest form was the lingua franca spoken along the Guinea Coast between the first European traders and the indigenous West African populations. Then the founding of the Freetown Settlement in 1787 as a home for liberated slaves created the human and geographical nucleus for a permanent speech community.

Linguistically the settlers may be divided into two main classes: 1) those who knew English or some form thereof; 2) those who knew no English. The first class may be divided into three groups. The first came from London and included men like James Somerset and Jonathan Peters. They had been separated from Africa for a long time and spoke English quite well. The second group, led by Thomas Peters, came from Nova Scotia (1792). They too had had a good deal of contact with English and could be regarded as English speaking. The third group was comprised of Maroons who originally came from Jamaica and who came to Freetown after a short stay in Nova Scotia. The Maroons did not know English well and spoke a pidgin.

The second class of settlers did not begin arriving until after 1811. For after that date, British ships began raiding slave ships and depositing the cargoes in Freetown as freemen. As was mentioned above, these new arrivals knew no English, and they spoke only their native African languages which are estimated to have been from 100 to 150 separate languages. By 1820 the population of the colony had doubled and the language situation had reached the height of its complexity. It was from such incredible and unworkable linguistic diversity that Krio as a native language arose. In addition to becoming the native language of the inhabitants of Freetown and the colony, it became a second language for thousands of people in the protectorate.

The origins of Krio, then, stem from two main sources. The first, English and English-based pidgin languages, includes: Guinea Coast Pidgin; Pidgin English from the plantations of the Caribbean and southern United States; standard and regionally modified English of the eighteenth century. There are also traces of French, Spanish, and Portuguese in the Krio lexicon, but the overall influence of these languages is minor.

The second main source is the local languages of West Africa. Some of the languages in and around Sierra Leone, to which Krio lexical items can be directly traced are: Mende, Temne, Sherbo, Susu-Yalunka, Limba, Kru and Vai. In addition to these there are words from Wolof (Senegal); Twi (Ghana); Yoruba, Igbo, and Hausa (Nigeria); Kikongo (Congo); and Arabic (Northern and Eastern Africa). However, among these African languages the one which has exerted the most pervasive influence on Krio is Yoruba. Many of the everyday greetings and market expressions as well as a good number of the Krio given names come directly from Yoruba. Some Krio Proverbs are direct translations of Yoruba proverbs.

Although structural characteristics are difficult to trace to specific languages, they can often be linked to a general language area. There are several features of Krio structure which are common to many West African languages. Since space does not permit a full discussion of this topic, the following two examples may serve to illustrate the point.

Krio, as does almost every indigenous African language below the Sahara, has lexical and grammatical pitch. A language that has lexical pitch may distinguish two words with different meanings solely by changing the pitch of the voice. In Krio, b0b0, 'a type of food', has two high pitches; b0b0, 'little boy', has a low pitch on the first syllable and a high pitch on the second. An example of grammatical pitch is the change in the number of a noun by altering the pitch of the voice. Thus, in Krio, dEm pikin means 'their child'; but dEm pikin means 'the children'.

Another very typical West African structural characteristic which also occurs in Krio is the recognition of identity, attribution, and location as separate relations. Where English structure recognizes only one relation, Krio recognizes three. Thus 'Ayo is my sister' translates into Krio as: 'ay0 na mi sista'; 'Ayo is tall' becomes 'ay0 langa'; and 'Ayo is in the house' becomes 'ay0 de na os'.

Note on Sources

Much of the factual information on the history and development of Krio has been taken from two articles in the journal Sierra Leone Studies (New Series). The first is "Some Aspects of the Sierra Leone Patois," by E. D. Jones, (No. 6, 1956). The second is "The Origins of Krio Vocabulary," by J. Berry, (No. 12, 1959). Mr. Paul Newman's introduction to the Krio teaching materials produced at U.C.L.A. (unpublished) was also used as a source for the section on pidgin and creole languages.

PART II

Notes on Krio Phonology

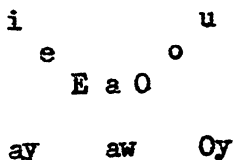
Notes on Krio Grammar

Notes on Krio Phonology

The basic phonological elements of Sierra Leone Krio are ten syllabic (or vowel) sounds (represented in these lessons by the symbols i, e, E, a, u, o, aw, ay, Oy); twenty-three non-syllabic (or consonant) sounds (represented by the symbols p, b, t, d, k, g, kp, gb, ch, j, f, v, s, z, sh, zh, m, n, ng, w, l, r, y); and a variety of word and sentence tone-contours (the high point(s) of contours being represented here by the acute accent mark, ').

I. VOWEL SOUNDS

The vowels of Krio are generally shorter, steadier, and more tense than the vowels of English. Except for the diphthongs ay, aw, Oy, Krio vowels do not glide or drift from one vowel position to another as the vowels of English normally do. (Compare, for example, the vowel of go in English (pronounced ou or ow) and the vowel of go in Krio (pronounced as a short and steady o with no glide towards u). Also, even in very rapid speech, the vowels of Krio do not become "slurred" or centralized (moved towards the vowel sound of English cup), but normally preserve their distinctive quality in all contexts.



i A high front vowel ranging between a close [i] similar to the vowel sound in English beat and a more open [I] similar to the vowel of English bit.

<u>i</u> he, she, it	<u>lik</u> lick; leak	<u>si</u> see
<u>it</u> eat; food	<u>ting</u> thing	<u>wi</u> we, our
<u>ib</u> throw	<u>kin</u> can, be accustomed	<u>di</u> the

e A mid front vowel ranging between [e] as in English bait and [E] as in English bet. (In many Krio words there is free or conditional variation between e and E; in some words, however, only e occurs (e.g. et, 'eight'; lek, 'lake'), and in some other words only E occurs (e.g. gEt, 'have, get'; lEk, 'like').

<u>et</u> eight	<u>fred</u> afraid	<u>se</u> say
<u>eg</u> egg	<u>lek</u> lake	<u>de</u> progressive auxiliary;
<u>ed</u> head	<u>kev</u> cave	be located
		<u>ple</u> play

E A lower mid front vowel approximating the [E] of English bet.

<u>Ep</u> help	<u>alfrÉd</u> Alfred	<u>ÓsE</u> Ose (person's name)
<u>En</u> and	<u>lEk</u> like, love	<u>sEbÉ</u> amulet, charm
<u>Ed</u> head	<u>gEt</u> have, get	<u>gEgE</u> goiter

a A low central vowel ranging between the [a] of Boston English park and the [a] of Midwestern father and, occasionally, in rapid speech approaching the range of the English [ə] of but. (This is the only Krio vowel that can be centralized towards ə in rapid speech.)

<u>a</u> I	<u>klak</u> clerk	<u>sta</u> star
<u>at</u> heart, hurt, hard	<u>man</u> man <u>dat</u> that	<u>fama</u> farmer <u>ka</u> car
<u>am</u> him, her, it		

u A high back rounded vowel ranging between the [u] of English boot and the [U] of book.

<u>us</u> which, what	<u>luk</u> look	<u>yu</u> you, your (singular)
<u>uman</u> woman	<u>pús</u> cat	<u>tu</u> two, too
<u>údat</u> who	<u>but</u> boot	<u>fufú</u> a type of food

o A mid back rounded vowel similar to the vowel sound of French beau or to the tense unglided [o] of certain English pronunciations of boat.

<u>os</u> house	<u>bod</u> board, wood	<u>no</u> know
<u>om</u> home	<u>kos</u> coarse, coast	<u>to</u> towards, to
<u>ol</u> old	<u>nos</u> nose	<u>go</u> go

o A low back rounded vowel similar to the [O] of Midwestern English bought, saw, fought.

<u>Os</u> horse	<u>bOd</u> bird	<u>nO</u> no, not
<u>Ot</u> hot, heat	<u>klOk</u> clock	<u>fO</u> for
<u>OmÓs</u> how much, how many	<u>tOng</u> town	<u>wOwÓ</u> ugly
<u>ÓkrÓ</u> okra		

aw A glide or diphthong similar to that of English now or bout.

<u>aw</u> how	<u>naw</u> now
<u>áw fa</u> how far	<u>kaw</u> cow
	<u>shawt</u> sing

ay A glide of diphthong similar to that of English my or bite.

<u>usay</u>	where	<u>pamáyn</u>	palm oil
<u>bay</u>	buy	<u>fayn</u>	fine, nice
<u>yay</u>	eye	<u>nayn</u>	nine

Oy A glide or diphthong similar to that of English boy or noise.

<u>bOy</u>	male;	<u>tOtOys</u>	turtle
	male servant	<u>pOynt</u>	point
<u>granat Óyl</u>	peanut oil		

II. CONSONANT SOUNDS

Stops	p	t	ch	k	kp	voiceless
	b	d	j	g	gb	voiced
Spirants	f	s	sh			voiceless
	v	z	(zh)			voiced
Nasals	m	n		ng		
Resonants	y	l	r	w		

The symbols ch and j represent affricated stops similar to the consonant sounds of English church and judge. The symbols sh and zh represent (palatal) spirants similar to those of she and measure. The symbol ng represents a dorso-velar nasal [ŋ] similar to the ng of English song or thing.

The symbol r represents (a) for most varieties of Freetown Krio, a strongly labialized velar spirant somewhat like the r-sounds of (Parisian) French rouge, garçon, pour, or (b) for most varieties of Upland Krio, an apical trill (or flap) similar to the r-sounds of Spanish rio, perro, (or pero). (Krio l-sounds are also very strongly labialized (pronounced with the lips rounded as for the vowel u), and both l and r often closely approach the range of English w or u.)

The stops p, t, k are released and generally strongly aspirated in all positions in Krio utterances (like the stops in English pin, top, kin, but not like those of spin, stop, skin, or happy, latter, liquor.)

The stops kp and gb (made with simultaneous bilabial and dorso-velar closure) occur in a sizable number of Krio words of African origin:

	<u>kp</u>		<u>gb</u>
<u>ákpa</u>	extravagance	<u>gbErÉ</u>	useless
<u>kpÉkpÉkpÉ</u>	nick-nacks, etc.	<u>aghará</u>	rain water
<u>kpata-kpata</u>	absolutely, entirely	<u>agbáda</u>	gown for men

The Krio and English patterns of consonant distribution and combination are very similar. In both languages ng and zh never occur initially after a pause or word-boundary. In Krio, however, zh occurs much less frequently than it does in English.

A number of Krio words end in what one might call "variable" consonants. The phonetic manifestation (or non-manifestation) of these consonants is determined by the nature of the following sound and by various syntactic tone, stress, and boundary features. The most important inherent and variable consonants are the nasals (see III, E, below). A latent r occurs in a few common words such as fala(r), 'accompany, follow' and to(r), 'to, towards', only when these occur before the word am:

<u>wi fala di man go.</u>	We accompanied the man.
<u>wi falar am go.</u>	We accompanied him.
<u>i mared to jOn.</u>	She's married to John.
<u>i mared tor am.</u>	She's married to him.

A variable t also occurs in words such as gE(t), 'have', and wan(t), 'want.' The actualization of these consonants is often determined by stylistic and dialectical factors, as well as by syntactic function and prosodic context.

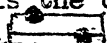
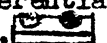
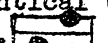
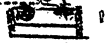
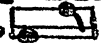
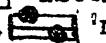
Consonant Examples

p	<u>pikin</u> <u>tap</u>	child reside, stop	s	<u>si</u> <u>dis</u>	see this
b	<u>bus/bush</u> <u>lebra</u>	jungle laborer	z	<u>zibra</u> <u>kOzin</u>	zebra cousin
t	<u>tif</u> <u>tot</u>	steal carry	sh	<u>shap</u> <u>fish</u>	shop, store fish
d	<u>di</u> <u>bOd</u>	the bird	(zh)	<u>plEzhO</u>	pleasure
k	<u>kOt</u> <u>wok</u>	cut, ... work	m	<u>mOt</u> <u>fam</u>	mouth farm
g	<u>gol</u> <u>Og</u>	gold, goal hog, pig	n	<u>no</u> <u>men</u>	know man
ch	<u>cham</u> <u>chOch</u>	chew church	ng	<u>tOng</u> <u>bringg</u>	town bring
j	<u>jongk</u> <u>joj</u>	slice, piece George	y	<u>yad</u> <u>yay</u>	yard eye
kp	<u>kpEkpEkpE</u>	and so forth, etc.	l	<u>langga</u> <u>bil</u>	tall build
gb	<u>gbErE</u>	useless			

f	<u>f</u> Ol	chicken	r	r <u>E</u> s	rice
	<u>ch</u> if	chief		<u>k</u> Er	carry
v	<u>v</u> Oys	voice	w	<u>w</u> aka	walk
	<u>key</u>	cave		<u>w</u> El	well, good

III. PROSODIC FEATURES

A. Tone

The tone contours of Krio words and sentences are phonologically significant and often function to differentiate one utterance from another. When pronounced in isolation, most polysyllabic words as well as some monosyllabics (especially those of African origin) are always pronounced with the same tone contour (i.e. the same tune), and sometimes a difference in tone is the only means of differentiating otherwise identical words. (e.g. kanga,  'magic' and kanga,  'dried fish'; bObO,  'little boy' and bObO,  'a vegetable'; boman,  'python' and boman,  'man from Bo'). In sentences, the characteristic tone-contours of the constituent words are often modified as these work together with the syntactic stress and intonational features of the sentence to create phrase and sentence-tone-contours. Many otherwise identical sentences are differentiated by tone contours, etc.

<u>i</u> de d <u>O</u> n.	He is getting finished.
<u>i</u> de d <u>O</u> n.	He is downstairs.

<u>na</u> d <u>E</u> m got.	It's their goat.
<u>na</u> d <u>E</u> m got.	It's the goats.

The characteristic tone-contours of Krio are very different from those of English and can be learned only by attentive listening and by careful imitation of the tone, stress, and phrasing patterns used by native speakers of Krio. (In these lessons, the peaks, or highest pitch levels of the tone-contours of individual words in their citation forms and of otherwise ambiguous syntactic phrases are signalled by acute accent marks (´). These marks are intended only as very rough guides, the only real guides being the native speaker and the attentive ears of the student.

B. Nasalization

A nasal consonant [m, n, ng] is generally homorganic with any consonant sound that immediately follows it and that is not separated from it by a pause or phrase-boundary. That is, in the sequence NASAL + CONSONANT within a phrase, the Nasal must be articulated at the same point in the vocal tract as the consonant following it. Thus, within a phrase, m is the only nasal occurring before p, b, f, m; n is the only nasal before t, d, n, s, z, l, ch, j; and ng is the only nasal before k, g, ng.

The word dEm, 'their', is thus pronounced [dEm] in sequences such as dEm tamatis, 'their tomatoes' and dEm lam, 'their lamb'. It is pronounced as [dEng] in sequences such as dEm king, 'their king' and dEm got, 'their goat'. It is pronounced [dEm] in sequences such as dEm pot, 'their pot' and dEm mongki, 'their monkey', and -- since the inherent or latent nasal of dEm is [m] -- in phrase-final positions as in na dEm, 'It's them.'

When a nasal consonant occurs before a vowel (and sometimes also before a pause or phrase-boundary) it is generally not pronounced at all, the nasalization being carried instead by the preceding vowel. Thus dEn is pronounced [dɛ̃] (with nasalized E, but without n, m, or ng) in such sequences as dEn os, 'their house' and dEn Orinch, 'their orange.' (A nasalized E [ɛ̃] is something like the nasal vowel in such French words as pain, plein, vingt. A nasalized O [ɔ̃] is similar to the vowel sound of French grand, dans, en. A nasalized i [ĩ] is something like the vowel sound of English sing just before the ng is articulated.

Notes on Krio Grammar

The main feature of the grammar of Krio is its lack of inflections which makes the determination of grammatical categories entirely dependent on their syntagmatic rather than their paradigmatic properties. The absence of inflections must be attributed largely to the influence of those West African substrate languages in which the syntactical function of morphemes depends on their positions in the sentence and on the possibilities of combination with other morphemes, particularly, that is, in those languages where a system of noun classes does not exist. The absence of inflections may also be due, but only to a very small degree, to some sort of simplification of English which Englishmen in contact with Africans might have indulged in in order to simplify communication. In analyzing grammatically a language like Krio, with a vocabulary predominantly and recognizably derived from English, one must be careful not to assign necessarily to Krio morphemes the same grammatical description traditionally assigned to their English cognates. It is particularly so in the case of morphemes which in English are rather clearly distinguishable as verbs or adjectives, by their paradigmatic features. If, as it seems we must, we place in the category of 'verb' in Krio those morphemes that have the characteristic tense and aspect particles in preposed position, then not only would morphemes like waka 'to walk', si 'to see', sabi 'to know' be verbs, but also others such as big; cf.:

<u>a de waka</u>	'I am walking'
<u>a de big</u>	'I am getting big'
<u>a go waka</u>	'I'll walk'
<u>a go big</u>	'I'll be big'

and perhaps too te 'until': aw yu te so? 'Why are you so late?'
aw yu bin te so? 'Why were you so late?'

If similarity between big and waka were restricted to the forms i big and i waka in which they are both predicates, this would not be exceptional, cf. Latin homo grandis 'the man is tall.' Russian dom nov 'the house is new,' in which grandis and nov are predicates but not verbs. But in Krio, morphemes big, fat, etc., can be accompanied by the same grammatical particles marking aspect, tense and mood which characteristically identify verbs. It seems then that big and waka are not as diametrically opposed to each other as adjectives and nouns are in English, but really belong to two subdivisions of the same broad grammatical class, the distinctive feature of one subdivision being that its members can have an attributive as well as predicative functions. We may then use predicators to indicate the general class, and verbal predicators and adjectival predicators to indicate the two subdivisions. te 'until' in aw yu te so?, we are forced by the limited range of our present knowledge to place in limbo.

English grammar, therefore, may be conveniently analyzed in terms of morphology, i.e., inflectional paradigms and derivational formation, and syntax; Krio grammar may be analyzed almost exclusively only in terms of the last. There may be a few cases in Krio of what may possibly be analyzed as derivational formations. Such a case is ambOg, ambOgin; cf. yu de ambOg mi 'you are bothering me' and yu na ambOgin pikin 'you are a troublesome child'.

But this is, as far as our investigation went, a unique, non-productive case, and the two forms would be more usefully considered separate free morphemes in the lexicon.

Compounding on the other hand is frequent in Krio. Some of the more important compounds are:

- a) with man 'doer', e.g. tif-man 'thief', Ontin-man 'hunter'
'inhabitant of' e.g. gana-man 'Ghansian', amErikin-man 'American'
- b) with sex word, e.g. man-kaw 'bull', uman-kaw 'cow', boY-pikin 'son'
gval-pikin 'daughter'
- c) by reduplication with diverse meanings:

padi 'friend', padi-padi 'sweetheart'
pach 'patch', pach-pach 'a lot of patches'
chEr 'torn', chEr-chEr 'torn up', 'in tatters'
broko 'broken', broko-broko 'old broken down'
 'defective'

The Verbal System

The verbal system, in its basic arrangement, contains a number of particles, preposed to the verb morpheme, main or auxiliary, which, by their individual occurrence, by their combinations, or by their absence, indicate a number of temporal, aspectual and modal categories. The verb stem without a preposed particle is a negatively characterized form within the system. The particles are bin, go, de; and the basic verbal paradigm is:

bin go de bin go bin de bin go de go de (zero)	}	(auxiliary) main verb
---	---	-----------------------

Of course, some of these forms may never be heard in conjunction with some verbal morphemes, just as the form I would have been wanting to... plus main verb is unlikely to be heard in English, although we feel that it is not contrary to the syntactical and morphological structure of English.

Examples of the way in which these forms function in utterances are:

- a bin go de waka, if..... 'I should (would) have been walking, if...'
- a bin go waka, if..... 'I should (would) have walked, if...'
- a bin de waka dOng de trit..... 'I was walking down the street'
- a bit waka dis sem trit las ia... 'I walked on this same street last year'

<u>a go de waka</u>	'I'll be walking'
<u>a go waka</u>	'I'll walk'
<u>a de waka</u>	'I'm walking'
<u>a waka</u>	'I have walked', 'I walked'

Among many Krio speakers, certainly among the informants involved in the program, f0 replaces go in the bin go de and bin go forms. Thus a bin f0 de waka, if... and a bin f0 waka, if... 'I would have walked, if...'. The forms with go were described as 'fish talk' or 'market talk,' implying that they are socially determined variants.

The system may be represented diagrammatically in the following way:

		ASPECT			
		non-continuative		continuative	
M	non- prospective	(zero)	de	non-past	T E N S E
		bin	bin de	past	
O	prospective	go	go de	non-past	
		bin go (f0)	bin go (f0) de	past	

Thus by its presence or absence, each of the three verbal particles indicates two tenses, two modes and two aspects of the verb:

- bin and zero indicate the temporal categories of past and non-past
- go and zero indicate the modal categories of prospective and non-prospective
- de and zero indicate the aspectual categories of continuative and non-continuative (completive)

There is obviously a tendency for go to become less modal (being replaced by f0) and to become more temporal, indicating future time only.

The following examples show the use of verbal particles before morphemes which fall into the class of adjectivals in English:

<u>a fat</u>	'I am fat'
<u>a de fat</u>	'I am getting fat'
<u>a bin fat</u>	'I was fat'
<u>a bin de fat</u>	'I was getting fat'
<u>a go fat</u>	'I'll be fat'
<u>a go de fat</u>	'I'll be getting fat'

For reasons which are not clear, the system is not complete for all adjectival predicators. For example, whereas informants supplied a bin de sik and a bin sik, they refused to accept a de sik 'I'm getting ill', supplying in its stead a wan sik. Instead of a bin de big, the form profferred was a bin dOn de big 'I was getting big' (for dOn, see below).

The differences in the English glosses of a big and a waka ('I am big' and 'I have walked') should not be allowed to obscure the structural equivalence of the two forms. The Krio forms both render the completive (or perfective or non-continuative) aspect. In English walk has completive meaning only in the form has (have) walked; but I am big has completive meaning in that very form ('I have acquired a certain quality'). Other predicators which act like big are: lEk 'to like', sabi 'to know', mEmba 'to think'. Thus a sabi 'I know' (cf. Latin novi (Perfect Form) 'I know'), a mEmba 'I think' (cf. Latin memini 'I remember'). (See Unit I, Lesson Three.)

There is one other very important particle used in the verbal system: kin, which expresses the habitual aspect of the verb. This is represented by what is loosely called the Present Tense in English, viz I eat, I sing, sometimes accompanied by adverbs such as 'always', 'usually'. Kin appears not to occur with the past tense particle, a fact which strengthens the impression that aspect has predominance over tense in the verbal system of Krio. That is to say aspect is always marked, tense frequently is not. Thus:

as a bigin fil sik so, a kin tek aspro
'Whenever I felt ill, I took aspirins.'

When kin combines with de to form the continuative habitual aspect of the verb, it again does not vary for the indication of past time:

Oltem we a si am, i kin de ple futbOl 'Whenever I see him, he's playing football.'

Oltem we a pas de, i kin de bay binch to da uman 'Whenever I passed there, he was buying beans from that woman.'

The contrast between kin de and bin de achieves some very interesting nuances in the language. Cf.

i kin de go boskul 'He used to drop in occasionally to classes in Bo School'

i bin de go boskul 'He was enrolled and used to attend (but no longer)'

All the verbal particles so far discussed have low tone and inferior stress.

Another morpheme which frequently appears in the verbal system is dOn. By virtue of its frequent redundancy and of its high tone (with stress), it must be considered apart from the above verbal particles, and perhaps more properly with what shall be here called verbal auxiliaries (see below). dOn acts as a reinforcer of the completive aspect of the verb, and when preposed to the verb replaces the negatively characterised form. Thus:

a it 'I have eaten', 'I ate'; a dOn it 'I have eaten', 'I ate'.
a bin it; a bin dOn it 'I had eaten'

The aspect of the verb may be made even more thoroughly completive by postposing dOn. Thus: a dOn it am dOn 'I have eaten it; a it di rEs dOn 'I've eaten the rice' dOn also combines with go to form the Future Perfect:

yu n0 go wok na bangk nEks ia, bik0s yu go d0n laz injixia-wok
 'You won't work at the bank next year, because you'll have already
 learnt engineering.'

g0 'to go', with high tone and stress, is an auxiliary with the following uses:

a g0 bay binch 'I went to buy beans'; a de g0 bay binch
 'I am going to buy beans.'

The verb 'to be' in English is not matched equally by some one verb in Krio. A verb 'to be' exists in Krio in two forms: de and na.

de (high tone, stress) is roughly equivalent to Spanish estar, i.e. 'to be (positionally)', and is followed as a rule by an adverbial phrase indicating location:

i de na os 'He is in the house';
i bin de na di tebul 'it was on the table'.
di chen n0 bin de usay i kin de 'the chain wasn't
 where it usually is'.

Sometimes de is used without an expressed adverbial phrase, but with an elliptical 'in this (that) place' understood: bia de 'there's beer'. de is omitted in the expression we + NP? 'where is (are) NP?'

na is the Krio copula and almost always takes a nominal construction after it: im dadi na iEntri man 'his father is a rich man'. But, on the other hand, there exists dis stori na b0t wan spayda 'this story is about a spider'. It takes the particle bin postposed for the Past Tense.

mi dadi na bin tiche 'my father was a teacher'

na, as a copula, always has low tone and inferior stress. It is replaced by bi (high tone and stress) when preceded by the particle go:

mi dadi go bi tiche 'my father will be a teacher'

Important in the verbal system are the modal auxiliaries. They contrast with the particles by having high tone and stress. The following sentences illustrate the use of the modal auxiliaries (not exhaustive):

a wan it 'I want to eat' (cf. a want it 'I want food')
a gEt f0 bay binch 'I have to buy beans'
 (cf. also yu f0 bay am 'You should, ought to, buy it')
yu kin kam 'You can (may) come'
yu m0s kam 'You must come'
 (cf. also i f0 d0n kam 'He must have come')

Elsewhere, modality may be expressed lexically:

s0mtEm a go kam 'I may come (probably)'

It may be proper here to cite an auxiliary type use of kam and gó, which may immediately precede any verb and imply purpose, and which may also follow the main verb either immediately or as forming a discontinuous constituent, provided that this main verb implies motion. The function of kam and gó in this latter case is to make the idea of motion and direction ('towards' rendered by kam, and 'away from speaker' usually rendered by gó) more specific and more explicit:

i kin kamdOng (fO) kam Ep dEm 'He would come down to help them'
i dOn lEf fO gó Ep im brOda na fam 'He left to help his brother on the farm'
bring di buk kam 'bring the book'
kEr di buk gó 'take the book'
di pikin fala im dadi gó 'The child followed his daddy'

The predicate may have a verbal complement or expansion, preceded by the particle de, if the action is continuative:

i sidOm de ala 'he sat down and shouted'
a si am de tOk 'I saw him talking'

The expanded predicate may also be the completive aspect form of the verb:

i waka bring di buk kam 'He walked and brought the book'
i slipul fOdOm 'He slipped and fell'
sidOm blo lili bit 'Rest awhile' (i.e. sit down and breathe)

The Passive: The English Passive is rendered in Krio:

- i. by an active construction, where the agent in English becomes the subject in Krio:

na snek kil am 'he was killed by a snake'
na dis meresin mEn am 'he was cured by this medicine'

- ii. by the indefinite use of dEm (3rd person, plural pronoun) or pOsin 'person' where no agent is expressed:

dEm shut am 'He was shot'
pOsin kin it dis frut 'This fruit can be eaten'

Some verbs have passive meaning in their intransitive form:

im tel kOt kOmOt 'It's tail was cut off (cut come off)'

Negative. The negative of the predicate is rendered by the particle nO (high tone and stress) and it usually comes immediately before the predicate complex: a nO bin gEt fO go 'I didn't have to go'

When negated in the present and past, the copula na becomes nOto:

mi dadi nOto ticha 'My father isn't a teacher'
mi dadi nOto bin ticha 'My father wasn't a teacher'

Nouns

The Krio noun is not inflected for number, gender or case.

Number: Indefinite nouns frequently do not have the plural marker dEm. Thus:
a gEt buk 'I have books'; a gEt tu buk 'I have two books'

But cf. wi gEt sOm pipul dEm we de wok na ayEn mayn dEm
 'there are some persons who are working in iron mines'

plEnti pipul dEm na salon na fama dEm
 'many persons in Sierra Leone are farmers'

To make a noun definite di is preposed to the singular form. To make a definite noun plural, there are four devices:

(a) di + N + dEm (b) dEm + N (c) dEm + N + dEm

(d) Poss. Pronoun + N + dEm

The second and third forms seem to be more specific and definite than the first. When dEm precedes the noun, it has high tone and stress; when it follows it has low tone and inferior stress. di is used strictly with a defining function; therefore objects in the outside world which exist singularly need no definite article in Krio. Thus:

san nO kOmOt yEt 'The sun hasn't risen'
ren de kam 'The rain is falling'

The plural marker dEm is also used with nouns having a collective meaning: mi fambul dEm 'my family'. It is further used to give to other nouns a collective meaning: jan dEm 'John and his family, his gang, his orchestra, etc.'; grama-skul dEm (the Grammar School considered as containing a number of students, football players, etc.).

The indefinite article in Krio is wan: a si wan fayn gyal 'I saw a pretty girl' But, cf. im na fama, im na gud fama 'He's a farmer, a good farmer'.

Gender. Krio has sex gender only; and the feminine or masculine of the species is indicated by preposing one of a fixed set of words expressing sex: man, uman, bOy, gyal. Thus, uman-kaw, man-kaw, bOy-pikin, gyal-pikin.

Case. The genitive is rendered in Krio by juxtaposition of two nominals. The thing possessed follows the possessor in sequence and is furthermore always itself preceded by the possessive pronoun referring redundantly to the possessor. Thus:

mi padi im buk 'My friend's book'; di man im big os 'The man's big house'

A possessor noun can take only the preposed dEm form of the plural. Thus:

dEm man dEm sus 'The men's shoes' (Plu.+Possessor+Poss. Pron.+Possessed).

If the possessor noun is itself preceded by a possessive pronoun, it cannot be pluralised; plurality of the possessor is then indicated by a plural possessive pronoun preceding the thing possessed:

mi padi # dEm buk 'My friends' book'
mi padi # dEm buk dEm 'My friends' books'
mi padi # im buk dEm 'My friend's books'

Pronouns

The pronouns of Krio fall into a reduced case system, which for the 1st and 3rd person singular distinguishes between the subjective (S), the oblique (O) and the unstressed possessive-emphatic (P-E). The following diagram illustrates the system:

	Singular			Plural		
	S	O	P-E	s	O	P-E
1st	a	mi	mi	wi	wi	wi
2nd	yu	yu	yu	una	una	una
3rd	i	am	im	dEm	dEm	dEm

The emphatic forms are used for all cases, subjective or oblique, where the pronoun is singled out, emphasized, or contrasted with another nominal. The emphatic form has high tone (and stress), while the unstressed possessive has low tone (and inferior stress). The emphatic forms are always used as subject of the copula na. The stressed forms of the possessive are created by adding the modifier yon. Thus, wi buk 'our book'; dis buk na wi yon 'This book is ours' (the modifier yon also accompanies nouns: dis wan na mi brOda yon 'This is my brother's').

Demonstratives. The forms preposed to the noun are as follows:

<u>Sing.</u>	<u>Plur.</u>
dis + N + (ya) 'this___'	dEm + N _ ya 'these___'
da + N + (de) 'that___'	dEm + N + de 'those___'

For the stressed forms, wan goes into the noun position, e.g. dis wan ya.

Relatives. There is one relative pronoun, we, with an extended range, referring as it does to persons, things (as subject or oblique), time, space:

di man we bin kam 'The man who came'
di de we a kam 'The day when I came'
di sem ples we a go 'The same place where I went'
di man we im dadi dey tap ya 'The man whose father has died lives here'

Interrogatives. The list (not exhaustive) of interrogatives is:

udat 'who?'; us wan 'which?'; wetin 'what?'; wetin du 'why?'; we or usay or uspat 'where?'; aw 'how?'; ustEm 'when?'; OmOs 'how much, how many?'

udat, wetin, usay, uspat, us wan, can be given plural meaning by repeating the form with the conjunction En 'and':

udat En udat bin kam 'Who (plural) came?'
us wan En us wan yu want 'Which ones do you want?'
usay En usay yu de go 'Where (which places) are you going?'

Adjectivals, Comparative, Superlative

Adjectival and verbal predicators form their comparative and superlative in the same way, i.e. by the use of the conjunction pas:

i big pas im brOda 'He's bigger than his brother'
i kin it pas im brOda 'He eats more than his brother'
i big pas dEm Ol 'He is the biggest (bigger than them all)'
i kin it pas dEm Ol 'He eats the most'

An attributive adjective, which normally precedes the noun in Krio, cannot remain attributive in the comparative and superlative. It transforms into the predicator of a subordinate noun clause. Thus:

a gEt wan niu buk 'I have a new book'
a gEt wan buk we niu pas yu yon 'I have a newer book than yours'
a gEt di buk we niu pas Ol dEm Oda buk 'I have the newest book'

Adjectivals are also used adverbially and form their comparative and superlative in the same way as predicators. Thus:

i waka slo pas im brOda 'He walked more slowly than his brother'
i waka slo pas dEm Ol 'He walked the slowest'

The absolute superlative is formed by the preposing of the modifier tu or the postponing of tumOs. It appears that as a rule, tu and tumOs may be used without distinction with adjectival predicators, and tumOs alone with verbal predicators: i tu big, i big tumOs 'he's too big'; i kin it tumOs. On the other hand, cf. i tu gEt nean 'she's too fussy'; i tu lEk uman 'he's a woman chaser' ('he too likes women'), in which tu is used with gEt and lEk which are usually verbal predicators. It must however be pointed out that, in these constructions, the tone of gEt and lEk, usually high, becomes low and they furthermore lose their stress; but lastly, cf. i tu lEk ala ala 'she's too boisterous (too likes to shout)' in which the tone and stress on lEk remain high and main.

The Sentence

From the fact that Krio is an uninflected language, it follows that the word order in a sentence has a very low degree of flexibility. The basic order is that of subject- predicate- object, with adjuncts having some measure of freedom. The predicate and a pronominal object are never separated. So far only Olmos and jis have been found to intrude into the predicator complex:

i bin Olmos wan trowe di sus 'He was about to throw the shoes away'
i bin jis de klem 'He kept climbing'

The most important, if not the only, departure from this basic pattern for declarative sentences is a device used to single out elements in a sentence for emphasis or contrast. The sentence is then introduced by na (negative nOto), equivalent to English it is and French c'est; and the part of the sentence - subject, object or adjunct - which is being emphasized follows immediately. It is primarily as a response to a question that this sentence pattern is used:

na tumara a go kam 'I'll come tomorrow'
na mi brOda de go na fritOng 'My brother is going is Freetown'
na di fruit a wan it 'I want to eat the fruit'

To single out the predicator, verbal or adjectival, what seems to be a nominal cognate of the predicator is used after na. Thus:

na it a de it 'I am eating (it's eat that I am eating)'
na fat yu go fat 'You'll get fat (it's fat you'll get fat)'
na waka a bin de waka 'I was walking'
na big i big 'He is big'

cf. also nOto kOmOn kray a dOn kray 'I cried a lot (it wasn't a common cry that I cried)'.
 .

Interrogative sentence. In one type, an interrogative object pronoun may be at the head, thereby creating an inversion of the basic word order of declarative sentences: wetin yu de du? 'what are you doing?'. In another type of interrogative sentence, not signaled by an interrogative pronoun, the word order is identical with that of a declarative sentence and the distinguishing feature of the interrogative is its intonation pattern. For the interrogative sentence, there is higher tone on the final word than for declarative sentences.

Imperative sentence. An imperative sentence with its verb in the 2nd person plural will be identical in word order with a declarative or interrogative sentence, but will be distinguishable by its intonation pattern. The contour reaches its highest level on the verb. Thus, una kam dOng! 'come down!'.
 .

Coordinate and subordinate sentence. Both coordinate and subordinate constructions exist. Some coordinating conjunctions are En 'and', bOt 'but', dOn, dEn, 'then'. But paratactic constructions are very frequent in Krio:

i lEk sEf i dray, dEm se i fat 'even if it's thin, they say it's fat'

Subordinate constructions are introduced by a whole series of subordinating conjunctions, of which we shall cite only a few which are not similar to modern English conjunctions: pan Ol we 'although'. lEk f0 se 'as if', mek or lEt 'so that', 'in order that'.

Noun clauses after verbs of saying, perceiving, etc., are introduced in Krio by se (perhaps the verb se 'to say' used as a conjunctive auxiliary following the main verb:

a fil se ren go kam 'I feel that the rain will come'

Cf. also, i mOs bi se na im tif di moni 'it must have been him who stole the money'.

There is a tendency to use, in subordinate clauses, a form of the verb without tense marker, regardless of the time perspective in which the verb is situated:

if yu sEn kOl mi, a go kam 'If you send for me, I'll come'
we i lEf di shap, i go go om 'When he leaves the shop, he'll go home'

But, cf. dat mOnin we jizOs go kam 'that morning when Jesus comes'.

i go gEt plEnti kOp0 we i bi trada 'He'll have a lot of money, when he's a merchant.'

In this last sentence, bi is either the verb 'to become' or the future of na, i.e. go bi with the particle suppressed due to the structural constraints of the subordinating construction.

Notes on the Lessons

Classes are most successful when taught by a linguist experienced in the intensive method and a willing informant. Among the items below are a few hints aimed at the teacher or teachers of these lessons if the ideal linguist-teacher combination is impossible to secure. If a native speaker handles the class with minimum supervision by a linguist, he should above all insist on very exacting mimicry of everything he says. All work in the classroom should be done with books closed except the pictorial cues.

1. Orthography. In this manual we are using a capital o [O] for the sound o as in English naughty [nɔʊti]. A capital e [E] for e as in English pet [pEt]. The symbols ng stand for [ŋ] and ngg and ngk for [ŋg] and [ŋk] respectively. The gh and the gh represent the same sounds these letters represent in English. The student should consult the Notes on Phonology for more information about the sounds of Krio.

2. Tone. In the vocabularies in each lesson and in the lexicon the acute accent is used to mark the syllable with the highest pitch in polysyllabic words. This does not take rise or fall of pitch into account nor does it account for mid tone or environmentally conditioned changes in pitch contours. This marking is intended to serve as reminder to the student where the highest pitch is on a polysyllabic word since it is often very different from what students are accustomed to hearing in English.

Tone is often marked on words having the higher pitch on the second of two vowels. This mark also is simply a reminder and it often marks phenomena which are not exactly phonetically similar. Accurate mimicry of the teacher will be of the greatest benefit to the student in these cases.

The third use of the acute accent is intended for the teacher. If, for instance, the teacher comes to the sentence,

A go bɔy sus

he might model it as

A gɔ bɔy sus (I will buy shoes.)

or

A gó bɔy sus (I went to buy shoes.)

In such cases, we have marked the gó with an acute accent signifying that it is, in this case, a verb which is of a higher tone than the future marker go.

PART III

Notes on the Lessons

The Lessons

The problem of dEm pikin (the children) and dEm pikin (their child) is handled in a similar manner. We have tried to eliminate each possible ambiguity in this manner. There is a drill on this problem in Unit III, lesson 1 which teachers should consult for further illustration of this marking convention.

The lack of tone markings is a deficiency which limits the applicability of this material to courses that utilize the talents of native speakers of Krio or the Krio tapes. Again the value of mastery of pronunciation is to be emphasized.

3. Words with latent R. There are eight words used in the lessons which have a final R only when they come before the word am (him, her, it). This is not marked in any way in the lessons so they should be learned now.

afta	am	[aftar am]
ansa	am	[ansaram]
bifo	am	[biforam]
fala	am	[falaram]
fɔ	am	[fɔram]
mEmba	am	[mEmbaram]
nia	am	[niaram]
to	am	[toram]

This list is not complete for the language but only for the lessons.

4. Nasals. Students and teachers should consult the section on nasals in the Notes on Phonology for a general statement of what happens to final nasals. We feel it is necessary to warn students here that a dependence on what we have written rather than what he hears from the native speaker concerning final nasals will result in non-Krio pronunciations of final nasals. The frequently occurring words im and dEm are phonetically [in] and [dEn] the majority of the time.

5. Non-Phonetic Symbols. We have provided a grammatical sketch which is designed to give some information about the grammar of the language to those who may be interested, and to those who need at least some basic ideas about the grammar. In the lessons, we have tried to avoid discussions of grammar which serve usually to confuse the student if not the teacher. We have labeled the construction when they are drilled, with only the broadest terms so that one will at least be aware of what has been covered and what has not.

Therefore, you will find drills worked with NP, V, VP, Adj., ADV. and other abbreviations. The student need not be concerned with the labels at all. Other than NP means noun or noun phrase, verb phrase means verb or verb phrase.

6. Dialogue. The dialogues for each unit form one long dialogue which can, if time allows be performed in complete form. The entire lesson is based on the dialogue in vocabulary, grammar and subject material and should be mastered for the most benefit in the rest of the lesson.

7. Vocabulary. A vocabulary is placed before each section. Listed there are the new words that occur in that section.

8. Substitution Drills. Teachers and students should make themselves familiar with the operation of the drills so that a minimum amount of time is spent giving explanations.

It is our goal that every drill be cyclical. That is, the teacher should be able to repeat the drill until it is mastered without repeating the model sentence. Pronouns should not be changed in the responses of these drills. This means that when the teacher says wi, for the purposes of the lessons, he is excluding the class; he is referring to himself and some other group. The class therefore responds with una. When the teacher says una, presumably he is referring to the class and the class will respond with wi. This arbitrary convention serves the purpose of giving the students practice with the you-plural form una and makes the students respond with the same pronoun.

Once a pattern of operating the drills is established, little more than "This is a substitution drill" need be said to begin a drill. A procedure based on the one used in the tapes is as follows:

- A. The teacher says the model sentence and the students repeat it until it is mastered.
- B. The first cue is given and the students respond with the model sentence.
- C. The next cue is given and the students substitute that cue into the sentence in the appropriate place.
- D. The teacher repeats the drill until it is mastered.

9. Questions. The teacher asks a question and gives the information that is to be included in the answer. Then the student answers the question. These questions are designed so that there is only one right answer so that the drills may be used with the entire class and individually. (See Note on #5.)

10. Comprehension Exercises. The teacher reads one or more statements in Krio and asks a question. The students then answer the question. We have tried to avoid using pronouns in the answers which do not occur in the questions. The drills should be mastered as they stand, then the teacher may repeat the drills asking the students to replace proper names with pronouns.

Note: Where the question is asked with certain pronouns, we have established the following convention:

<u>Person in the Question</u>	<u>Person in the Answer</u>
mi	yu (you)
a } (I)	
wi (we)	una (you plural)
yu	{ a
una	
	wi

11. Transformation Drills. In some drills, the student is required to change the form of the sentence. These drills are marked (Transformation). To save a great deal of time, the teacher should simply model the first three or four items

doing both the Teacher and Student's sections. These drills, too, should be mastered. Pronouns should not be changed in the answers in these drills.

12. Narration. The narrations in the early lessons are third person singular versions of the dialogue and in the later lessons they are short folktales. These narrations are to be read aloud a number of times by the teacher while students try to understand what is being said. The clever teacher will make simple questions on the narrations and encourage the students to elaborate in their answers. The narrations are not intended to be used for repetition.

13. Pictorial Cues. One or two pictures accompany each lesson. Following each picture, there are a series of questions or statements in reference to the picture. This is the only section of the daily lesson that the student needs to see in class. The teacher should cover the questions encouraging variety in the student's answers.

14. Idioms. At the end of each lesson is a list of idioms or useful phrases. The teacher should go over these with the students and use them at the beginning and end of class when appropriate.

15. Tests. Since the goal of the course at Indiana was mainly aural comprehension, our tests were tests of aural comprehension. The tests, one for each unit, vary greatly in length, difficulty, format and usefulness. We have included them here for whatever value they might serve someone in the future. We have also conducted individual oral tests.

16. Unit Nine. This unit is arranged somewhat different than the rest. Included in each lesson are a number of questions which should be mastered by each student.

17. Self Study. After a lesson has been completed a useful device for review and self-study can be made from a sheet of stiff paper cut in this manner.

This sheet can then be moved down each page of drills, revealing first the cue on the left and then the answer for that cue on the right when the sheet is moved again.

UNIT I

Lesson One

Part I

A. Dialogue : A friendly meeting between equals. The language used in this dialogue is the style you would use with your classmates and other equals, not with elders or those in positions of authority.

Vocabulary

<u>a</u>	I	<u>lE</u>	let's
<u>aw</u>	how	<u>pas</u>	to go by way of
<u>bo</u>	friend	<u>trit</u>	street
<u>da</u>	that (adj.)	<u>tu</u>	two
<u>de</u>	present tense	<u>usay</u>	where
<u>de</u>	where	<u>watalo</u>	Waterloo (Street)
<u>dong</u>	down	<u>wE</u>	well
<u>du</u>	to do	<u>wi</u>	we
<u>eria</u>	area	<u>yu</u>	you
<u>go</u>	to go	<u>yusEf</u>	yourself
<u>king jimí</u>	a market place		

jOns:	aw yu du?	How are you?
joko:	a wE bo. aw yusEf du?	I'm fine. How are you?
jOns:	a wE. usay yu de go?	I'm fine. Where are you going?
joko:	a de go king jimí.	I'm going to King Jimmy's.
jOns:	miEf de go da eria de. usay yu de pas?	I'm going in that direction. Which direction are you going?
joko:	a de pas dong watalo trit. lE wi tu go.	I'm going by way of Waterloo Street. let's go together.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>dE</u>	they, them	<u>postOfis</u>	Post Office
<u>l</u>	he	<u>síDm</u>	sit down
<u>kingawe</u>	a department store	<u>skul</u>	school
<u>om</u>	home	<u>tong</u>	town
<u>ospital</u>	hospital	<u>wok</u>	work
<u>padamba rod</u>	Padamba Road		

1. de + Verb : a de go king jimí.
I'm going to King Jimmy's.

Teacher

Students

a de go king jimí.

a. king jimí

a de go king jimí.

- | | | |
|----|----------|-------------------|
| b. | postOfis | a de go postOfis. |
| c. | kingzwe | a de go kingzwe. |
| d. | Ospitul | a de go Ospitul. |
| e. | skul | a de go skul. |
| f. | om | a de go om. |
| g. | tOng | a de go tOng. |
| h. | om | a de go om. |

2. de + Verb : a de go om.
i am going home.

Teacher

Students

a de go om.

- | | | |
|----|-----|---------------|
| a. | a | a de go om. |
| b. | i | i de go om. |
| c. | wi | wi de go om. |
| d. | dEm | dEm de go om. |
| e. | yu | yu de go om. |

3. Questions with usay : usay yu de go?
Where are you going?

Teacher

Students

usay yu de go.

- | | | |
|----|-------|-------------------|
| a. | go | usay yu de go? |
| b. | pas | usay yu de pas? |
| c. | sidOm | usay yu de sidOm? |
| d. | wok | usay yu de wok? |
| e. | wi | usay wi de wok? |
| f. | i | usay i de wok? |
| g. | dEm | usay dEm de wok? |
| h. | yu | usay yu de wok? |

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

- | | | |
|----|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. | usay yu de go?
king jimí | a de go king jimí. |
| 2. | usay yu de go?
om | a de go om. |
| 3. | usay yu de go?
skul | a de go skul. |
| 4. | usay yu de pas?
dOng watalo trit | a de pas dOng watalo trit. |
| 5. | usay yu de pas?
dOng padEmba rod | a de pas dOng padEmba rod. |
| 6. | usay yu de go?
tOng | a de go tOng. |

7. usay yu de go?
Ospital

a de go Ospital.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

abi
bangk
jOn

Abi, a proper name
bank
John

Teacher

Students

1. jOn de go bangk.
usay jOn de go?

jOn de go bangk.

2. i de go om.
usay i de go?

i de go om.

3. jOn de pas dOng watalo trit.
usay jOn de pas?

jOn de pas dOng watalo trit.

4. jOn de go bangk.
abi de go om.
usay abi de go?

abi de go om.

5. abi de go king jimi.
jOn de go skul.
usay jOn de go?

jOn de go skul.

6. jOn de go bangk.
abi de go om.
wi de go skul.
usay abi de go?

abi de go om.

7. jOn de go bangk.
usay jOn de go?

jOn de go bangk.

8. jOn de go om.
usay jOn de go?

jOn de go om.

9. jOn de pas dOng watalo trit.
usay jOn de pas?

jOn de pas dOng watalo trit.

10. wi de go Ospital.
dEm de go skul.
usay wi de go?

wi de go Ospital.

11. dEm de pas dOng watalo trit.
wi de go om.
usay wi de go?

wi de go om.

12. wi de pas dOng padEmba rod.
wi de go king jimi.
usay wi de pas?

wi de pas dOng padEmba rod.

B. Narration

Vocabulary

<u>a du</u>	hello	<u>kin</u>	can, always
<u>am</u>	him, her	<u>klos</u>	close
<u>ask</u>	to ask	<u>kOmpin</u>	companion
<u>big</u>	big	<u>makit</u>	market
<u>bot</u>	boat	<u>mek</u>	to make
<u>bring</u>	to bring	<u>mit</u>	to meet
<u>bulOm</u>	Bulom*	<u>mOnin</u>	morning
<u>dEm</u>	plural	<u>na</u>	locative particle
<u>dEn</u>	then	<u>na</u>	a copular particle
<u>di</u>	the	<u>nem</u>	name
<u>En</u>	and	<u>nia</u>	near
<u>Fis/fish</u>	fish	<u>Oda</u>	other
<u>fO</u>	for, to	<u>padi</u>	friend
<u>fufu</u>	a type of food made from kasala	<u>satide</u>	Saturday
<u>gOvna</u>	Government	<u>se</u>	that
<u>in</u>	his, him, her, hers	<u>se</u>	to sell
<u>insEf</u>	himself, herself	<u>tEl</u>	to tell
<u>joko</u>	Joko, a proper name	<u>to</u>	towards
<u>kam</u>	come	<u>waka</u>	to walk
		<u>waf</u>	wharf
		<u>wan</u>	one

*Area along the northern bank of the Shebro River in the southwestern province.

wan satide mOnin tu padi dEm mit na trit. wan nem joko, di Oda wan nem jOn. dEm tEl dEm kOmpin a du. dEn jOn ask joko usay i de go. naim joko se in de go dOng king jimi. king jimi na wan big makit we de klos to gOvna waf. satide mOnin dEm bulOm bot dEm kin bring fufu En fis fO kam seEl. jOn tEl joko se insEf de go nia de. dEn i ask joko usay joko insEf de pas. joko tEl am se i de pas watalo trit, En i tEl joko se mek dEm tu waka go.

C. Pictorial Cues

1.



jOn mit joko na trit.
tu padi de tEl a du.
dEm tu de waka go dOng watalo trit.
joko de go king jimi.

2.



king jimi na wan big makit.
 tu padi de tEl dEm kOmpin a du.
 abi de sEl fis.
 bot de bring fufu.
 jOn de pas nia di bot.

D Idioms

bo - An appellation applied to either male or female in friendly greeting. It implies familiarity and is not used for elders or those in positions of authority.

aw yu du? - How are you?

aw di go de go? - How are things?

kasi no de pan gOd. - I'm fine.

aw yu fambul? - How is your family?

wi go si bak. - So long.

UNIT ONE

Lesson Two

Part I

A. Dialogue

Vocabulary

<u>bay</u>	to buy
<u>buk</u>	book
<u>bukshap</u>	bookstore
<u>go</u>	future tense
<u>kil</u>	to kill
<u>kOmOt</u>	to come out
<u>man</u>	man
<u>ni</u>	me, my, I
<u>no</u>	to know
<u>nO</u>	no

<u>nOmO</u>	only
<u>ok</u>	o.k., all right
<u>Olman</u>	everyone
<u>Orayt</u>	all right
<u>pan</u>	upon
<u>sus</u>	shoes
<u>uspat</u>	which part
<u>we</u>	where
<u>wetin</u>	what

- jOn: okE, lE wi go,
 na de nOmO yu de go?
- joko: nO, we a kOmOt de,
 a fO go tOng.
- jOn: uspat na tOng yu de go?
- joko: a de go bukshap En kingswE.
- jOn: na buk go kil yu.
 mi de go bay sus.
- joko: Orayt bo,
 Olman no wetin i de pan.
- Okay, let's go.
Is that the only place you are going?
- No, when I leave there,
I have to go to town.
- To what part of town are you going?
- I'm going to the bookstore and Kingsway.
- You are a book worm.
I'm going to buy shoes.
- All right, man,
everyone knows his own business.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>gEt</u>	to have
<u>it</u>	to eat
<u>kOnsat</u>	concert

<u>os</u>	house
<u>sigarEt</u>	cigarette
<u>tabaka</u>	tobacco

1. fO + Verb : a fO go tOng.
 I should go to town.

Teacher

Students

a fO go tOng.

- a. tOng
b. skul
c. Ospitul

- a fO go tOng.
a fO go skul.
a fO go Ospitul.

- | | | |
|----|---------|-------------------|
| d. | bukshap | a fO go bukshap. |
| e. | i | i fO go bukshap. |
| f. | wi | wi fO go bukshap. |
| g. | a | a fO go bukshap. |

2. gEtfo + Verb : a gEtfo go tOng.
I have to go to town.

Teacher

Students

a gEtfo go tOng.

- | | | |
|----|---------|----------------------|
| a. | tOng | a gEtfo go tOng. |
| b. | skul | a gEtfo go skul. |
| c. | Ospitul | a gEtfo go Ospitul. |
| d. | bukshap | a gEtfo go bukshap. |
| e. | i | i gEtfo go bukshap. |
| f. | wi | wi gEtfo go bukshap. |
| g. | a | a gEtfo go bukshap. |

3. Questions marked by intonation : yu de go de?
Are you going there?

Teacher

Students

yu de go de?

- | | | |
|----|-------|-----------------|
| a. | de | yu de go de? |
| b. | bangk | yu de go bangk? |
| c. | om | yu de go om? |
| d. | wi | wi de go om? |
| e. | dEm | dEm de go om? |
| f. | yu | yu de go om? |

4. Questions with na : na de yu de go?
Is it there you are going?

Teacher

Students

na de yu de go?

- | | | |
|----|----------|-----------------------|
| a. | de | na de yu de go? |
| b. | bangk | na bangk yu de go? |
| c. | om | na om yu de go? |
| d. | postOfis | na postOfis yu de go? |

5. Questions with nOmO (only) : na de nOmO yu de go?
Are you only going there?

Teacher

Students

na de nOmO yu de go?

- | | | |
|----|----------|----------------------------|
| a. | de | na de nOmO yu de go? |
| b. | bangk | na bangk nOmO yu de go? |
| c. | om | na om nOmO yu de go? |
| d. | postOfis | na postOfis nOmO yu de go? |

- e. wi na postOfis nOmO wi de go?
- f. om na em nOmO wi de go?
- g. de na de nOmO wi de go?
- h. yu na de nOmO yu de go?

6. Questions with uspat : uspat yu de go?
Which part are you going to?

Teacher

Students

uspat yu de go?

- | | |
|--------|-------------------|
| a. yu | uspat yu de go? |
| b. wi | uspat wi de go? |
| c. i | uspat i de go? |
| d. dEm | uspat dEm de go? |
| e. wok | uspat dEm de wok? |
| f. pas | uspat dEm de pas? |
| g. go | uspat dEm de go? |

7. Questions with uspat + NP : uspat na tOng yu de go?
Which part of town are you going to?

Teacher

Students

uspat na tOng yu de go?

- | | |
|----------|---------------------------|
| a. yu | uspat na tOng yu de go? |
| b. wi | uspat na tOng wi de go? |
| c. i | uspat na tOng i de go? |
| d. dEm | uspat na tOng dEm de go? |
| e. wok | uspat na tOng dEm de wok? |
| f. pas | uspat na tOng dEm de pas? |
| g. go | uspat na tOng dEm de go? |
| h. makit | uspat na makit dEm de go? |
| i. tOng | uspat na tOng dEm de go? |

8. Future tense : na buk go kil yu.
You are a book worm.

Teacher

Students

na buk go kil yu.

- | | |
|------------|-----------------------|
| a. buk | na buk go kil yu. |
| b. wok | na wok go kil yu. |
| c. it | na it go kil yu. |
| d. buk | na buk go kil yu. |
| e. sigarEt | na sigarEt go kil yu. |
| f. tabaka | na tabaka go kil yu. |

9. Future tense: : wi go bay buk.
We will buy a book.

Teacher

Students

wi go bay buk.

- a. wi
- b. dEm
- c. os
- d. it
- e. sEl
- f. os
- g. buk
- h. bay

- wi go bay buk.
- dEm go bay buk.
- dEm go bay os.
- dEm go bay it.
- dEm go sEl it.
- dEm go sEl os.
- dEm go sEl buk.
- dEm go bay buk.

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

1. yu de go tOng?
nO, skul
2. yu go go skul?
nO, om
3. yu go go kOnsat?
nO, tOng
4. na de nOmO yu de go?
nO, tOng
5. na tOng nOmO yu de go?
nO, om
6. na om nOmO yu de go?
nO, skul
7. na skul nOmO yu de go?
nO, kOnsat

- nO, a de go skul.
- nO, a go go om.
- nO, a go go tOng.
- nO, a de go tOng.
- nO, a de go om.
- nO, a de go skul.
- nO, a de kOnsat.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Teacher

Students

1. a de go bukshap.
i de go om.
usay i de go?
2. dEm de go bukshap.
dEm de go kingswE.
usay dEm de go?

- i de go om.
- dEm de go bukshap En kingswE.

3. i de go buksháp.
i de go skul.
usay i de go?

i de go buksháp En skul.

4. yu go go tOng.
i go go om.
usay yu go go?

a go go tOng.

5. i go go kOnsat.
yu go go om.
usay yu go go?

a go go om.

6. jOn go go skul.
jOn go sEi os.
usay jOn go go?

jOn go go skul.

7. yu de go bukshap.
i de go kingswE.
usay yu de go?

a de go bukshap.

8. yu de go kingswE.
wi de go om.
uspat na tOng yu de go?

a de go kingswE.

B. Narration

Vocabulary

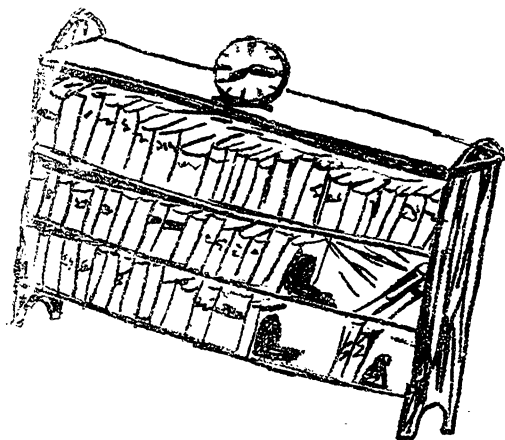
<u>as</u>	as, while
<u>Eni</u>	any
<u>frOm</u>	from

<u>if</u>	if
<u>lEk</u>	to like
<u>pas mak</u>	too much
<u>say</u>	side part

as di tu padi dEm de waka, jOn ask joko if i de go Eni Oda say pas king jimi. joko tEi am se we im kOmOt king jimi i gEi fO go bukshap En kingswE. jOn tEi joko se joko lEk buk pas mak. En i se as fO insEi na sus im de go bay.

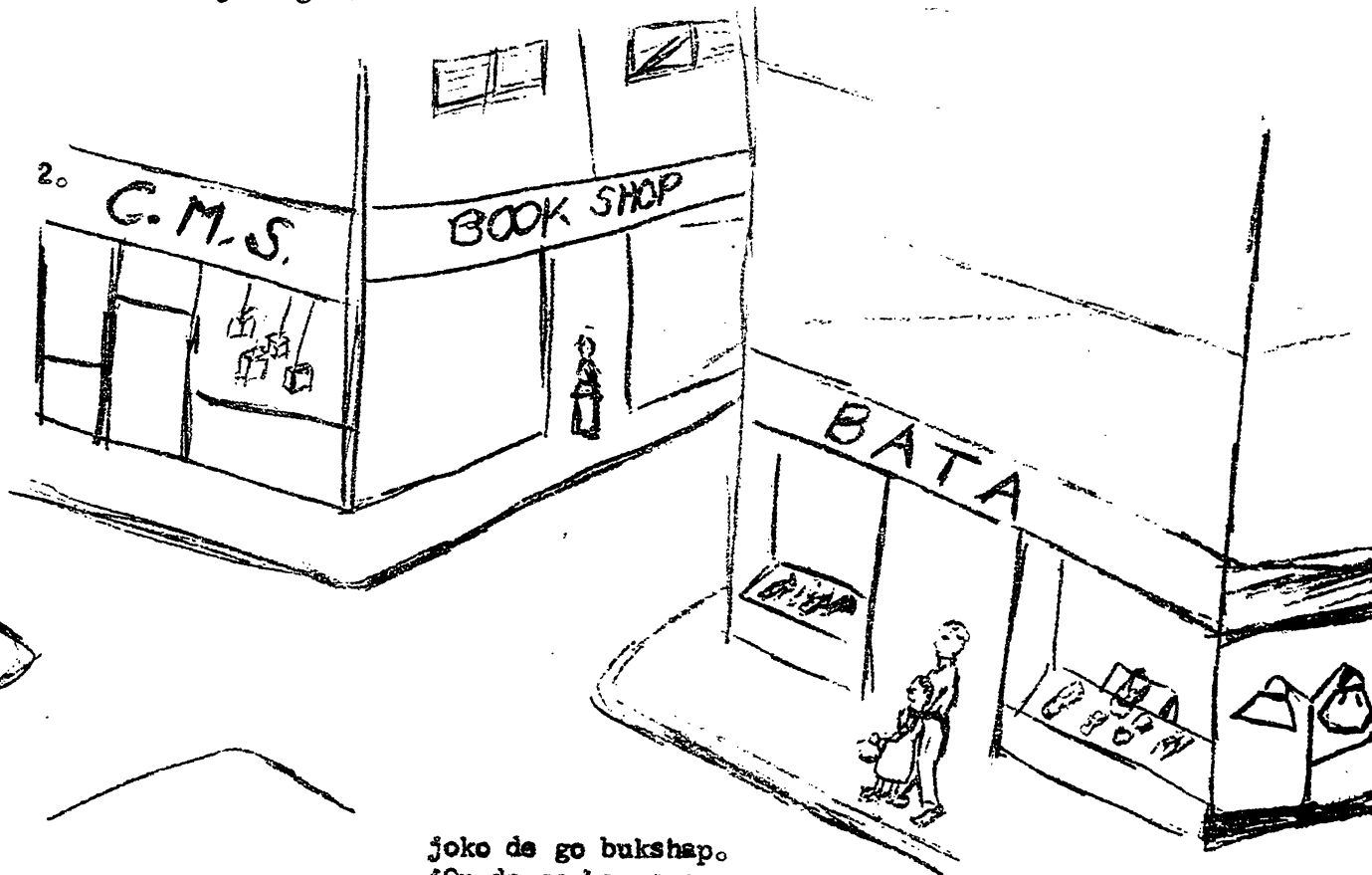
C. Pictorial Cues

1.



joko lek buk pas mak.
 na buk go kil em.
 joko de go skul.
 wetin joko gEt?

2.



joko de go bukshap.
 jOn de go bay sus.
 bukshap gEt buk.
 sus de na wan Oda shap:

D. Idioms

na buk go kil yu. -- Books will be the death of you.
OR: You read too much.

Olman no wetin i de pan. - To each his own.

a du o. (padi). - Hello, (friend).

di je ge butu. - Things are bad.

*aw dEm fambul? - How is your family?

*Note: In lesson 1, section D, we had the expression yu fambul, which refers to the immediate family. The above expression refers to the extended family, an essential concept in west African social structure.

UNIT ONE

Lesson Three

Part I

A. Dialogue

Vocabulary

<u>ambÓg</u>	to cause trouble	<u>gyal</u>	girl
<u>áksidEnt</u>	accident	<u>gÓd</u>	God
<u>ápin</u>	to happen	<u>ka</u>	car
<u>ayÓ</u>	proper name, short for Ayodele	<u>lan</u>	to learn
<u>bad</u>	bad	<u>náting</u>	nothing
<u>bikÓs</u>	because	<u>naw</u>	now
<u>da</u>	that (before a noun)	<u>sÉns</u>	sense
<u>dat</u>	that (in place of a noun)	<u>si</u>	to see
<u>dis</u>	this	<u>sinimá</u>	movie
<u>Ép</u>	to help	<u>spid</u>	to speed
<u>frÉn</u>	friend	<u>tap</u>	to dwell (in a place)
		<u>túmOs</u>	too much
		<u>yÉri</u>	to hear
		<u>yÉstade</u>	yesterday

- jOn: ayÓ tap dÓng dis trit.
yu yÉri wetin ápin to am? Ayo lives on this street.
Did you hear what happened to him?
- joko: nÓ, a si am yÉstade.
wetin ápin? No, I saw him yesterday.
What happened?
- jOn: a yÉri se
i En im gyal frÉn gÉt áksidEnt. I heard that
he and his girl friend had an accident.
- joko: oo! dat náting nÓ du dÉm
bikÓs mi si dÉm na sinimá. Oh! Then nothing happened to them
because I saw them at the movies.
- jOn: nÓ, na gÓd Ép dÉm
bikÓs dí ka ambÓg bad. No, they were lucky
because the car was badly damaged.
- joko: dÉm go lan sÉns naw.
ayÓ kin spid tumÓs. They will learn some sense now.
Ayo speeds too much.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>dÓg</u>	dog	<u>mÓní</u>	money
<u>dríngk</u>	to drink	<u>pikin</u>	child

fala to follow
mEmba to remember
mende Mende

abi to know a fact, and to
 know a person
tOn to talk
want to want

1. NP + Verb + NP (Past) : ayo si am yEstade.
 Ayo saw it yesterday.

Teacher

Students

ayo si am yEstade.

- a. si
- b. yEri
- c. mi
- d. mit
- e. am
- f. si
- g. Ep

- ayo si am yEstade.
- ayO yEri am yEstade.
- ayO yEri mi yEstade.
- ayO mit mi yEstade.
- ayO mit am yEstade.
- ayO si am yEstade.
- ayO Ep am yEstade.

2. na + NP + Verb + VP (Past) : na gOd Ep dEm.
 God helped them. (They were lucky.)

Teacher

Students

na gOd Ep dEm.

- a. gOd
- b. im
- c. wi
- d. ayO
- e. abi
- f. jOn
- g. si
- h. yEri
- i. Ep

- na gOd Ep dEm.
- na im Ep dEm.
- na wi Ep dEm.
- na ayO Ep dEm.
- na abi Ep dEm.
- na jOn Ep dEm.
- na jOn si dEm.
- na jOn yEri dEm.
- na jOn Ep dEm.

3. NP + Verb + Adv : di ka ambOg bad.
 The car is badly damaged.

Teacher

Students

di ka ambOg bad.

- a. di ka
- b. dis man
- c. dis pikin
- d. dis dOg
- e. wi dOg
- f. wi pikin
- g. wi ka

- di ka ambOg bad. (is damaged)
- dis man ambOg bad. (troublesome)
- dis pikin ambOg bad.
- dis dOg ambog bad.
- wi dOg ambOg bad.
- wi pikin ambOg bad.
- wi ka ambOg bad.

4. Customary Action, kin + Verb : ay0 kin spid tumOs.
Ayo speeds too much.

Teacher

Students

ay0 kin spid tumOs.

- a. spid
- b. it
- c. dringk
- d. tOk
- e. wok
- f. i
- g. wi
- h. dEm
- i. ay0

- ay0 kin spid tumOs.
- ay0 kin it tumOs.
- ay0 kin dringk tumOs.
- ay0 kin tOk tumOs.
- ay0 kin wok tumOs.
- i kin wok tumOs.
- wi kin wok tumOs.
- dEm kin wok tumOs.
- ay0 kin wok tumOs.

C. Questions

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. usay yu si dEm?
sinima | a si dEm na sinima. |
| 2. usay yu mit dEm?
tOng | a mit dEm na tOng. |
| 3. usay yu yEri dEm?
skul | a yEri dEm na skul. |
| 4. usay yu si am?
tOng | a si am na tOng. |
| 5. usay yu mit am?
sinima | a mit am na sinima. |

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

mista
shap

mister
shop

Teacher

Students

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1. jOn go skul.
usay jOn go? | jOn go skul. |
| 2. jOn go skul.
jOn go go om.
usay jOn go go? | jOn go go om. |

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| <p>3. abi go tOng.
abi go go kOnsat.
usay abi go go?</p> | <p>abi go go kOnsat.</p> |
| <p>4. mista koroma go om.
joko go skol.
usay mista koroma go?</p> | <p>mista koroma go om.</p> |
| <p>5. jOn kin spid tumOs.
jOn go go om.
usay jOn go go?</p> | <p>jOn go go om.</p> |
| <p>6. ayO tap dOng dis trit.
jOn pas dOng dis trit.
usay ayO tap?</p> | <p>ayO tap dOng dis trit.</p> |
| <p>7. wi si dEm.
wi si am na skol.
usay wi si am?</p> | <p>wi si am na skol.</p> |
| <p>8. wi yEri jOn.
dEm si jOn na tOng.
usay dEm si jOn?</p> | <p>dEm si jOn na tOng.</p> |
| <p>9. wi kin wok tumOs.
wi de wok na tOng.
usay wi de wok?</p> | <p>wi de wok na tOng.</p> |
| <p>10. dEm de bay sus.
dEm de bay sus na shap.
usay dEm de bay sus?</p> | <p>dEm de bay sus na shap.</p> |

B. Narration

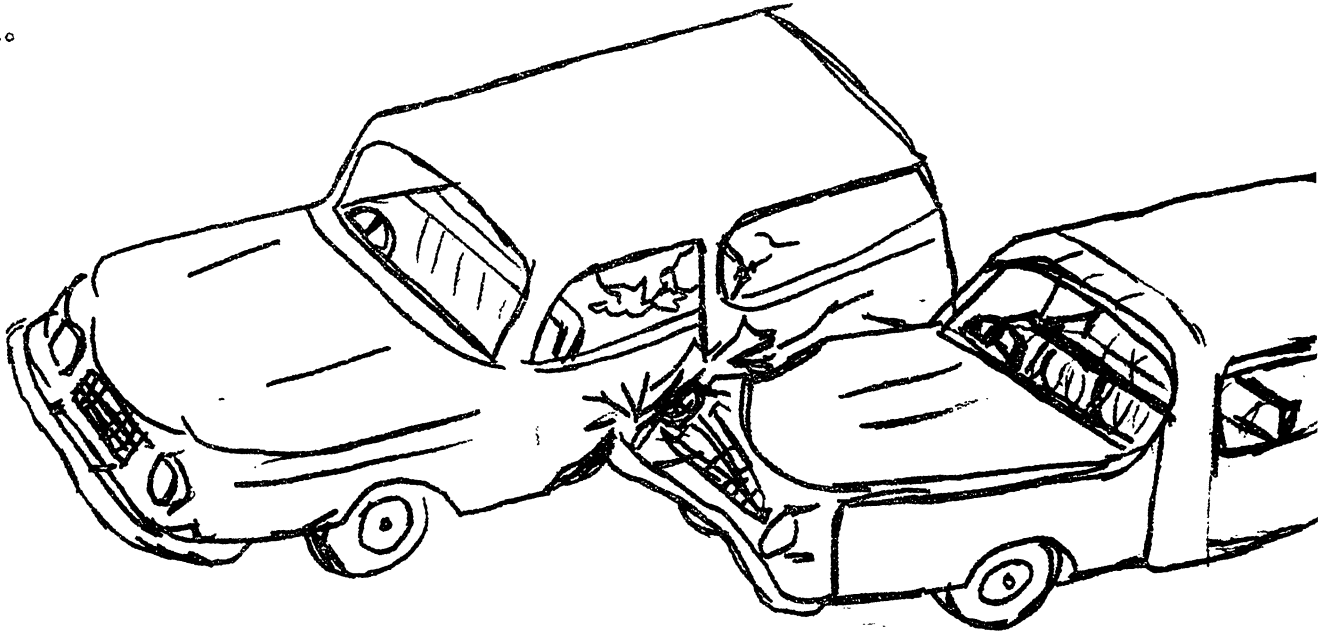
Vocabulary

<u>insay</u>	inside	<u>mikspan</u>	to be involved with or in.
<u>ivIn</u>	evening	<u>motoka</u>	automobile
<u>JEs, jIs</u>	just	<u>naim</u>	then, therefore
<u>krach</u>	scratch	<u>nOto</u>	negative of na
<u>lili</u>	little	<u>rich</u>	to arrive, to reach
<u>luk</u>	to look at	<u>wit</u>	with

we dEm rich dOng di trit, jOn tEl joko se wan im padi we nem ayO gEt aksidEnt wit motoka. jOn se nOto ayO im wan bin de insay di motoka bikOs im gyal frEn insEf miks pan di aksidEnt. joko tEl jOn se, i nO luk lEk se na bad aksidEnt bikOs i si ayO En im gyal frEn na sinima. jOn se ivin we di ka ambOg bad ayO En im gyal frEn jEs gEt lili krach. naim joko se ayO insEf tu lEk fO spid.

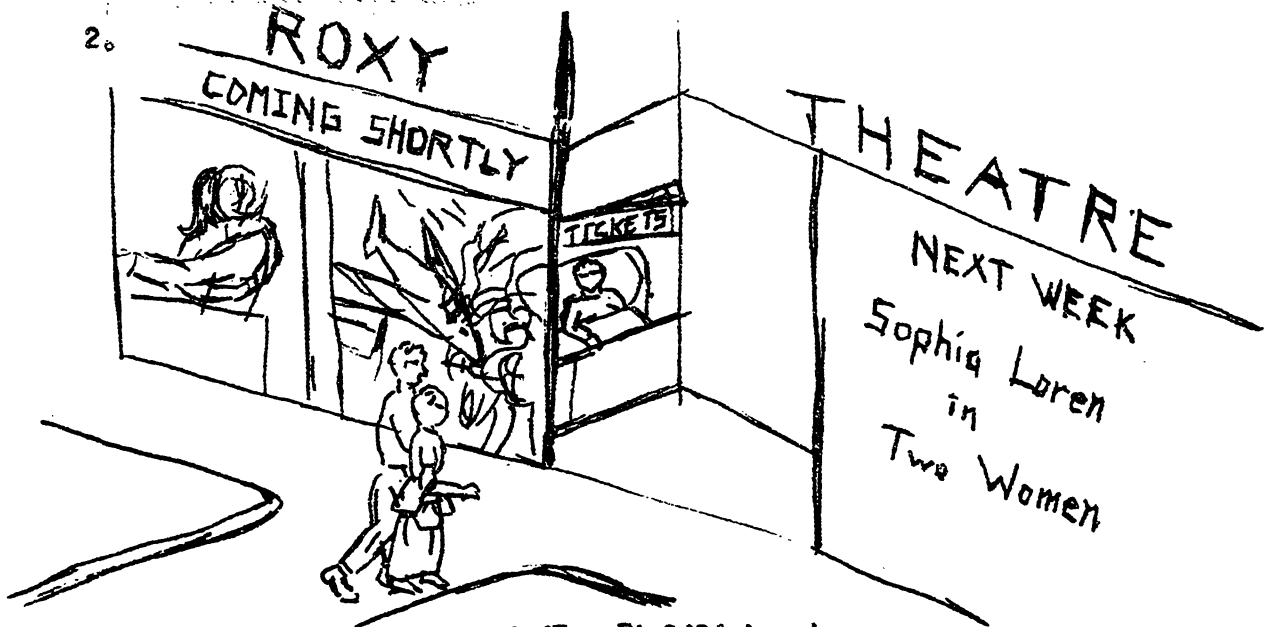
C. Pictorial Cues

1.



ayO lEk fO spid tumOs.
ayO gEt motoka aksidEnt.
di ka ambOg bad.

2.



ayO jEs gEt lili krach.
im' En im gyal frEn de go sinima.
joko si dEm de.

D. Idioms

1. dat nating nO du dEm. - Nothing happened to them.
OR: It didn't harm them seriously.
2. na gOd Ep dEm. - They were lucky. (It was God who helped them.)
3. wi de fOdOm grap. - Things are not so good.
4. naim dat, gud lOk o. - Well, good luck.
5. wi go si wan fayn de. - See you around.

UNIT ONE

Lesson four

Part I

A. Dialogue

Vocabulary

bOt about, but
Enti since
jisnO very soon
lEf leave
lOng long
nEks next

tikit ticket
tumara tomorrow
wantEm at once
wik week
us which, what

jOns: Enti yu de go dOng king jimi,
 a go gEt fO lEf yu jisnO.

Since you are going to King Jimmy's,
 I'm going to have to leave you now.

joko: tEl me wantEm.
 yu de go da kOnsat nEks wik?

Tell me right now
 Are you going to that concert next week?

jOns: mi nO no nating bOt Eni kOnsat.
 us kOnsat dat?

I don't know anything about any concert.
 Which concert is that?

joko: bo, frOm aw lOng we Olman
 de tOk bOt dis kOnsat?

Friend, how long has everyone
 been talking about this concert?

jOns: o! da wan de?
 a gEt tikit fO 'am
 yu wan go wit mi?

Oh! that one?
 I have a ticket for it.
 Do you want to go with me?

joko: wi go tOk bOt dat tumara.

We'll talk about that tomorrow.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

dina dinner
lEta letter

OsE a proper name
uDat who

1. Future (go) + gEt + fO + Verb :

a go gEt fO lEf yu jisnO
 I will have to leave you very soon.

Teacher

Students

a go gEt fO lEf yu jisnO

- a. lEf yu
- b. go om
- c. lEf dEm
- d. go skul
- e. it dina
- f. go tOng
- g. fala am

- a go gEt fO lEf yu jisnO.
- a go gEt fO go om jisnO.
- a go gEt fO lEf dEm jisnO.
- a go gEt fO go skul jisnO.
- a go gEt fO it dina jisnO.
- a go gEt fO go tOng jisnO.
- a go gEt fO fala am jisnO.

2. Questions with udat (who): udat de go om?
who is going home?

Teacher

Students

udat de go om?

- a. om
- b. skul
- c. tOng
- d. om
- e. de

- udat de go om?
- udat de go skul?
- udat de go tOng?
- udat de go om?
- udat de go de?

3. Present (no marker): a gEt tiket fO am.
I have a ticket for it.

Teacher

Students

a gEt tiket fO am.

- a. tiket
- b. mOni
- c. i
- d. buk
- e. lEta
- f. a

- a gEt tiket fO am. (for it)
- a gEt mOni fO am.
- i gEt mOni fO am.
- i gEt buk fO am. (for him/her)
- i gEt lEta fO am.
- a gEt lEta fO am.

4. Present (no marker) : yu wan go wit mi?
Do you want to go with me?

Teacher

Students

yu wan go wit me?

- a. mi
- b. wi
- c. am
- d. it
- e. wok
- f. go

- yu wan go wit mi?
- yu wan go wit wi?
- yu wan go wit am?
- yu wan it wit am?
- yu wan wok wit am?
- yu wan go wit am?

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

1. udat go tOng?
na jOn

na jOn go tOng.

2. udat gEt fO go om?
na abi

na abi gEt fO go om.

3. udat gEt fO it dina?
na joko

na joko gEt fO it dina.

- | | | |
|----|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| 4. | udat go go skul
na OsE | na OsE go go skul. |
| 5. | udat si mi?
na abi | na abi si yu. |
| 6. | udat yEri di dOg?
na jOn | na jOn yEri di dOg. |

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

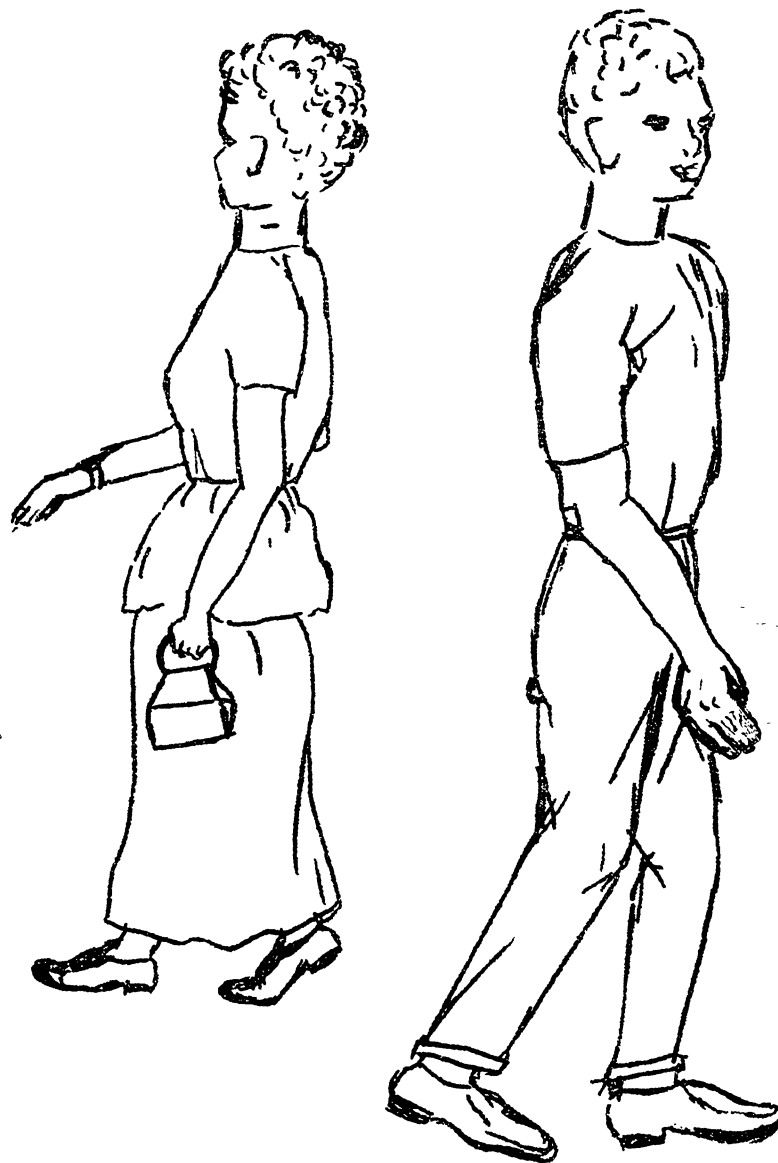
- | <u>Teacher</u> | <u>Students</u> |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1. OsE nO no nating bOt da kOnsat.
abi nO no nating bOt da sinima.
udat nO no nating bOt da konsat? | na OsE nO no nating bOt da dOnsat. |
| 2. abi wan go wit mi.
jOn wan go wit am.
udat wan go wit mi? | na abi wan go wit yu. |
| 3. mista koroma gEtikit fO am.
joko gEmOni fO am.
udat gEmOni fO am? | na joko gEmOni fO am. |
| 4. jOn go om.
abi gEfO go om.
udat gEfO go om? | na abi gEfO go om. |
| 5. abi gEfO go tOng.
joko go tOng yEstade.
udat go tOng yEstade? | na joko go tOng yEstade. |
| 6. jOn go tOk bOt dat tumara.
dEm tOk bOt dat yEstade.
udat go tOk bOt dat tumara? | na jOn go tOk bOt dat tumara. |

B. Narration

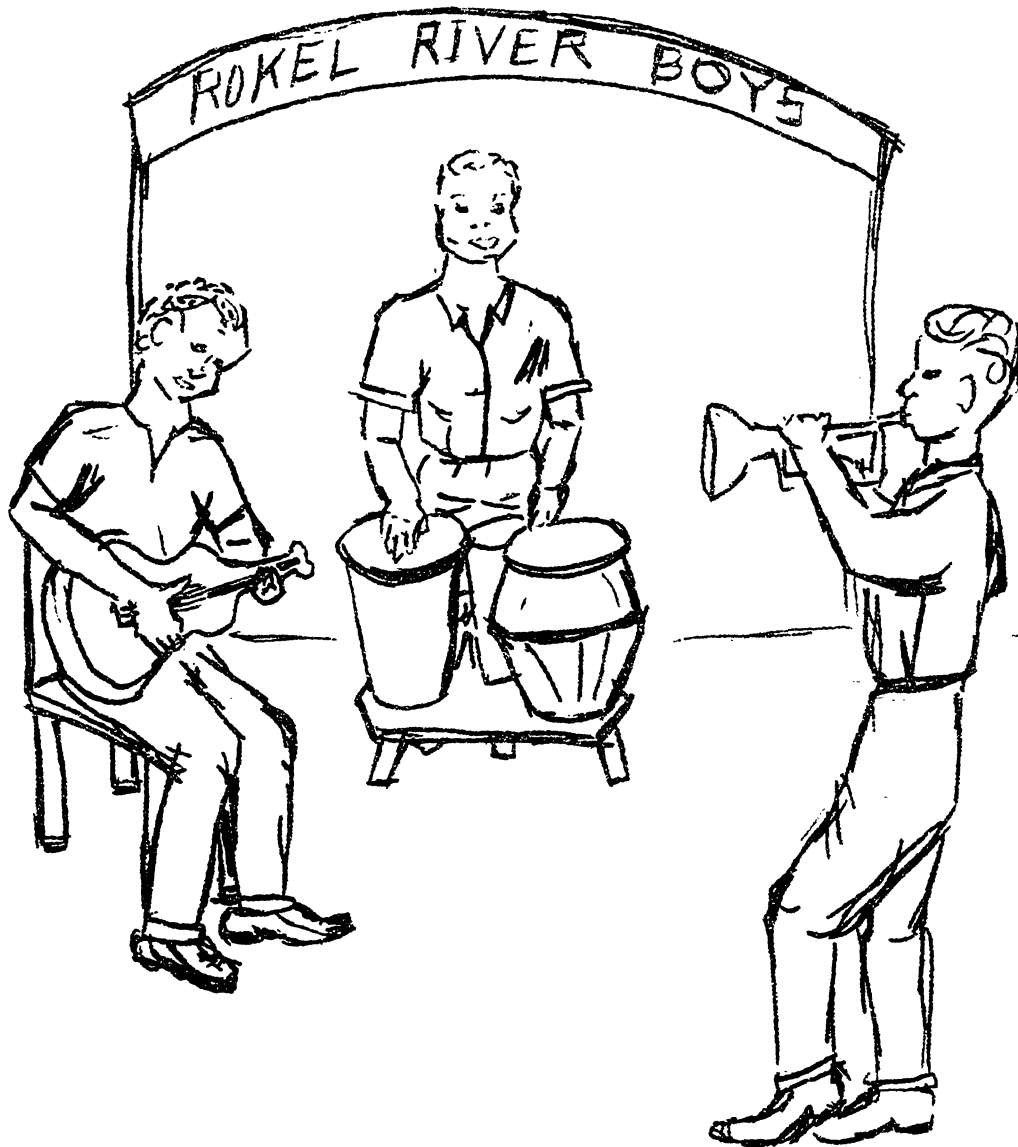
Vocabulary

<u>ansa</u>	to answer	<u>rOkEl riva bOys</u>	Rokel River Boys
<u>bi</u>	to happen, take place, to be	<u>se</u>	to say
<u>bifo</u>	before	<u>tek</u>	to take
<u>redi</u>	to be ready		

as joko En jOn de rEdi fO lEf, joko ask jOn bOt wan kOnsat we go bi nEks wik.
jOn se i nO mEmba nating bOt Eni kOnsat. we joko tEl jOn se na dEm rokEl riva bOys
dEm kOnsat, jOn mEmba se im gEt tikit fO am. dEn i ask joko if joko go lEk fO go
wit am. joko nO ansa am. Bifo dat i tEl jOn se dEm go tOk bOt dat tumara.



joko tEl jOn se tEm de go.
dEm de rEdi fo lEf.
jOn go go bay sus.
joko go go bukshap.



joko tE1 jOn bOt wan kOnsat.
na dEm rokEl riva boys dEm kOnsat.
jOn ask joko fO go wit am.
joko nO ansa am
jOn go ask abi fO go wit am.

D. Idioms

Of those verbs listed which do not take de to form the present, (gE, sabi, etc.), the following have the special meaning with de.

1. a de gE mared. I'm going to take part in a wedding.
2. a de mE mba am. I'm trying to think of it.
3. frOm aw lOng we Olman de tok bOt dis kOnsat?
Everyone has been talking about this concert for a long time
4. aw di bOdi? How are you?
5. a de go saful saful. I'm taking things slowly.
6. mek bE tE fala yu. Good luck.

UNIT I
Lesson Five
Review

Teacher

Students

1. usay yu de go?

- a. yu
- b. pas
- c. i
- d. sidOm
- e. wi
- f. wok
- g. dEm
- h. go

- usay yu de go?
- usay yu de pas?
- usay i de pas?
- usay i de sidOm?
- usay wi de sidOm?
- usay wi de wok?
- usay dEm de wok?
- usay dEm de go?

Teacher

Students

2. a de go kOnsat

- a. kOnsat
- b. sinima
- c. i
- d. yu
- e. postOfis
- f. a

- a de go kOnsat.
- a de go sinima.
- i de go sinima.
- yu de go sinima.
- yu de go postOfis.
- a de go postOfis.

Teacher

Students

3. a gEt fO go tOng

- a. tOng
- b. sinima
- c. makit
- d. om
- e. skul

- a gEt fO go tOng.
- a gEt fO go sinima.
- a gEt fO go makit
- a gEt fO go om.
- a gEt fO go skul.

Teacher

Students

4. di man go si yu

- a. si
- b. yEri
- c. uman
- d. pikin
- e. man

- di man go si yu.
- di man go yEri yu.
- di uman go yEri yu.
- di pikin go yEri yu.
- di man go yEri yu.

Teacher

Students

5. dEm yEri wi yEstade.

- a. wi
- b. si
- c. mi
- d. yEri
- e. una

- dEm yEri wi yEstade.
- dEm si wi yEstade.
- dEm si mi yEstade.
- dEm yEri mi yEstade.
- dEm yEri una yEstade.

Teacher

Students

6. wi kin tOk tumOs

- a. tOk
- b. dringk
- c. dEm
- d. wok
- e. tOk
- f. a
- g. una
- h. spid
- i. wi

- wi kin tOk tumOs.
- wi kin dringk tumOs.
- dEm kin dringk tumOs.
- dEm kin wok tumOs.
- dEm kin tOk tumOs.
- a kin tOk tumOs.
- una kin tOk tumOs.
- una kin spid tumOs.
- wi kin spid tumOs.

Teacher

Students

7. i de go tOng tide.

- a. tide
- b. tumara
- c. yEstade
- d. tumara
- e. tide
- f. yEstade
- g. tide
- h. tumara
- i. yEstade
- j. tide
- k. tumara
- l. yEstade
- m. tumara

- i de go tOng tide.
- i go go tOng tumara
- i go tOng yEstade.
- i go go tOng tumara
- i de go tOng tide.
- i go tOng yEstade
- i de go tOng tide.
- i go go tOng tumara.
- i go tOng yEstade.
- i de go tOng tide.
- i go go tOng tumara.
- i go tOng yEstade.
- i go go tOng tumara.

Teacher

Students

8. dEm go gEt fO go skul.

- a. go skul
- b. go om
- c. go tOng
- d. lEf yu
- e. it dina

- dEm go gEt fO go skul.
- dEm go gEt fO go om.
- dEm go gEt fO go tOng.
- dEm go gEt fO lEf yu.
- dEm go gEt fO it dina.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
9. udat go skul? na jOn	na jOn go skul.
10. usay di man go? om	di man go om.
11. udat go go skul tumara? na abi	na abi go go skul tumara.
12. usay yu si am? sinima	a si am na sinima.
13. uspat yu go go? king jimi	a go go king jimi.
14. usay yu si abi? tOng	a si abi na tOng.
15. usay joko de bay sus? shap	joko de bay sus na shap.
16. udat go tOng? na jOn	na jOn go tOng.
17. uspat na tOng yu ds go? king jimi	a ds go king jimi.
18. usay OsE go yEstade? skul	OsE go skul yEstade.
19. usay dEm mit una? tOng	dEm mit wi na tOng.
20. jOn go om. usay jOn go?	jOn go om.
21. jOn go go skul tumara. usay jOn go go tumara?	jOn go go skul tumara.
22. abi go king jimi. OsE go go de tumara. usay abi go?	abi go king jimi.
23. jOn kin spid tumOs. OsE kin dringk tumOs. udat kin spid tumOs?	jOn kin spid tumOs.
24. i go go kOnsat. yu go go om. usay yu go go?	a go go om.
25. jOn go go skul. jOn go sEl in os. usay jOn go go?	jOn go go skul.

Teacher

Students

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>26. yu de go bukshap.
i de go kingswe.
usay yu de go?</p> <p>27. yu de go kingswe.
wi de go om.
uspat natOng yu de go?</p> <p>28. ayO tap dOng dis trit.
jOn pas dOng dis trit.
usay ayO tap?</p> <p>29. wi si dEm.
wi si am na skul.
usay wi si am?</p> <p>30. wi yEri jOn.
dEm si jOn na tOng.
usay dEm si jOn?</p> <p>31. wi kin wok tumOs.
wi de wok na tOng.
usay wi de wok?</p> <p>32. dEm de bay sus.
dEm de bay sus na shap.
usay dEm de bay sus?</p> | <p>a de go bukshap.</p> <p>a de go kingswe.</p> <p>ayO tap dOng dis trit.</p> <p>una si am na skul.</p> <p>dEm si jOn na tOng.</p> <p>una de wok na tOng.</p> <p>dEm de bay sus na shap.</p> |
|--|--|

Sample Aural Comprehension Test

UNIT I

Teacher's Oral Part

Instructions: The instructor will read one or more statements. You are to circle the correct answer a, b, or c. The instructor will not read any of the answers.

1. abi si jOn yEstade.
udat si jOn yEstade?
2. di man de go bangk.
usay di man de go?
3. i gEt fO go tOng tumara.
usay i gEt fO go?
4. di dOg lEk di pikin.
jOn go tOng yEstade.
abi bay sus.
di pikin lEk di dOg.
udat di dOg lEk?
5. abi go gEt fO it fufu.
abi nO lEk fufu.
abi lEk bongga.
udat nO lEk fufu?
6. jOn go de wit mi.
mi padi go de.
udat go de wit mi?
7. jOn gEt lEta fO abi.
abi gEt lEta fO jOn?
8. jOn gEt os.
joko gEt mOni.
udat gEt os?
9. jOn go bukshap.
i go sinina yEstade.
i go go postOfis tumara.
usay jOn go?
10. dEm gEt fO go om.
dEm gEt buk na os.
wi gEt fO it dina.
usay dEm gEt buk?

Answer the following with the best answer:

11. abi si jOn.
udat abi si?
12. di man go bangk.
i bay buk de.
usay di man go?
13. wi bay buk na bukshap.
wi bay dis buk de.
wi bay buk?
14. di pikin Ep di dOg.
di dOg lEk di pikin.
di pikin tap dOng dis trit.
usay di pikin tap?
15. wi go go tOng.
di man go go om.
usay wi go go?
16. di uman de Ep di man.
udat di uman de Ep?
17. joko pas dOng watalo trit.
usay jOn pas?

UNIT I

Student Answer Sheet

Instructions: The instructor will read one or more statements. You are to circle the correct answer, a, b, or c. The instructor will not read any of the answers.

- | | |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| 1.a. abi si OsE yEstade. | 6.a. na jOn go wit mi. |
| b. na abi si jOn yEstade. | b. na mi padi. |
| c. abi si mi yEstade. | c. na jOn go de wit mi. |
| 2.a. di man de go bangk. | 7.a. nO, abi go lEf jOn. |
| b. di man go bangk. | b. nO, jOn gEt lEta fO abi. |
| c. di man go tOng. | c. yEs, abi gEt lEta fO jOn. |
| 3.a. a gEt fO go tOng. | 8.a. mi. |
| b. wi gEt fO tOng. | b. na jOn gEt os. |
| c. i gEt fO go tOng. | c. na joko gEt mOni. |
| 4.a. na di pikin. | 9.a. jOn go sinima. |
| b. na abi. | b. jOn go bukshap. |
| c. na jOn. | c. jOn go go postOfis. |
| 5.a. na abi. | 10.a. wi gEt buk. |
| b. abi nO lEk it. | b. na dEm gEt os. |
| c. fufu lEk abi. | c. dEm gEt buk na os. |

Instructions: Answer the following with the best answer.

- | | |
|------------------|------------------------------------|
| 11.a. na jOn | 15.a. om |
| b. dEm | b. de |
| c. im | c. tOng |
| 12.a. na bangk | 16.a. na di man. |
| b. fO buk | b. na di uman. |
| c. fO bay buk | c. di pikin |
| 13.a. na de | 17.a. jOn de pas dOng watalo trit. |
| b. wi bay buk | b. jOn pas dOng watalo trit. |
| c. wi bay dis | c. jOn de pas de. |
| 14.a. dis trit | |
| b. wit di dOg | |
| c. dOng dis trit | |

Instructions: Mark the best English equivalent of each of the following sentences.

1. (spoken or written) a go na makit.
 - a. I'm going to the market.
 - b. I shall go to that market.
 - c. I went to the market.
 - d. I have gone to the market.

2. usay i de pas?
 - a. Where did he pass?
 - b. When is he passing?
 - c. Which way is he going?
 - d. When will he go?

3. na it go kil yu.
 - a. It's going to kill you.
 - b. You're going to kill it.
 - c. Too much eating is bad for you.
 - d. You will go and kill your appetite.

4. a gEt os.
 - a. I have to get a horse.
 - b. I have a horse.
 - c. I have to get a house.
 - d. I have a house.

5. uspat na tOng dEm de go?
 - a. Which part of the town did they go to?
 - b. Whose town will they go to?
 - c. Which part of town are they going to?
 - d. To whose part of the town have they gone?

6. aw yu du?
 - a. How do you do?
 - b. How are your friends?
 - c. How do you do it?
 - d. How are you doing it?

7. i gEt aksidEnt.
 - a. She had an accident.
 - b. He gets accidents.
 - c. They have to get an accident.
 - d. It got an accident.

8. abi tap d0ng da rod de.

- a. Abi stopped along the road.
- b. Abi is down the road.
- c. Abi tapped along that road.
- d. Abi lives on that road.

9. wi de wok na bangk.

- a. We can walk to the bank.
- b. We work in a bank.
- c. We're going to walk into a bank.
- d. We can work after we leave the bank.

10. we i k0m0t de i gEt f0 go bay buk.

- a. When I come out, I have to get a book for him.
- b. When he comes out of there, he has to buy a book.
- c. When she gets out of there, she will get to buy a book.
- d. When I come out, they will get to buy me a book.

UNIT II

Lesson One

Part I

- A. Dialogue : The dialogues in this lesson concern the marketplace and bargaining situations.

Vocabulary

<u>bif</u>	meat, animal flesh; animal	<u>rEs</u>	rice
<u>bongga</u>	a species of fish	<u>sik</u>	sick
<u>lEkE</u> , <u>lEk</u>	like, such as	<u>so</u>	so, thus
<u>pamáyn</u>	palm oil	<u>sup</u>	soup
<u>pEpE</u>	pepper	<u>ting</u>	thing
<u>plEnti</u>	plenty	<u>yEs</u>	yes

- | | | |
|-------|---|---|
| abi: | wetin yu de go bay? | What are you going to buy? |
| joko: | a gEt plEnti ting fO bay. | I have lots of things to buy. |
| abi: | lEkE wetin so? | Like what? |
| joko: | lEk fufu, rEs, pamáyn, En bongga.
wetin yu de go bay? | Fufu, rice, palm oil and bonga.
What are you going to buy? |
| abi: | mi pikin dEm sik.
so a de go bay fish fO mek pEpE sup. | My children are sick.
So I'm going to buy fish to make soup. |
| joko: | na dat nOmO yu de bay? | Is that all you're buying? |
| abi: | yEs, usay yu de pas? | Yes. Which way are you going? |
| joko: | a de pas na bif makit.
usay yu de pas? | I'm going by the meat market.
Which way are you going? |
| abi: | mi de go dOng say to fish makit. | I'm going towards the fish market. |
| joko: | Orayt, mi go si. | All right, see you later. |
| abi: | mekes ya. | Good-bye. |

B. Grammar - DrillsVocabulary

<u>fayn</u>	fine, well	<u>rid</u>	read
<u>got</u>	goat	<u>uman</u>	woman
<u>kaw</u>	cow	<u>una</u>	you (plural)
<u>kuk</u>	cock	<u>wEr</u>	wear

1. Questions with wetin (what) : wetin yu de go bay?
What are you going to buy?

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
<u>wetin yu de go bay?</u>	
a. de go bay	wetin yu de go bay?
b. de it	wetin yu de it?
c. go kuk	wetin yu go kuk?
d. de go bay	wetin yu de go bay?
e. de rid	wetin yu de rid?
f. go wEr	wetin yu go wEr?

2. Possessive Pronouns (and di) + Noun: mi pikin fayn.
My child is nice.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
<u>mi pikin fayn.</u>	
a. mi	mi pikin fayn.
b. im	im pikin fayn.
c. wi	wi pikin fayn.
d. dEm	dEm pikin fayn.
e. got	dEm got fayn.
f. una	una got fayn.
g. yu	yu got fayn.
h. os	yu os fayn.
i. di	di os fayn.
j. pikin	di pikin fayn.
k. mi	mi pikin fayn.

3. Possessive Pronouns (and di) + Noun + Plural : mi pikin dEm fayn.
My children are nice.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
<u>mi pikin dEm fayn.</u>	
a. pikin	mi pikin dEm fayn.
b. yu	yu pikin dEm fayn.
c. buk	yu buk dEm fayn.
d. im	im buk dEm fayn.
e. di	di buk dEm fayn.
f. wi	wi buk dEm fayn.
g. kaw	wi kaw dEm fayn.
h. im	im kaw dEm fayn.
i. mi	mi kaw dEm fayn.

4. Plurals : di pikin dEm sik.
The children are sick.

Teacher

Students

SINGULAR

PLURAL

- a. di pikin sik.
- b. mi padi go go na makit.
- c. di man de it rEs.
- d. a si di uman.
- e. i go rid di buk.
- f. i go sEl im buk.
- g. mi padi tap de.

- di pikin dEm sik.
- mi padi dEm go go na makit.
- di man dEm de it rEs.
- a si di uman dEm.
- i go rid di buk dEm.
- i go sEl im buk dEm.
- mi padi dEm tap de.

C. Questions

(The instructor will make a statement. One student will change the statement into a question with wetin and another student will answer the question.)

Teacher

Students

1. i go bay rEs.

- A: wetin i go bay?
- B: i go bay rEs.

2. a de kuk sup.

- A: wetin yu de kuk?
- B: a de kuk sup.

3. dEm tEl dEm kOmpin a du.

- A: wetin dEm tEl dEm kOmpin?
- B: dEm tEl dEm kOmpin a du.

4. king jimi na wan big makit.

- A: wetin na king jimi?
- B: king jimi na wan big makit.

5. i de sEl fufu.

- A: wetin i de sEl?
- B: i de sEl fufu.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

<u>ol</u>	old
<u>sOm</u>	some
<u>tréda</u>	trader, merchant



Teacher

Students

1. abi de go bay rEs.
joko de go bay pamayn.

wetin abi de go bay?

abi de go bay rEs.

2. joko de go bay bongga.
joko de go king jimi.

usay joko de go?

joko de go king jimi.

3. OsE go bay fish.
OsE bay bongga.

wetin OsE go bay?

OsE go bay fish.

4. OsE go na makit.
joko go na bangk.

uspat na tOng OsE go?

OsE go na makit.

5. di makitunan de sEl fish.
joko go bay sOm fish.

wetin d/ makitunan de sEl?

d/ makitunan de sEl fish.

6. joko bay rEs yEstade.
i go bay pamayn tumara.

wetin joko bay yEstade?

joko bay rEs yEstade.

7. di uman fayn.
di uman na makitunan.

usay di uman de sEl?

di uman de sEl na makit.

8. di nan na treda.
dEm de sEl fish.

na udat de sEl fish?

na dEm de sEl fish.

9. di pikin pas dOng watalo trit.
di pikin sik.

na udat sik?

na di pikin sik.

10. di uman sik.
di pikin fayn.

na udat fayn?

na di pikin fayn.

11. wan man it rEs.
di Oda man it fufu.

na udat it fufu?

na di Oda man it fufu.

12. di uman kuk sup.
di uman ol.

na udat kuk sup?

na di uman kuk sup.

13. wi tEl wi kOmpin a du.

wetin wi tEl wi kOmpin?

una tEl una kOmpin a du.

14. abi bay plEnti ting.
abi go bay dEm na makit.

wetin abi bay?

abi bay plEnti ting.

B. Narration

Vocabulary

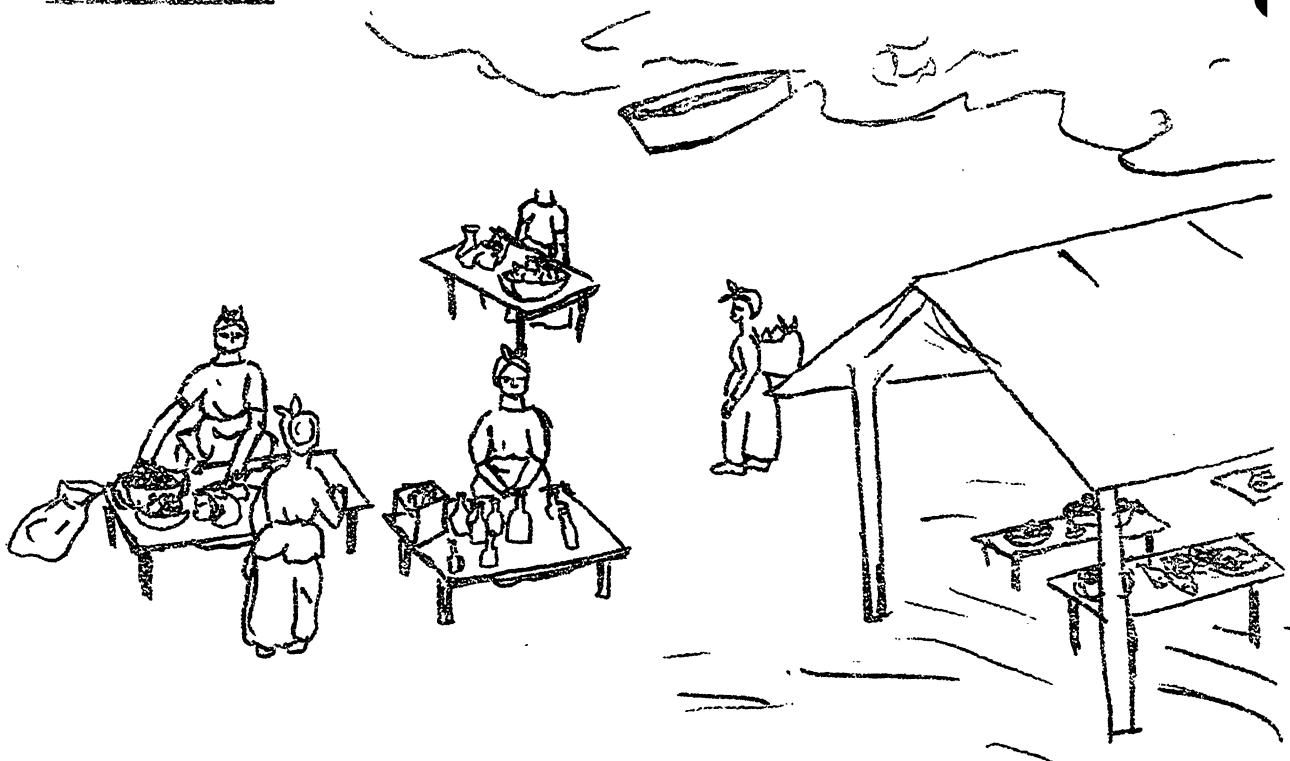
<u>bo</u>	a town in the Southwestern Province of Sierra Leone
<u>bOku</u>	much
<u>distrík</u>	district
<u>granát</u>	ground nut
<u>kasáda</u>	casava

<u>kOntri</u>	country
<u>Oplayn</u>	the inland provinces of Sierra Leone
<u>pujEhun</u>	a town approximately 40 miles south of Bo
<u>salon</u>	Sierra Leone
<u>tongkOlili</u>	a district occupying the center of Sierra Leone

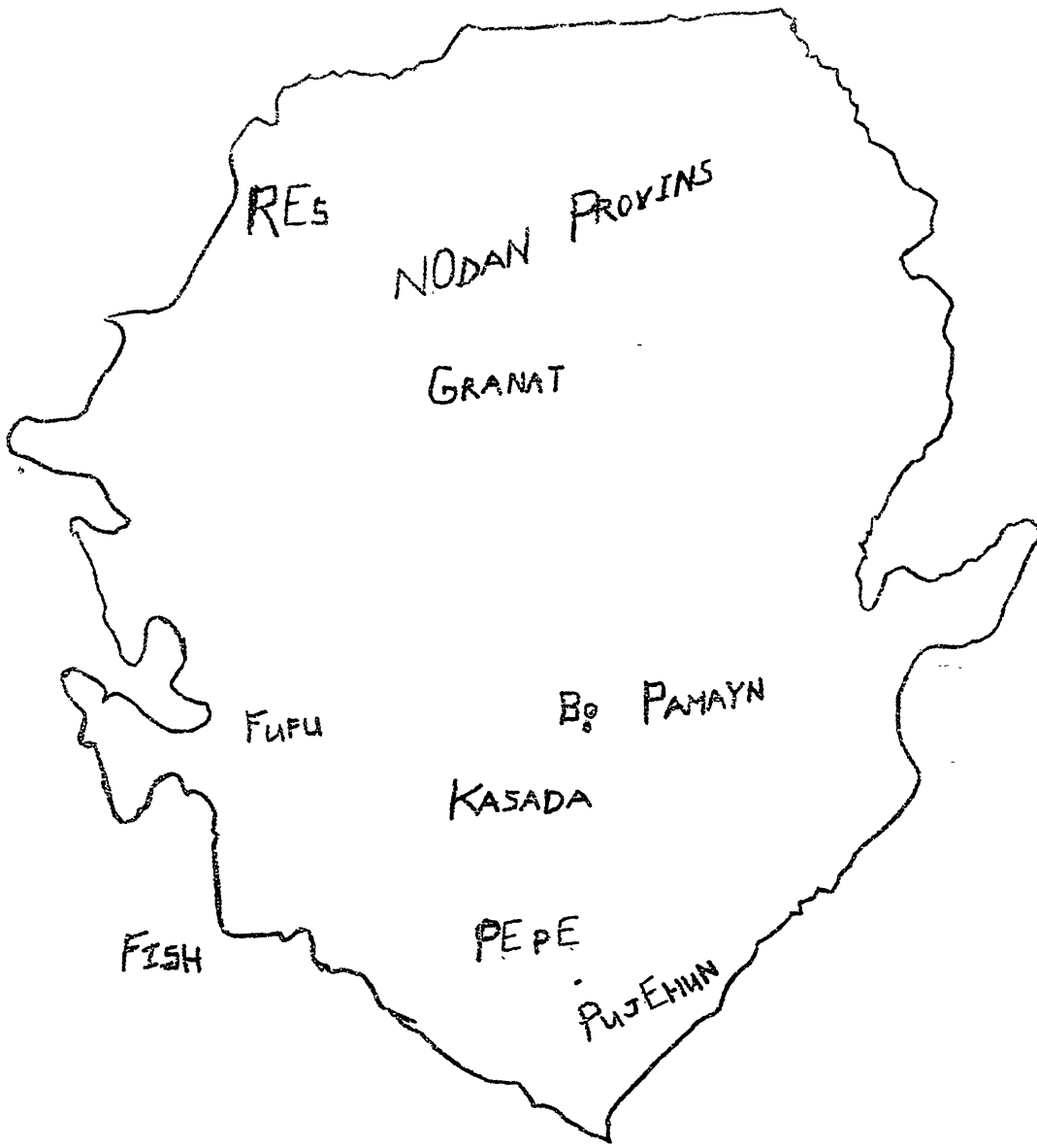
we abi mit joko i ask am wetin i de go bay. joko tEl am se i de go bay plEnti ting. i se i de go bay fufu, rEs, pawayn En bongga. na de abi insEf tEl am se i de go bay fish fo mek pEpE sup fo im pikin dEm we sik. dEn abi ask joko usay i de pas. naim joko tEl am se i de pas na bif makit. abi tEl joko se im de go dOng say na fish makit. dEn joko tEl abi se i de go.

dEm makit na salon gEt bOku ting fo bay En sEl. na kasada dEm de tek mek di fufu we dEm de sEl. na mende kOntri gEt bOku kasada. sOm pan di rEs we dEm de sEl de kOmOt Oplayn. sOm pan di pawayn we dEm de sEl de kOmOt bo say, pEpE kin kOmOt pujEhun En tongkOlili distrík. bOku granat de kOmOt na nOdan prOvins.

C. Pictorial Cues



dEm makit na Salon gEt plEnti ting.
 di makit gEt fufu we dEm mek wit kasada.
 rEs de na di makit fo sEl.
 dEm de sEl pamayn.
 wetin dEm mek wit kasada?
 usay dEm de sEl fufu?



rEs we dEm de sEl de kOmOt _____
 pEpE de kOmOt _____
 fish de kOmOt _____
 kasada we dEm de tek msk fufu de kOmOt _____
 usay fritOng de?
 usay bo de?

100

D. Idioms

1. mekes ya. - Good-bye.
o mekes o. - Good-bye. (response)
2. a de mek bOdi izi. - I'm relaxing. OR: I'm taking it easy.
3. wi nO miks pan fOmfuL. - We're here for serious business.
OR: Let's not fool around.
4. yu de fala makata mi. - You're mocking me.
OR: You are mimicking me.

UNIT III

Lesson Two

Part I

A. Dialogue

<u>blay</u>	basket, small hand-size basket.
<u>bOl</u>	ball
<u>dia</u>	expensive, dear, precious.
<u>dray</u>	dry, thin.
<u>e</u>	an exclamation
<u>gi</u>	to give
<u>kOpO</u>	money
<u>mama</u>	mother
<u>OmOs</u>	how many, how much

<u>pEni</u>	penny
<u>put</u>	to put
<u>sEvin</u>	seven
<u>siks</u>	six
<u>tek</u>	to take
<u>tEngki</u>	thanks
<u>tEn</u>	ten
<u>trOpEns</u>	three pence
<u>ya</u>	1) here; 2) a polite particle, often suffixed to expressions such as <u>mekes</u> , <u>tEngk</u> , <u>du</u> .
<u>yon</u>	worth.

joko: OmOs fO yu dray bOl fufu?

How much for your dry ball fufu?

makit-
mans: na siks fO pEni.

They're six for a penny.

joko: ar i dia so? yu nO ge mak am tEn fO pEni?

Why so expensive? Won't you make it ten for a penny?

mak. e mama, misEf, a bay am dia, bOt tek am fO sEvin fO pEni.

Well mami, they cost me a lot, but I'll let you have them for seven for a penny.

joko: Orayt, gi mi trOpEns yon.

All right, give me three pence worth.

mak. na trOpEns yon nOmO yu want?

You only want three pence worth?

joko: yEs, na trOpEns yon fO mi En mi pikin.

Yes, three pence worth for me and my child.

mak. bring yu blay, lE a put am.

Give me your basket and let me put them inside.

joko: tEngk ya. luk di kOpO.

Thanks. Here's the money.

Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>banana</u>	banana	<u>pEnsuI</u>	pencil
<u>fOI</u>	chicken	<u>piasas</u>	palava sauce, a sauce made of greens, meat, fish etc.
<u>grap</u>	to get up	<u>wat</u>	water
<u>Orinch</u>			

1. OmOs fO + VP : OmOs fO yu dray bOI fufu?
 How much for your dry ball fufu?

Teacher

Students

OmOs fO yu dray bOI fufu?

- | | | |
|----|------------------|---------------------------|
| a. | yu dray bOI fufu | OmOs fO yu dray bOI fufu? |
| b. | di buk | OmOs fO di buk? |
| c. | di banana dEm | OmOs fO di banana dEm? |
| d. | di tikit dEm | OmOs fO di tikit dEm? |
| e. | yu rEs | OmOs fO yu rEs? |
| f. | di kasada | OmOs fO di kasada? |
| g. | di Orinch dEm | OmOs fO di Orinch dEm? |
| h. | im fOI dEm | OmOs fO im fOI dEm? |
| i. | yu fish | OmOs fO yu fish? |

2. NP + nO + VP : yu nO go mek am tEn fO pEni?
 (transformation) You won't make it ten for a penny?

Teacher

Students

- | | | |
|----|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| a. | jOn de waka naw. | jOn nO de waka naw. |
| b. | a go bay rEs tumara. | a nO go bay rEs tumara. |
| c. | joko mit am yEstade. | joko nO mit am yEstade. |
| d. | a de sidOm naw. | a nO de sidOm naw. |
| e. | dEm go it di Orinch. | dEm nO go it di Orinch. |
| f. | a bay di buk dia. | a nO bay di buk dia. |
| g. | i wok na bangk. | i nO wok na bangk. |
| h. | wi go mek am siks fO pEni. | wi nO go mek am siks fO pEni. |
| i. | abi tap dOng padEmba rod. | abi nO tap dOng padEmba rod. |

3. Requests: gi mi yu blay.
 Give me your basket.

Teacher

Students

gi mi yu blay.

- | | | |
|----|------------|-------------------|
| a. | yu blay | gi mi yu blay. |
| b. | di buk dEm | gi mi di buk dEm. |
| c. | yu buk | gi mi yu buk. |
| d. | di wata | gi mi di wata. |
| e. | buk | gi mi di buk. |

LE wi go.
Let's go.

Teacher

Students

LE wi go

- a. go
- b. sidOm
- c. grap
- d. go wit am
- e. go om

- LE wi go.
- LE wi sidOm.
- LE wi grap.
- LE wi go wit am.
- LE wi go om.

LE a put am.
Let me put it.

Teacher

Students

LE a put am.

- a. put am
- b. tek am
- c. rid yu buk
- d. gi am yu buk
- e. it di plasa

- LE a put am.
- LE a tek am.
- LE a rid yu buk.
- LE a gi am yu buk.
- LE a it di plasa.

LE wi put am.
Let's put it.

Teacher

Students

LE wi put am.

- a. wi
- b. i
- c. a
- d. dEm
- e. i

- LE wi put am.
- LE i put am.
- LE a put am.
- LE dEm put am.
- LE i put am.

gi mi trOpEn yon.
Give me three pence worth.

Teacher

Students.

gi mi trOpEn yon.

- a. trOpEn yon
- b. di buk
- c. di pEnsul
- d. wi
- e. di pEni dEm
- f. dEm
- g. di kOpO
- h. di buk
- i. mi

- gi mi trOpEn yon.
- gi mi di buk.
- gi mi di pEnsul.
- gi wi di pEnsul.
- gi wi di pEni dEm.
- gi dEm di pEni dEm.
- gi dEm di kOpO.
- gi dEm di buk.
- gi mi di buk.

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

1. wetin a fO bring?
buk
2. wetin una fO bring?
ka
3. wetin a fO bay?
di Orinch dEm
4. wetin a fO tek?
blay

- yu fO bring yu buk.
 wi fO bring wi ka.
 yu fO bay di Orinch dEm.
 yu fO tek yu blay.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

Os horse
pus cat
shiling shilling

sho to show, to introduce
watasay river

Teacher

Students

1. joko gi dEm di buk.
abi gi dEm di tikit.
na udat gi dEm di tikit?
2. i gi di man sOm plasas.
i gi di uman sOm fufu.
wetin i gi di uman?
3. jOn go sho joko in os.
jOn go sho mi in os.
wetin jOn go sho mi?
4. wi go gi di pikin dEm di sup.
wi go gi di pus dEm di wata.
wetin wi go gi di pikin dEm?

- na abi gi dEm di tikit.
 i gi di uman sOm fufu.
 jOn go sho yu in os.
 una go gi di pikin dEm di sup.

Teacher

Students

5. di man gi wi trOpEms.
ayo gi wi wan shiling.
na udat gi wi trOpEms. na di man gi wi trOpEms.
6. mista koroma sho mi in ka.
abi sho mi in os.
wetin mista koroma sho mi? mista koroma sho yu in ka.
7. di man go gi am it.
di uman go gi am it.
wetin dEm go gi am? dEm go gi am it.
8. wi gi di man dEm granat,
wi gi di man dEm pamayn.
wetin wi gi di man dEm? unq gi di man dEm granat En pamayn.
9. abi go gi wi pEpE sup.
ayO gi gi wi granat sup.
udat go gi wi granat sup? na ayO go gi wi granat sup.
10. i go sho dEm di watasay.
i go sho wi di tOng.
wetin i go sho dEm? i go sho dEm di watasay.

B. Narration

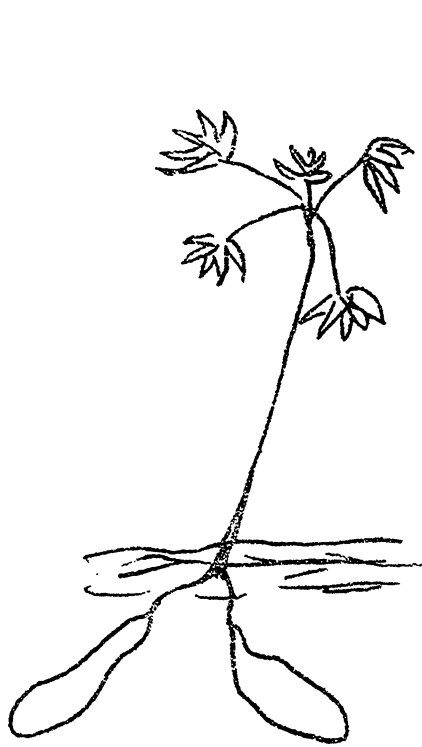
Vocabulary

<u>baskit</u>	basket	<u>manunta</u>	a small town in the northern province.
<u>Edtay</u>	a scarf tied around the head.	<u>niksnaks</u>	miscellaneous items, odds and ends.
<u>gri</u>	to agree.	<u>rafia</u>	rafia
<u>dEm</u>	then	<u>ratan</u>	rattan
<u>kabaslot</u>	a big gown worn only by the older Krio women	<u>shuku</u>	a kind of <u>blay</u> (basket)
<u>lapa</u>	a loose skirt like a <u>sari</u>	<u>songgo</u>	a town S-E of Freetown.
		<u>sutkes</u>	suitcase.
		<u>wetman</u>	white man.

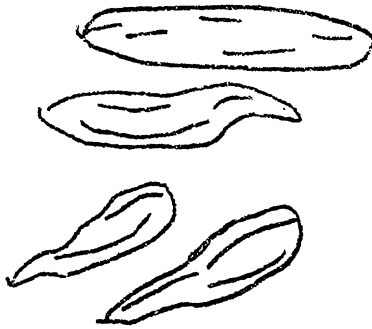
joko ask di makituman OmOs i de sEl im fufu. di makituman se na siks fO pEni. Naim joko se i dia En ask if i nO go gi am sEvin fO pEni. di makituman gri bOt i tEl joko se insEf bay am dia. naim joko ask fO trOpEms yon. naim di makituman put am na joko im blay. joko pe am En tEl am tEngk.

tu say de na salon we dEm de mek b/ku fayn blay. manunta na nOdan prOvinz na wan ples En songgo na Oda ples. dEm de mek sOm pan di baskit dEm wit rafia, sOm wit ratan, En sOm wit ken. pan dEm blay shuku blay fayn pas Ol. Bifo dEm wetman bring sutkes, dEm uman bin de put dEm klos -- dEm lapa, dEm Edtay, dEm kabaslot, En Ol dEm niksnaks na shuku blay.

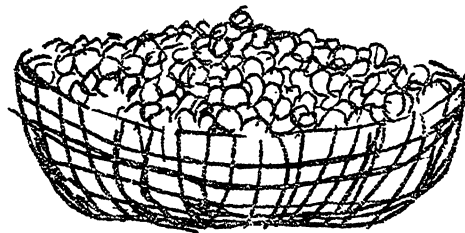
C. Pictorial Cues



Kasada

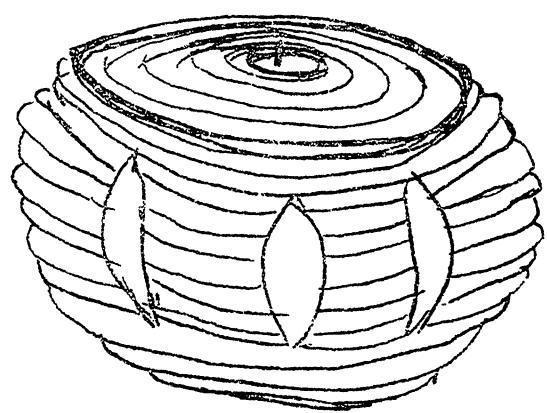


Kasada

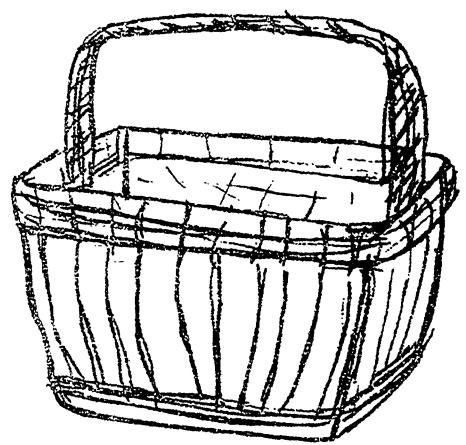


dray bol fufu

na kasada dEn de tek mek fufu.
 OmOs fufu joko bay?
 usay di makituman put di dray bol fufu?
 Omos fufu joko bay fO pEni?



Shuku blay



Ken blay

shuku blay fayn pas Ol dEa blay.
wetin dEm uman bin de put na shuku blay?
dEm kin mek sOm blay wit _____
sOm wit _____ En sOm wit _____.

D. Idioms

- 1. mi bELE bin da at mi.
- 2. a go kam, if gOd gri.

I had a stomach ache.

I'll come, God willing.

UNIT II

Lesson Three

Part I

A. DialogueVocabulary

<u>aje</u>	exclamation used in bargaining context
<u>bunya</u>	little extra added to purchase
<u>kOstamEnt</u>	customer

<u>lEs</u>	to lower the price
<u>sizin</u>	season
<u>uskayn</u>	what kind?

abi:	OmOs fO yu fish?	How much for your fish?
makituman:	na tu fO wan shiling. uskayn yu want?	They're two for a shilling. What kind do you want?
abi:	a want bongga. aw dEm lili so?	I want bongga. Why are they so small?
makituman:	na so, na di sizin. OmOs yon yu want?	It's true. It's the season. How much do you want?
abi:	a want tu shiling yon. yu nO go lEs mi?	I want two shillings worth. Won't you lower the price for me?
makituman:	nO o! bOt a go gi yu bunya.	No indeed! But I'll give you a little extra.
abi:	aje o! (interjection)	(interjection)
makituman:	wEl, Orayti! we yu na mi kOstamEnt tek am.	Well, all right, Since you're my customer. Take it.
abi:	na dat mek a lEk fO bay fish to yu. yu sabi tOk.	That's why I like to buy fish from you You know how to treat people right.
makituman:	wEl, na so. an go an kam. mekes ya.	That's right. You help me and I'll help you. Good-bye.

B. Grammar - DrillsVocabulary

<u>dish</u>	dish
<u>langga</u>	tall, long
<u>pEns</u>	pence

<u>rEp</u>	ripe
<u>taya</u>	tired
<u>tuna</u>	tunafish

1. NP + Adj : dEm lili.
They are little.

Teacher

Students

dEm lili.

- | | |
|-------------|------------------|
| a. lili | dEm lili. |
| b. di fish | di fish lili. |
| c. di pikin | di pikin lili. |
| d. langga | di pikin langga. |
| e. taya | di pikin taya. |
| f. di uman | di uman taya. |
| g. wEl | di uman wEl. |
| h. dEm | dEm wEl. |

2. na + NP : na di sizin.
It is the season.

Teacher

Students

na di sizin.

- | | |
|------------------|-------------------|
| a. di sizin | na di sizin. |
| b. wan big makit | na wan big makit. |
| c. siks fO pEni | na siks fO pEni. |
| d. wan lili tOng | na wan lili tOng. |
| e. mi os | na mi os. |

3. Questions with OmOs : OmOs yon yu want?
How much (worth) do you want?

Teacher

Students

OmOs yon yu want?

- | | |
|-----------|----------------------|
| a. yon | OmOs yon yu want? |
| b. fish | OmOs fish yu want? |
| c. rEs | OmOs rEs yu want? |
| d. fufu | OmOs fufu yu want? |
| e. bongga | OmOs bongga yu want? |
| f. banana | OmOs banana yu want? |

4. Questions with uskayn : uskayn yu want?
Which kind do you want?

Teacher

Students

uskayn yu want?

- | | |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| a. uskayn | uskayn yu want? |
| b. uskayn sup | uskayn sup yu want? |
| c. dEm | uskayn sup dEm want? |
| d. uskayn fish | uskayn fish dEm want? |
| e. uskayn granat | uskayn granat dEm want? |
| f. uskayn it | uskayn it dEm want? |
| g. yu | uskayn it yu want? |

5. Questions with aw : aw dEm lili so?
Why are they so small?

Teacher

Students

aw dEm lili so?

- a. lili
- b. big
- c. langga
- d. rEp
- e. ol
- f. dray

- aw dEm lili so?
- aw dEm big so?
- aw dEm langga so?
- aw dEm rEp so?
- aw dEm ol so?
- aw dEm dray so?

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

- 1. uskayn fish yu lEk?
bongga
- 2. OmOs Orinch i go bay?
siks pEns yon
- 3. OmOs rEs dEm want?
tu shiling yon
- 4. uskayn banana yu go bay?
rEp
- 5. uskayn sup yu de it?
pEpE
- 6. uskayn it yu go kuk?
plapas
- 7. OmOs plapas dEm kin it?
tu dish
- 8. uskayn ka i bay?
dia
- 9. uskayn fish dia?
tuna

- a lEk bongga.
- i go bay siks pEns yon.
- dEm want tu shiling yon.
- a go bay rEp banana.
- a de it pEpE sup.
- a go kuk plapas.
- dEm kin it tu dish plapas.
- i bay dia ka.
- tuna fish dia.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

blak black, dark
brOda brother

fo four
sista sister

Teacher

Students

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. jOn go bay siks rEp Orinch.
uskayn Orinch i go bay?</p> <p>2. abi go it tu lili banana.
OmOs banana i go it?</p> <p>3. a gEt wan sista En tu brOda.
OmOs brOda a gEt?</p> <p>4. joko de it granat sup.
uskayn sup i de it?</p> <p>5. di pikin dEm gEt siks blak pus.
OmOs pus dEm gEt?</p> <p>6. di pikin lEk lili pus.
uskayn pus di pikin lEk?</p> <p>7. jOn it fo big banana.
OmOs banana i it?</p> <p>8. a kin bay tu shiling yon.
OmOs yon a kin bay?</p> <p>9. abi En joko lEk rEp banana.
uskayn banana dEm lEk?</p> <p>10. di uman dEm de bay tumOs dia klos.
uskayn klos dEm de bay?</p> | <p>i go bay rEp Orinch.</p> <p>i go it tu banana.</p> <p>yu gEt tu brOda.</p> <p>i de it granat sup.</p> <p>dEm gEt siks pus.</p> <p>di pikin lEk lili pus.</p> <p>i it fo banana.</p> <p>yu kin bay tu shiling yon.</p> <p>dEm lEk rEp banana.</p> <p>dEm de bay dia klos.</p> |
|---|---|

B. Narration

Vocabulary

<u>amatan</u>	harmatan (dry desert wind)	<u>kray-bELE</u>	to complain
<u>blo</u>	to blow, to rest	<u>las</u>	last
<u>briz</u>	breeze, wind	<u>nOba</u>	never
<u>fayv</u>	five	<u>prays</u>	price
<u>kayn</u>	kind	<u>reni</u>	rainy
<u>kol</u>	cold	<u>tri</u>	three

abi ask di makituman OmOs i de sEl im fish. di makituman tEl am se na tu fO wan shiling En i ask am uskayn i want. abi tEl am se i want bongga bOt abi kray-bELE se di bongga dEm tu lili. di makituman tEl am se di fish dEm nOba pas dat na amatan sizin. di makituman ask am OmOs yon i want. naim abi tEl am se im want tu shiling yon. abi ask am fO lEs di prays fO am bOt di uman nO gri. bifo dat i tEl am se i go gi am bunya. abi gri bikOs im na im kOstamEnt. i bay di fish En tEl di makit uman se i de go.

salon gEt tri kayn sizin. wan na di dray sizin we kin las fO fayv mOnt En di reni sizin we kin las fO fayv mOnt. di Oda sizin na di amatan. dis na kol briz we kin blo kOmOt na di nOt.

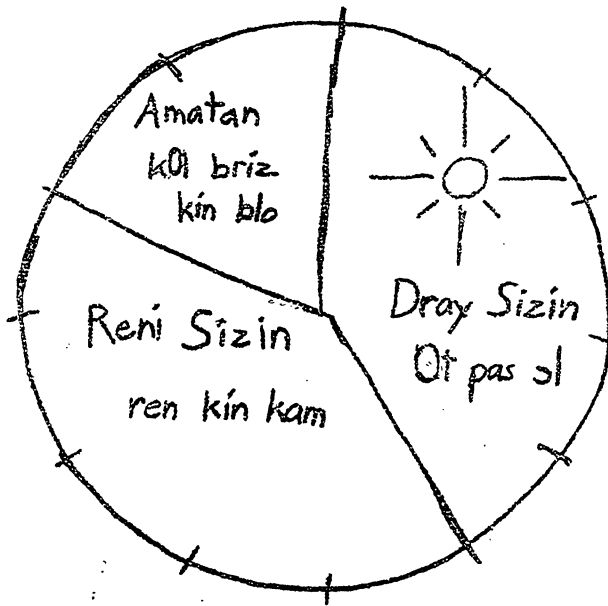
C. Pictorial Cues

1.



abi de go na _____.
 uskayn fish abi go bay?
 wetin mek abi kray-bELE?
 wetin di makituman go gi abi?

2.



us sizin Ot pas Ol?
 us sizin di fish kin tu lili?
 di reni sizin En di dray sizin las _____.
 uskayn briz kin blo amatan sizin?

D. Idioms

1. a go gi yu bunya. - Bunya is a term used in commercial dealings. If a person buys a large quantity of a particular commodity the seller may give him a bit extra of that commodity, a bonus or a lagniappe. Bunya should be distinguished from dash, which is a gratuity or even a bribe, in the form of money.
2. aje o. - This exclamation occurs in bargaining situations and is uttered by the buyer in his efforts to reduce the price.
3. an go, an kam. - You help me and I'll help you
OR: You have to give in order to get.
4. a beg padin. - I'm sorry.
5. duya (a beg) - Please. OR: I'm sorry.

UNIT II

Lesson Four

Part I

A. Dialogue

Vocabulary

<u>En</u>	and	<u>ti de</u>	today
<u>kpEkpEkpE</u>	odds and ends	<u>twELV</u>	twelve
<u>oklOk</u>	o'clock	<u>ustEm</u>	what time, when?
<u>te</u>	to tarry, delay		

joko:	aw yu te so?	Why are you so long in coming?
abi:	OmOs oklOk naw?	What time is it now?
joko:	i dOn twELv oklOk. dEn pikin dOn kOmOt skul.	It's already twelve o'clock. The children have left school.
abi:	wetin yu bay tide na makit?	What did you buy today in the market?
joko:	a jis bay rEs En fish En kpEkpEkpE.	I just bought some rice and fish and odds and ends.
abi:	wEL, a de go ya. ustEm wi go si?	Well, I'm going. When will I see you again?
joko:	wi go si tumara.	I'll see you tomorrow.
abi:	Grayt, wi go si.	All right, see you.
joko:	makes ya.	Good-bye.
abi:	o makes o.	Good-bye.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>bEt</u>	to bite	<u>lebra</u>	laborer
<u>et</u>	eight	<u>nEt</u>	night
<u>Fama</u>	farmer	<u>tiChA</u>	teacher
<u>FritOng</u>	Freetown	<u>tren</u>	train
<u>gras</u>	grass	<u>wokman</u>	workman

1. VP + dOn + Verb : dEm pikin dOn kOmOt skul.
The children have left school

Teacher

Students

dEm pikin dOn kOmOt skul.

- a. kOmOt skul
- b. bay sus
- c. abi
- d. kOmOt de
- e. go om
- f. dEm man
- g. dEm lebra
- h. it dina
- i. dEm pikin

- dEm pikin dOn kOmOt skul.
- dEm pikin dOn bay sus.
- abi dOn bay sus.
- abi dOn kOmOt de.
- abi dOn go om.
- dEm man dOn go om.
- dEm lebra dOn go om.
- dEm lebra dOn it dina.
- dEm pikin dOn it dina.

2. Questions with ustem : ustem wi go si?
when will we see each other again?

Teacher

Students

ustem wi go si

- a. go si
- b. go go skul
- c. gEt fO go skul
- d. dEm
- e. go lEf ya
- f. di tren
- g. fritOng
- h. wi

- ustEm wi go si?
- ustEm wi go go skul?
- ustEm wi gEt fO go skul?
- ustEm dEm gEt fO go skul?
- ustEm dEm go lEf ya?
- ustEm di tren go lEf ya?
- ustEm di tren go lEf fritOng?
- ustEm wi go lEf fritOng?

3. dEm + Noun (plural) : dEm pikin dOn kOmOt skul.
(transformation) The children have come out of school.

Teacher

Students

(possessive)

(plural)

- a. dEm pikin dOn kOmOt skul.
- b. dEm Os it gras.
- c. dEm man lEk bif.
- d. dEm skul fayn
- e. dEm ticha taya.
- f. wi lEk dEm pus.
- g. dEm lEk dEm buk.

- dEm pikin dOn kOmOt skul.
- dEm Os it gras.
- dEm man lEk bif.
- dEm skul fayn.
- dEm ticha taya.
- wi lEk dEm pus.
- dEm lEk dEm buk.

4. dEm + Noun (possessive) : dEm pikin dOn kOmOt skul
 (transformation) Their child has come out of school.

Teacher
 (plural)

Students
 (Possessive)

- a. dEm pikin dOn kOmOt skul.
- b. dEm Os it gras.
- c. dEm man lEk bif
- d. dEm skul fayn.
- e. dEm ticha taya.
- f. wi lEk dEm pus.
- g. dEm lEk dEm buk.

- dEm pikin dOn kOmOt skul.
- dEm Os it gras.
- dEm man lEk bif.
- dEm skul fayn.
- dEm ticha taya.
- wi lEk dEm pus.
- dEm lEk dEm buk.

C. Questions

- 1. OmOs oklOk una go si dEm?
siks wi go si dEm siks oklOk.
- 2. ustEm wi go si am?
tumara una go si am tumara.
- 3. OmOs oklOk una go si am?
fayv wi go si am fayv oklOk.
- 4. OmOs oklOk naw?
et na et oklOk naw.
- 5. ustEm jOn pas dOng padEmbs rod?
las wik jOn pas dOng padEmba rod las wik.
- 6. ustEm yu go go bo?
nEks wik a go go bo nEks wik.
- 7. OmOs oklOk di tren go lEf?
siks di tren go lEf siks oklOk.
- 8. ustEm i dOn?
midul nEt i dOn midul nEt.
- 9. usay dEm ticha kOmOt?
skul dEm ticha kOmOt skul.
- 10. udat dOn kOmOt na os?
na dEm wokman na dEm wokman dOn kOmOt na os.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

af hal'
amErika America
klak clerk

kios clothes
rotifunk a town on the railway
 south-east of Freetown.
yurOp Europe

A. Comprehension Exercises

1. jOn go go fritOng tumara.
i go go rotifunk nEks wik.
ustem i go go rotifunk? i go go rotifunk nEks wik.
2. wi gE fO gras siks okiOk.
wi gE fO go skul af pas sEvin.
OmOs okiOk wi gE fO go skul? wi gE fO go skul af pas sEvin.
3. a si di pikin yEstade.
a si dEm ticha las wik.
ustEm a si di pikin? yu si di pikin yEstade.
4. di uman dOn go na makit.
im pikin dOn go skul.
usay di uman dOn go? di uman dOn go na makit.
5. dEm ticha dOn kOmOt skul.
dEm klak dOn kOmOt bangk.
na udat dOn kOmOt bangk? na dEm klak dOn kOmOt bangk.
6. OsE dOn it di rEs.
abi dOn it dEm Osinch.
wetin OsE dOn it? OsE dOn it di rEs.
7. i dOn siks okiOk.
di tren dOn rich bo.
usay di tren dOn rich? di tren dOn rich bo.
8. a si yu brOda yEstade.
a go si yu sista tumara.
udat a dOn si? yu dOn si mi brOda.
9. dEm ticha dOn bay buk En kpEkpEkpE.
dEm uman dOn bay klos En it.
wetin dEm ticha dOn bay? dEm ticha dOn bay buk En kpEkpEkpE.
10. di bot dOn lEz amErika.
i go rich salon tumara.
i go go yurOp nEks wik.
ustem di bot go rich salon? i go rich salon tumara.

B. Narration

Vocabulary

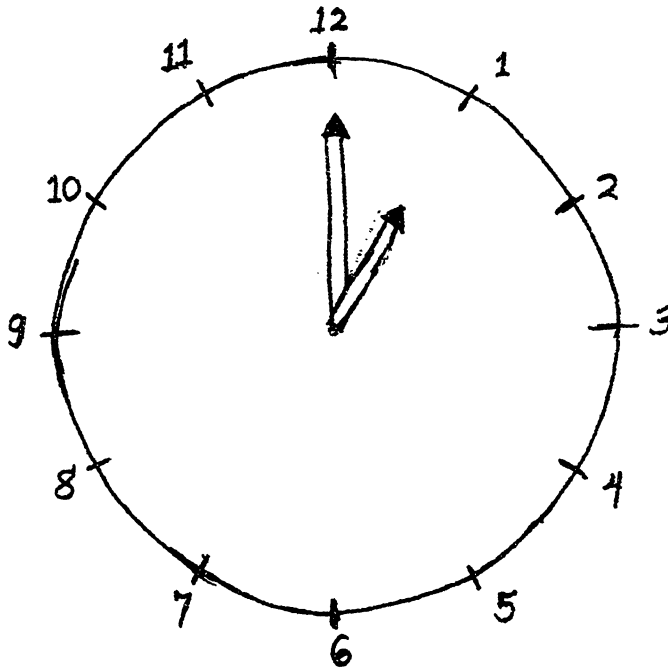
bak back, again

de day

gudbay good-bye

joko ask abi wetin mek i te so. naim abi ask am OmOs oklOk. joko tEl am se i dOn pas twElv oklOk En dEm pikin go dOn kOmOt skul. abi ask joko wetin i bay na makit. joko tEl am se i bay sOm rEs, fish, En niksaks. naim abi tEl am se dEm go si bak. joko se dEm go si di nEks de. naim dEm tEl dEm kOmpin gudbay.

C. Pictorial Cues



OmOs oklOk naw?
joko ask abi OmOs oklOk.
abi tEl am se _____
ustEm joko go si abi?



abi En joko tEl dEm kOm^{pi}o gudbay.
 usay dEm kOmOt?
 joko bay _____ En _____
 usay abi En joko go go?

D. Idioms

1. aw yu te so?

You are so long in coming.
aw in this sense marks a
 rhetorical question and does
 not demand a direct answer.

2. we yu nem?

What is your name?

(response)

a nem mista _____
 a nem mis _____
 a nem misis _____

My name is Mr. _____
 My name is Miss _____
 My names is Mrs. _____

3. na yu lEfan.
na yu raytan.

on your left.
 on your right.

UNIT II

Lesson Five

Review

Teacher

Students

1. im pikin dEm dOn kOmOt skul.

- a. im
- b. dEm
- c. ticha
- d. mi
- e. yu
- f. pikin
- g. di

im pikin dEm dOn kOmOt skul.
 dEm pikin dEm dOn kOmOt skul.
 dEm ticha dEm dOn kOmOt skul.
 mi ticha dEm dOn kOmOt skul.
 yu ticha dEm dOn kOmOt skul.
 yu pikin dEm dOn kOmOt skul.
 di pikin dEm dOn kOmOt skul.

Teacher

Students

2. joko go gi wi dEm buk.

- a. go
- b. di buk dEm
- c. im buk dEm
- d. dEm buk dEm
- e. dOn
- f. dEm buk
- g. dEm buk
- h. im buk
- i. im buk dEm
- j. dEm buk

joko go gi wi dEm buk.
 joko go gi wi di buk dEm.
 joko go gi wi im buk dEm.
 joko go gi wi dEm buk dEm.
 joko dOn gi wi dEm buk dEm.
 joko dOn gi wi dEm buk.
 joko dOn gi wi dEm buk.
 joko dOn gi wi im buk.
 joko dOn gi wi im buk dEm.
 joko dOn gi wi dEm buk.

Teacher

Students

3. mi brOda wEl.

- a. mi brOda
- b. mi dadi
- c. taya
- d. dEm mama
- e. di dOg dEm
- f. lili
- g. im got
- h. im sista dEm
- i. wEl
- j. dEm uman

mi brOda wEl.
 mi dadi wEl.
 mi dadi taya.
 dEm mama taya.
 di dOg dEm taya.
 di dOg dEm lili.
 im got lili.
 im sista dEm lili.
 im sista dEm wEl.
 dEm uman wEl.

Teacher

Students

4. uskayn banana i go bay?

- a. go
- b. OmOs
- c. de
- d. fish
- e. banana
- f. go
- g. buk
- h. uskayn
- i. dOn
- j. banana

- uskayn banana i go bay?
- OmOs banana i go bay?
- OmOs banana i de bay?
- OmOs fish i de bay?
- OmOs banana i de bay?
- OmOs banana i go bay?
- OmOs buk i go bay?
- uskayn buk i go bay?
- uskayn buk i dOn bay?
- uskayn banana i dOn bay?

Teacher

Students

5. uskayn fish yu de go bay?

- a. uskayn fish
- b. dEm kin it
- c. go bay
- d. OmOs binch
- e. wetin
- f. dEm lebra
- g. uskayn
- h. go gi wi
- i. di pikin dEm
- j. OmOs
- k. OmOs buk
- l. rid
- m. uskayn buk
- n. wetin
- o. yu
- p. de go bay

- uskayn fish yu de go bay?
- uskayn fish dEm kin it?
- uskayn fish dEm go bay?
- OmOs binch dEm go bay?
- wetin dEm go bay?
- wetin dEm lebra go bay?
- uskayn dEm lebra go bay?
- uskayn dEm lebra go gi wi?
- uskayn di pikin dEm go gi wi?
- OmOs di pikin dEm go gi wi?
- OmOs buk di pikin dEm go gi wi?
- OmOs buk di pikin dEm go rid?
- uskayn buk di pikin dEm go rid?
- wetin di pikin dEm go rid?
- wetin yu go rid?
- wetin yu de go bay?

Teacher

Students

6. OmOs f0 yu fufu?

- a. fufu
- b. eg
- c. lapa
- d. pamayn
- e. pEtEtE lif
- f. Orinch
- g. ken blay
- h. granat
- i. niksnaks
- j. kasada

- OmOs f0 yu fufu?
- OmOs f0 yu eg?
- OmOs f0 yu lapa?
- OmOs f0 yu pamayn?
- OmOs f0 yu pEtEtE lif?
- OmOs f0 yu Orinch?
- OmOs f0 yu ken blay?
- OmOs f0 yu granat?
- OmOs f0 yu niksnaks?
- OmOs f0 yu kasada?

Teacher

Students

7. im pikin wEl.

- a. im
- b. dEm
- c. taya
- d. dOg
- e. mi
- f. fayn
- g. os
- h. una
- i. wi
- j. dEm
- k. brOda
- l. im
- m. sista
- n. wEl
- o. mi
- p. pikin

- im pikin wEl.
- dEm pikin wEl.
- dEm pikin taya.
- dEm dOg taya.
- mi dOg taya.
- mi dOg fayn.
- mi os fayn.
- una os fayn.
- wi os fayn.
- dEm os fayn.
- dEm brOda fayn.
- im brOda fayn.
- im sista fayn.
- im sista wEl.
- mi sista wEl.
- mi pikin wEl.

Teacher

Students

8. OmOs oklOk di tren go lEf ya?

- a. OmOs oklOk
- b. di ka
- c. go rich de
- d. ustEm
- e. di bot
- f. OmOs oklOk
- g. yu
- h. ustEm
- i. go lEf ya
- j. di tren

- OmOs oklOk di tren go lEf ya?
- OmOs oklOk di ka go lEf ya?
- OmOs oklOk di ka go rich de?
- ustEm di ka go rich de?
- ustEm di bot go rich de?
- OmOs oklOk di bot go rich de?
- OmOs oklOk yu go rich de?
- ustEm yu go rich de?
- ustEm yu go lEf ya?
- ustEm di tren go lEf ya?

Teacher

Students

9. di lebra it granat sup.
di fama it pEpE sup.

uskayn sup di fama it?

di fama it pEpE sup.

10. mi sista sik.
im sista wEl.

na udat sik?

na yu sista sik.

11. jOn go king jimi yEstade.
i de go sinima tide.
i go go skul tumara.

ustEm jOn de go sinima?

jOn de go sinima tide.

12. di tren go lEf ya tri oklOk.
i go rich de sEvin oklOk.

OmOs oklOk di tren go rich de?

di tren go rich de sEvin oklOk.

13. joko dOn kOmOt skul.
abi dOn kOmOt sinima.

usay joko dOn kOmOt?

joko dOn kOmOt skul.

14. dEm wokman it rEs.
dEm klak it Orinch.

wetin dEm klak it?

dEm it Orinch.

15. mi dadi lEk rEp banana.
mi sista dEm lEk lili banana.

uskayn banana mi dadi lEk?

yu dadi lEk rEp banana.

16. dEm go rich bo tumara.
dEm go lEf de nEks wik.

ustEm dEm go lEf bo?

dEm go lEf bo nEks wik.

17. im sista dEm de go makit.
im brOda dEm de go skul.

wetin im brOda dEm de du?

im brOda dEm de go skul.

18. jOn lEk buk.
na buk go kil am.
i gEt fifti buk naw.
im dadi go gi am tEn buk tumara.

OmOs buk jOn go gEt tumara?

jOn go gEt siksti buk.

19. a de go bay bongga.
a de go bay am na fish makit.

wetin a de go bay?

yu de go bay bongga.

20. jOn dOn kOmOt skul.
i de go om naw.

usay jOn dOn kOmOt?

jOn dOn kOmOt skul.

21. abi dOn gi mi di buk dEm.
i dOn gi mi fo buk.

OmOs buk abi dOn gi mi?

abi dOn gi yu fo buk.

22. dEm bay kasada yEstade.
dEm go bay binch tumara.

wetin dEm bay yEstade?

dEm bay kasada yEstade.

23. di pikin dEm sho mi di makit.
mi padi dEm sho mi di watasay.

wetin mi padi dEm sho mi?

yu padi dEm sho yu di watasay.

Sample Aural Comprehension Test

UNIT II

Teacher's Oral Part

A. Instructions: The instructor will read one or more statements. You are to circle the correct answer a, b, or c. The instructor will not read any of the answers.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. dEm go rich bo tumara.
dEm go lEf de nEks wik.

ustEm dEm go lEf bo? | 9. abi dOn gi mi di buk dEm.
i dOn gi mi fo buk.

OmOs buk abi dOn gi mi? |
| 2. mi dadi lEk rEp banana.
mi sista dEm lEk lili banana.

uskayn banana mi dadi lEk? | 10. i dOn siks oklok.
di tren dOn rich bo.

usay di tren dOn rich? |
| 3. dEm wokman it rEs.
dEm klak it Orinch.

wetin dEm klak it? | 11. jOn dOn kOmOt skul.
i de go om naw.

usay jOn dOn kOmOt? |
| 4. joko dOn kOmOt skul.
abi dOn kOmOt sinima.

usay joko dOn kOmOt? | 12. a de go bay bongga.
a de go bay am na fish makit.

wetin a de go bay? |
| 5. di tren go lEf ya tri oklok.
i go rich de sEvin oklok.

OmOs oklok di tren go rich de? | 13. im sista dEm de go skul.
im brOda dEm de go skul.

wetin im brOda dEm de du? |
| 6. jOn go king jimi yEstade.
i de go sinima tide.
i go go skul tumara.

ustEm jOn de go sinima? | 14. a si yu brOda yEstade.
a go si yu sista tumara.

udat a dOn si? |
| 7. di pikin dEm sho mi di makit.
mi padi dEm sho mi di watasay.

wetin mi padi dEm sho mi? | 15. dEm ticha dOn kOmOt skul.
dEm klak dOn kOmOt bangk.

udat dOn kOmOt bangk? |
| 8. dEm bay kasada yEstade.
dEm go bay binch tumara.

wetin dEm bay yEstade? | 16. di uman dOn go na makit.
im pikin dOn go skul.

usay di uman dOn go? |

17. a si di pikin yEstade.
a si dEm ticha las wik.

ustEm a si di pikin?

18. wi gEt fO grap siks oklOk.
wi gEt fO go skul af pas sEvin.

OmOs oklOk wi gEt fO go skul?

19. dEm ticha dOn bay buk En kpEkpEkpE.
dEm uman dOn bay kios En it.

wetin dEm ticha dOn bay?

20. di bot dOn lEf amErika.
i go rich salon tumara.
i go go YurOp nEks wik.

ustEm di bot go rich salon?

B. Instructions: The instructor will read one or more statements and then ask a question. The instructor will answer the question. If he answers it correctly, circle T, if he answers it incorrectly circle F.

1. jOn go bay siks rEp Orinch.
uskayn Orinch i go bay?

i go bay rEp Orinch.

2. abi go it tu lili banana.
OmOs banana i go it?

i go it lili banana.

3. a gEt wan sista En tu brOda.
OmOs brOda a gEt?

i gEt wan brOda.

4. di pikin dEm gEt siks blak pus.
OmOs pus dEm gEt?

i gEt siks pus.

5. im sista dEm de go makit.
im brOda dEm de go skul.
wetin im brOda dEm de du?

dEm de go skul.

C. Instructions: The instructor will read each sentence two times. Circle the correct translation a, b, or c.

1. dEm Os it gras.

3. wi, lEk dEm pus.

2. dEm ticha fayn.

4. dEm man lEk bif.

5. dEm pikin lEk dEm dOg.

UNIT II

Student's Answer Sheet

A. Instructions: The instructor will read one or more statements. You are to circle the correct answer a, b, or c. The instructor will not read any of the answers.

1. a. di tren go lEf bo tumara.
b. dEm go lEf bo nEks wik.
c. dEm go lEf bo tumara.
2. a. yu dadi lEk rEp banana.
b. mi dadi lEk banana.
c. mi dadi lEk lili banana.
3. a. dEm it Orinch.
b. dEm it rEs.
c. wi it Orinch.
4. a. abi dOn kOmOt sinima.
b. i dOn kOmOt sinima.
c. i dOn kOmOt skul.
5. a. i go rich de tri oklOk.
b. di tren go lEf ya tri oklOk.
c. i go rich de sEvin oklOk.
6. a. jOn go de yEstade.
b. jOn de go de tumara.
c. jOn de go de tids.
7. a. yu padi dEm go sho mi di watasay.
b. yu padi sho mi di watasay.
c. dEm sho yu di watasay.
8. a. dEm go bay binch.
b. dEm go bay kasada.
c. dEm bay kasada.
9. a. i dOn gi yu fo buk.
b. abi gEt fO gi mi buk.
c. i dOn gi wi fo buk.
10. a. di tren go rich de.
b. di tren dOn rich bo.
c. di tren nO go bo.
11. a. i gEt fO go om.
b. i dOn kOmOt skul.
c. i dOn lEf skul.

- 12. a. yu de go bay bongga.
b. yu de go bay fish makit.
c. a de go bay bongga.
- 13. a. dEm de go makit.
b. dEm de go om.
c. dEm de go skul.
- 14. a. yu dOn si mi brOda.
b. a dOn si yu brOda.
c. wi dOn si wi brOda.
- 15. a. di klak dOn kOmOt bangk.
b. dEm ticha dOn kOmOt bangk.
c. dEm klak dOn kOmOt bangk.
- 16. a. a dOn go na makit.
b. i dOn go tOng.
c. i dOn go na makit.
- 17. a. a nOba si am.
b. yu si am yEstade.
c. a si di pikin las wik.
- 18. a. wi gEt fO go skul siks oklOk.
b. wi gEt fO go skul af pas sEvin.
c. wi gEt fO go skul af pas siks.
- 19. a. i dOn bay buk.
b. i dOn bay buk En kpEkpEkpE.
c. dEm dOn bay buk En kpEkpEkpE.
- 20. a. di bot go go amErika.
b. i go rich salon tumara.
c. i don lEf amErika.

B. Instructions: The instructor will read one or more statements and then ask a question. The instructor will answer the question. If he answers it correctly, circle T; if he answers it incorrectly, circle F.

- 1. T F
- 2. T F
- 3. T F
- 4. T F
- 5. T F

C. Instructions: The instructor will read each sentence two times. Circle the correct translation a, b, or c.

1. a. Horses eat grass.
b. Their horses eat grass.
c. Their horse eats grass.
2. a. Teachers are nice.
b. Their teachers are nice.
c. Their teacher is nice.
3. a. We like cats.
b. We like their cats.
c. We like their cat.
4. a. Men like beef.
b. Their husbands like beef.
5. a. Children like dogs.
b. The children like their dog.
c. Their child likes dogs.

D. Instructions: Choose the best translation (a, b, or c) for the following sentences:

1. aw yu te so?
a. Why did you waste so much time getting here?
b. How do you sow tea?
c. How are you?
2. wi go si tumara.
a. We will yet see tomorrow.
b. We are going to the ocean tomorrow.
c. See you tomorrow.
3. bOt a go gi yu bunya.
a. But I'm going to give you dried fish.
b. But I will give you dried fish.
c. I'll give you a little extra.
4. a want tu shiling yon.
a. I want two shilling's worth.
b. I want two shilling's worth of yon.
c. Take two shilling's over yonder.

5. Luk di kOpO.
- a. Please pay me.
 - b. There is the money.
 - c. Luke is a policeman.
6. lE a put am.
- a. Let me put it in.
 - b. Let me punch him.
 - c. Let's go now.
7. wetin yu de go bay?
- a. What store will you shop in?
 - b. What are you going to buy there?
 - c. What are you going to buy?
8. mekes ya.
- a. Good-bye.
 - b. Make haste, do you hear?
 - c. Hurry up.
9. lEkE wetin so?
- a. Like what?
 - b. Like what thing so?
 - c. Like waiting like this?
10. mi ticha fayn.
- a. My teacher is nice.
 - b. My teacher is elegant.
 - c. My teacher is tall.

UNIT III

Lesson One

Part I

A. Dialogue

Vocabulary

<u>bElful</u>	full, satiated
<u>binch</u>	beans
<u>bred</u>	bread
<u>lIf</u>	leaf
<u>manggró</u>	mango

<u>Ol ting</u>	everything
<u>pEtEtE</u>	potato
<u>pOt</u>	pot, pan
<u>was</u>	to wash
<u>yet</u>	yet

yomi: na naw ya kam. aw yu te so?

You're here at last! Why did you take so long?

joko: a nO bin gEt binch fO bay.

I wasn't able to find any beans.

yomi: Grayt, lE wi kam kuk naw.

All right, let's start cooking.

joko: wetin du abi nO was dEm pOt yet?

why hasn't Abi washed the pots yet?

yomi: i bin go bay bred, bOt i go was dEm jisnO. sho mi wetin yu bay.

She went to buy bread, but she'll wash them right away. Let's see what you bought.

joko: Ol ting dia tide, so a bay pEtEtE lif En bongga.

Everything was expensive today, so I bought potato leaves and bonga.

yomi: na dat nOmO yu bay? dEm pikin nO go bEl ful.

Is that all you bought? The kids won't get filled up on that.

joko: nO, a bay Orinch, banana En manggro.

No, I bought oranges, bananas and mangos.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>aftamun</u>	afternoon	<u>kEr</u>	to carry	<u>pépa</u>	paper
----------------	-----------	------------	----------	-------------	-------

1. Negative sentences:

abi nO was dEm pOt.
Abi didn't wash the pots.

Teacher

Students

abi nO was dEm pOt

- a. was
- b. go sEl
- c. im buk dEm
- d. lEk pEtEtE lif
- e. de bay
- f. gEt fO bay
- g. di tikit dEm
- h. dEm pOt
- i. go gi una
- j. kEr - go

- abi nO was dEm pOt.
- abi nO go aEl dEm pOt.
- abi nO go sEl im buk dEm.
- abi nO lEk pEtEtE lif.
- abi nO de bay pEtEtE lif.
- abi nO gEt fO bay pEtEtE lif.
- abi nO gEt fO bay di tikit dEm.
- abi nO gEt fO bay dEm pOt.
- abi nO go gi una dEm pOt.
- abi nO kEr dEm pOt. go.

2. Questions with wetin du : wetin du abi nO was dEm pOt?
 (Transformation) Why hasn't Abi washed the pots.

a.

Teacher

Students

- | | | |
|----|------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| a. | abi nO was dEm pOt. | wetin du abi nO was dEm pot? |
| b. | a de pas na fish makit. | wetin du yu de pas na fish makit? |
| c. | Ol ting dia tide. | wetin du Ol ting dia tide? |
| d. | mi pikin nO go skul yEstade. | wetin du yu pikin nO go skul yEstade? |
| e. | jOn gEt fO go om naw. | wetin du jOn gEt fO go om naw? |
| f. | dEm go go king jimi. | wetin du dEm go go king jimi? |
| g. | abi dOn bay fish. | wetin du abi dOn bay fish? |
| h. | a de go tOng. | wetin du yu de go tOng? |
| i. | di pikin dEm dOn go na os. | wetin du di pikin dEm dOn go na os? |
| j. | una gEt fO go bangk. | wetin du wi gEt fO go bangk? |

3. Initial na sentences : (na + Adverb) : na naw yu kam?
 (Transformation) you've come at last.

Teacher

Students.

- | | | |
|----|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| a. | a de kam naw. | na naw yu de kam? |
| b. | i de go king jimi. | na king jimi i de go? |
| c. | dEm go kam siks oklOk. | na siks oklOk dEm go kam? |
| d. | a de go na makit. | na makit yu de go? |
| e. | i dOn kOmOt skul. | na skul i dOn kOmOt? |
| f. | di bot go lEf tumara. | na tumara di bot go lEf? |
| g. | di tren rich bo na aftanun. | na aftanun di tren rich bo? |
| h. | i de go de. | na de i de go? |
| i. | i gEt fO go om. | na om i gEt fO go? |

4. gO + Verb : i bin gO bay bred, bOt i go was dEm jimO.
 She went (in order) to buy bread, but she will wash them right away.

(Transformation)

Teacher

Students

(gO + Verb)

(gO + Verb)

- | | | |
|----|------------------------|------------------------|
| a. | i go bay bred. | i gO bay bred. |
| b. | di uman go sEl di rEs. | di uman gO sEl di rEs. |
| c. | wi go si am. | wi gO si am. |
| d. | abi go bay sus. | abi gO bay sus. |
| e. | dEm go rid dEm buk. | dEm gO rid dEm buk. |
| f. | a go mit mi padi. | a gO mit mi padi. |

5. go + Verb : i go bay bred.
 She will buy bread.

(Transformation)

Teacher

Students

(gO + Verb)

(go + Verb)

- | | | |
|----|------------------------|------------------------|
| a. | i gO bay bred. | i go bay bred. |
| b. | di uman gO sEl di rEs. | di uman go sEl di rEs. |
| c. | wi gO si am. | wi go si am. |
| d. | abi gO bay sus. | abi go bay sus. |
| e. | dEm gO rid dEm buk. | dEm go rid dEm buk. |
| f. | a gO mit mi padi. | a go mit mi padi. |

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

1. wetin du yu de go na makit?
f0 bay fufu
 2. wetin du una go bukshap?
f0 bay pEnsul En pepa
 3. wetin du yu pikin n0 go skul?
bikOs i sik
 4. ustEm di tren go rich bo?
na mOnin
 5. OmOs oklok yu gEt f0 grap?
na sEvin oklok
 6. usay dEm de go?
na tOng
 7. usay wi go si?
na ya
 8. usay dEm dOn kOmOt?
na skul
 9. wetin du joko n0 bay binch?
bikOs i dia tide
 10. wetin du dEm de go na makit?
bikOs dEm gEt f0 bay bred.
- a de go na makit f0 bay fufu.
wi go bukshap f0 bay pEnsul En pepa.
mi pikin n0 go skul, bikOs i sik.
na mOnin di tren go rich bo.
na sEvin oklok a gEt f0 grap.
na tOng dEm de go.
na ya wi go si.
na skul dEm dOn kOmOt.
joko n0 bay binch, bikOs i dia tide.
dEm de go na makit, bikOs dEm gEt f0 bay bred.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

1. joko gEt f0 bay banana.
i go bay banana na makit.
usay i go bay dEm?
 2. jOn go si wi tumara.
i go mit wi na sinima.
usay jOn go mit wi?
 3. a de go bangk.
mi br0da de go na wi os.
usay a de go?
 4. di pikin dEm go skul na mOnin.
ustEm dEm go de?
- na makit i go bay dEm.
na sinima i go mit una.
na bangk yu de go.
na mOnin diim go de.

5. di tren go lEf ya tri oklOk.
i go rich fritong siks oklOk.
OmOs oklOk i go lEf ya? na tri oklOk i go lEf ya.
6. abi gEt fO bay binch.
i go go na makit.
wetin du i go go na makit? i go go na makit fO bay binch.
7. a gEt fO go skul.
a nO de go sinima tide.
wetin du a nO de go sinima? yu nO de go sinima, bikOs yu
gEt fO go skul.
8. mi padi dEm dOn kOmOt sinima.
dEm de go om naw.
usay dEm dOn kOmOt? na sinima dEm dOn kOmOt.
9. pEpE de kOmOt pujEhun.
rEs de kOmOt nOdan prOvins.
usay pEpE de kOmOt? na pujEhun pEpE de kOmOt.
10. mi padi go go makit.
yu padi go makit yEstade.
usay mi padi go go? yu padi go go makit.

B. Narration

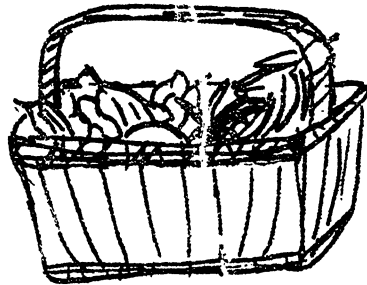
Vocabulary

begin to begin

yomi a proper name

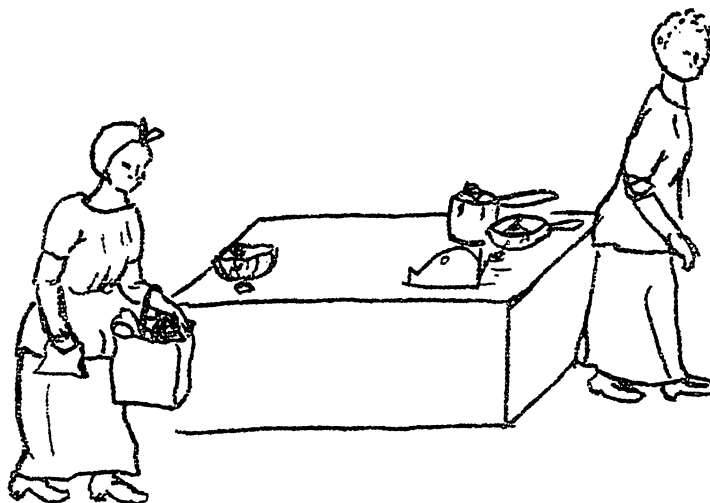
yomi ask joko if na naw i de kam En wetin mek i te so. joko tEl am se im nO bin gEt binch fO bay. naim yomi se lE dEm begin kuk wan tEm. dEn joko ask yomi wetin du te nO abi nO was dEm pOt. yomi se na bikOs i bin go bay bred. bOt i go was dEm jisnO; dEn i ask joko fO sho am wetin i bay. joko bay pEtEtE lif En bongga bikOs Ol ting bin tu dia. yomi se if na dat nOmO i bay dEn pikin nO go bElful. naim joko se im bay Orinch, banana En manggro.

C. Pictorial Cues



joko bay Orinch, banana En manggro.
wetin de na blay?
udat go it di Orinch dEm?
usay joko bay manggro?

Pictorial Cues



wetin du abi nO was dEm pOt?
wetin du joko bay pEtEtE lif?
joko nO bin gEt _____ fO bay.
wetin joko bay fO dEm pikin?

D. Idioms

1. ax yu fɛmbul dEm?

How are your relatives?

2. dEm de fOdOm grap, pas mi.

They're fairly well, except me.

3. wetin du yu?

What's wrong with you?

4. a gEt frEsh kol.

I have a cold.

UNIT III

Lesson Two

Part I

A. Dialogue

Vocabulary

dúya please
egen sEf anymore
fOgEt to forget
kabO hello
kíchin kitchen
kOzin cousin
lOd Ó O Lord!
mákes to hurry

Op up
plet plate
put put
sEf even
sistEnlÓ sister-in-law
stEp stairs
tebul table
tund a proper name.

- yomi: OmOs plat yu put na di tebul? How many plates did you put on the table?
 joko: a put fo, wetin du? I put four, why?
 yomi: e, yu fOgEt se kOzin tunu de kam it to wi tide? You are forgetting that cousin Tunu is coming to eat with us today.
 joko: mi nO mEmba dat egen sEf. I'd forgotten that already. When is she coming?
 yomi: luk in En yu man de kam up stEp. There she and your husband are coming up the steps.
 joko: lOd o! a go gEt fO mak esi! Oh, my goodness! I'll have to hurry!
 yomi: jOn, kabO. tunu, aw yu du? Hello, John. How are you, Tunu? How are the children?
 tunu: dEm wEl o. duya, we mi They're fine. Where's my sister-in-law?
 yomi: i de na kichin. She's in the kitchen.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

afrika Africa chia chair
amErika America winda window
blómíngtin Bloomington

1. OmOs + Noun : OmOs plet yu put na di tebul?
 How many plates did you put on the table?

Teacher

Students

OmOs plet yu put na di tebul?

- a. plet
- b. banana
- c. dish rEs
- d. i dOn it
- e. una gó bay
- f. buk
- g. pOt
- h. yu put na di tebul
- i. plasas
- j. Orinch

- OmOs plet yu put na di tebul?
- OmOs banana yu put na di tebul?
- OmOs dish rEs yu put na di tebul?
- OmOs dish rEs i dOn it?
- OmOs dish rEs una gó bay?
- OmOs buk una gó bay?
- OmOs pOt una gó bay?
- OmOs pOt yu put na di tebul?
- OmOs plasas yu put na di tebul?
- OmOs Orinch yu put na di tebul?

2. NP + de + Locative : i de na kichin.
It's in the kitchen.

Teacher

Students

i de na kichin

- a. na kichin
- b. na tebul
- c. di plet dEm
- d. im buk dEm
- e. mi buk
- f. na skul
- g. una buk dEm
- h. dEm
- i. na salon
- j. i
- k. ya
- l. de

- i de na kichin.
- i de na tebul.
- di plet dEm de na tebul.
- im buk dEm de na tebul.
- mi buk de na tebul.
- mi buk de na skul.
- una buk dEm de na skul.
- dEm de na skul.
- dEm de na salon.
- i de na salon.
- i de ya.
- i de de.

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

- 1. usay di buk de?
na di tebul
- 2. usay di pikin dEm de?
na skul
- 3. uspat na tOng wi de?
nia di makit
- 4. usay king jimi de?
nia gOvna waf
- 5. usay dEm uman de?
na dEm os dEm

- di buk de na di tebul.
- di pikin dEm de na skul.
- una de nia di makit.
- king jimi de nia gOvna waf.
- dEm uman de na dEm os dEm.

Teacher

Students

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 6. | usay salon de?
na afrika | salon de na afrika. |
| 7. | usay blumingtín de?
na amÉrika | blumingtín de na amÉrika. |
| 8. | usay di chia dEm de?
na mí os | di chia dEm de na mí os. |
| 9. | usay una ticha de?
ya | wi ticha de ya. |
| 10. | usay di winda de?
de | di winda de de. |

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

<u>dadi</u>	father
<u>do</u>	door
<u>fam</u>	farm

<u>tamátis</u>	tomato
<u>tímne</u>	Temne
<u>wif</u>	wife

- | | | |
|----|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. | abi gEt tu tamatis.
joko gEt tri Orinch.
OmOs Orinch joko gEt? | joko gEt tri Orinch. |
| 2. | mi brOda it bOku banana.
mi sista nO it tumOs banana.
OmOs banana mi brOda it? | yu brOda it bOku banana. |
| 3. | im dadi it bOku plasar.
im mama it wan tamatis.
OmOs tamatis im mama it? | im mama it wan tamatis. |
| 4. | di uman dEm de go bay plEnti bongga.
dEm pikin dEm de go bay bOku buk.
na udat de go bay bongga? | na di uman dEm de go bay bongga. |
| 5. | mi man de na tOng.
mi pikin dEm de na skul.
usay mi man de? | yu man de na tOng. |
| 6. | di bangk de nia di makit.
di skul de nia watasay.
usay di skul de? | di skul de nia watasay. |
| 7. | pot lOkO de na temne kOntri.
bo de na mende kOntri.
usay pot lOkO de? | pot lOkO de na tímne kOntri. |

Teacher

Students

- 8. di do de ya.
di blakbod de de.
usay di do de? di do de ya.
- 9. im wEf de na bif makit.
im kOzin de na os.
usay im wEf de? im wEf de na bif makit.
- 10. dEm fama de na fam.
dEm klak de na tOng.
dEm pikin de na skul.
usay di fama dEm de? di fama dEm de na fam.

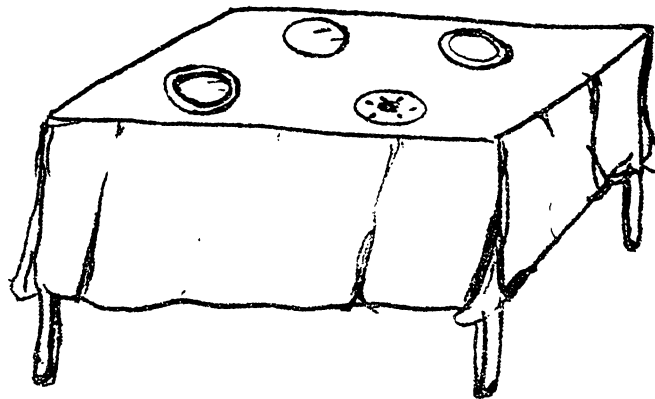
B. Narration

Vocabulary

<u>kip</u>	to keep
<u>konfyus</u>	confuse
<u>let</u>	late

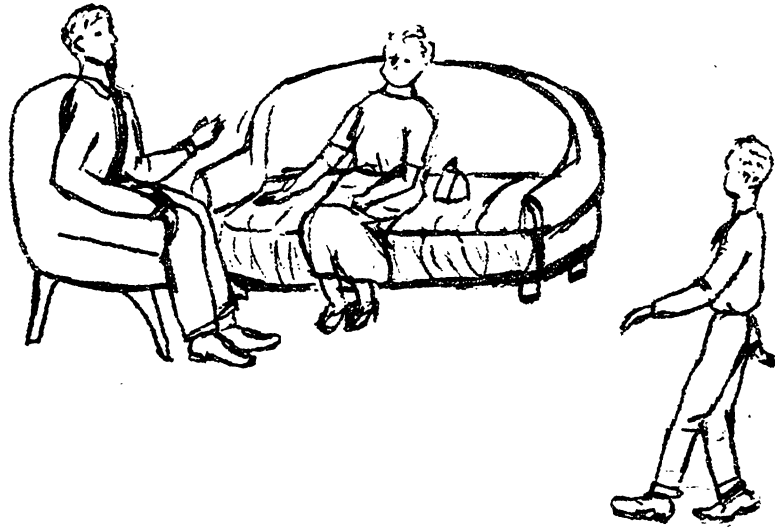
yomi ask joko se OmOs plet i put na di tebul. joko se im put fo, En wetin mek yomi de ask am. yomi se if joko dOn fOgEt se kOzin tunu fO kam it to dEm tide. joko nO bin mEmba dat egen sEf, i ask yomi ustEm kOzin tunu de kam. as i de tOk i si kOzin tunu En joko im man de kam Op stEp. joko konfyus, so i tEl yomi fO go sidOm kip dEm kOepin. yomi tEl jOn En kOzin tunu a du, dEm i ask a kOzin tunu im pikin dEm du. kOzin tunu se dEm wEl En i ask fO im sistEniO. yomi tEl am se i de na kichin te naw bikOs Ol ting bin dia na makit, so i lil. let fO kuk.

C. Pictorial Cues



OmOs plet yomi put na di tebul?
OmOs man go it na dis tebul ya?
udat go kam fO it wI t dEm?
OmOs mO plet yomi gEt fO put na di tebul?

C. Pictorial Cues



wetin yomi tEl jOn En kOzin tunu?
udat kOpin yomi sidOm kip?
wetin kOzin tunu ask abi?
aw kOzin tunu im pikin dEm du?

D. Idioms

1. a dOn go ya.

Well, I'm off.

2. a de Ori.

I'm in a hurry.

3. a gEt fO mekes.

UNIT III

Lesson Three

Part I

A. Dialogue

Vocabulary

bÉtÉ better
fes to fetch
fÉt to fight

OltEm always
prez to praise

- | | | |
|--------|--|--|
| joko: | una kam wi kam it o. | You all come, let's eat. |
| tunas: | a dOn ask fO yu.
us kayn plasas yu kuk tide? | I just asked about you.
What kind of stew did you cook today? |
| joko: | na pÉtÉtÉ lif a kuk.
Enti, na im yu lÉk? | I cooked potato leaves.
Do you like it? |
| tunas: | tEngk gOd. a go it plÉnti. | Oh my yes! I'll eat lots. |
| jOns: | misÉf go it plÉnti.
i sabi kuk pÉtÉtÉ lif. | I'm going to eat a lot too.
She really knows how to cook potato leaves. |
| joko: | aw a nO sabi kuk Eri Oda ting
pas pÉtÉtÉ lif? | So I can't cook anything besides
potato leaves, huh? |
| tunas: | OltEm yu rÉdi fO fÉt.
na prez i de prez yu. | You're always looking for a row.
He's complimenting you. |
| joko: | o, i bÉtÉ so.
abi, fes wata kam gi mi. | Well, he'd better.
Abi, get me some water. |

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

slip to sleep
swip to sweep

1. Initial na sentences (na + Obj. + Subj. + Verb) : na pÉtÉtÉ lif a kuk.
 (Transformation) It's potato leaves I cooked.

Teacher

Students

- | | | |
|----|-------------------|----------------------|
| a. | a kuk pÉtÉtÉ lif. | na pÉtÉtÉ lif a kuk. |
| b. | wi de go bay buk. | na buk wi de go bay. |
| c. | i rid di buk dEm. | na di buk dEm i rid. |
| d. | wi lÉk dEm. | na dEm wi lÉk. |
| e. | yu lÉk am. | na im yu lÉk. |

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
f. abi go si wi tumara.	na wi abi go si tumara.
g. joko go mit abi.	na abi joko go mit.
h. di uman de kuk sup.	na sup di uman de kuk.
i. i go sEl am.	na im i go sEl.

2. Initial na Sentences : (na + Verb + Subj. (+Aux) + Verb) :
 (Transformation)

na prez i de prez yu
He's praising you

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
a. i de prez yu.	na prez i de prez yu.
b. a go it.	na it a go it.
c. wi de kuk.	na kuk wi de kuk.
d. i dOn it.	na it i dOn it.
e. dEm de prez wi.	na prez dEm de prez wi.
f. a de swip.	na swip a de swip.
g. yu de slip	na slip yu de slip.
h. a de rid.	na rid a de rid.
i. a de grap.	na grap a de grap.
j. wi de wok.	na wok wi de wok.

3. fes/bring + NP + kam gi + NP : fes di buk kam gi mi.
Bring me the book.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
<u>fes di buk kam gi me</u>	
a. di buk	fes di buk kam gi mi.
b. bring	bring di buk kam gi mi.
c. di buk dEm	bring di buk dEm kam gi mi.
d. rEs	bring rEs kam gi mi.
e. di pEnsul	bring di pEnsul kam gi mi.
f. fes	fes di pEnsul kam gi mi.
g. wi	fes di pEnsul kam gi wi.
h. dEm Orinch	fes dEm Orinch kam gi wi.
i. wata	fes wata kam gi wi.
j. mi	fes wata kam gi mi.

C. Questions

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
1. wetin yu de kuk? na plasa	na plasa a de kuk.
2. wetin yu go bay? na buk	na buk a go bay.
3. wetin yu it? na pEpE sup	na pEpE sup a it.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
4. wetin yu de du? na kuk	na kuk a de kuk.
5. wetin yu go du? na was	na was a go was.
6. wetin yu go du? na it	na it a go it.
7. wetin yu de du? na rid	na rid a de rid.
8. wetin yu de rid? na buk	na buk a de rid.
9. uskayn buk yu lEk? na lili buk	na lili buk a lEk.
10. OmOs lili buk yu go rid? na tu	na tu lili buk a go rid.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

<u>brum</u>	broom
<u>dOti</u>	dirty, dirt

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
1. abi de kuk birch. joko de kuk sup. wetin joko de kuk?	joko de kuk sup.
2. a de it. mi padi de slip. wetin a de du?	na it yu de it.
3. wi go wok na mOmin. wi de blo naw. wetin wi de du?	una de blo naw.
4. mi os dOti. a gEt brum. wetin a go du?	na swip yu go swip.
5. mi sista go bay sus. a go bay nikenaks. wetin mi sista go bay?	yu sista go bay sus.

Teacher

Students

6. jOn lEk am.
misE? lEk am.
na udat wi lEk? na im una lEk.
7. abi go fes rEs kam gi mi.
joko go fes binch kam gi mi.
wetin joko go fes kam gi mi? na binch joko go fes kam gi ya.
8. a go bring wata kam gi yu.
di pikin go bring banana kam gi yu.
wetin a go bring kam gi yu? na wata yu go bring kam gi mi.
9. a dOn fes mi buk kam gi am.
di buk nO lili.
wetin a dOn fes kam gi am. na yu buk yu dOn fes kam gi am.
10. mi brOda de it.
mi sista de swip.
mi mama de kuk plasas.
mi dadi de wok na tOng.
wetin mi brOda de du? yu brOda de it.

B. Narration

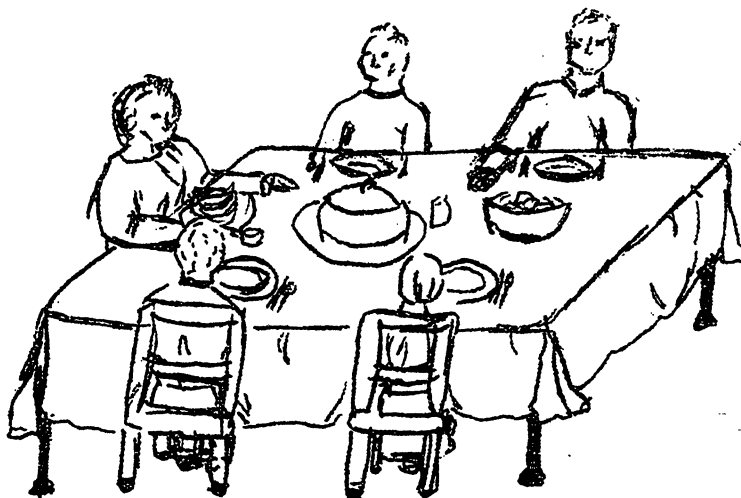
Vocabulary

<u>áfta</u>	after
<u>gládi</u>	glad
<u>kOl</u>	to call

we joko kuk dOn, i kOl dEm Ol fO kam it. kOzin tunu tEl am se im dOn ask fO am. den kOzin tunu ask am uskayn plasas i kuk tide. joko se im kuk pEtEtE lif bikOs na jat kOzin tunu lEk. kOzin tunu gladi bikOs joko sabi kuk pEtEtE lif.

joko se if jOn mEmba se na pEtEtE lif nOmO i sabi kuk. naim kOzin tunu se OlEm joko im rEdi fO fet afta Ol na prez nOmO im man de prez am. naim joko se i bEtE so, den i ask abi fO fes wata fO am.

C. Pictorial Cues



dEm Ol de it plasas En rEs.
wetin tunu lEk fO it baad?
joko sabi kuk pEtEtE lif.
udat prez joko?

D. Idioms

1. mi at kOt vup.

My heart skipped a beat.
(I was frightened)

2. nO fasin mi.

Don't bother me.
Get off my back.

UNIT III

Lesson Four

Part I

A. DialogueVocabulary

klos clothes
mared wedding,
to get married

min to think
nyu new
red red
yala yellow

- joko: bo jOn, wetin yu de du dis aftanun? John, what're you doing this afternoon?
- jOn: a bin wan slip, wetin du? I had wanted to sleep, why?
- joko: a min yu bin se yu de kEr mi En I thought you said you would take me and
turnu fO go luk fO klos. Turnu to look for clothes.
- jOn: OltEm una de bay klos. You two are always buying clothes.
wetin yu want nyu klos fO? What do you want new clothes for?
- joko: e bo, OmOs klos a gEt? Hah! How many clothes do I have?
yu no se mi padi de gEt mared You knowthat my friend is having
nEks wik. a wedding next week.
- jOn: we da yu yala, O da rEd klos sEr? What about the yellow dress, or
even the red dress?
- joko: a dOn wEr wEr dEm tunOs. I've worn them to death!
- jOn: Orayt, mek a slip fOs. All right, let me catch a nap first.
we a grap, wi go go. When I get up, we'll go.

B. Grammar - DrillsVocabulary

ashobi dress worn by women at marriages, feasts, etc.
bruk to launder

1. dis/da + NP: dis pikin; da yu yala.
This child; That yellow one of yours.

TeacherStudents

dis pikin fayn.

- a. dis
b. da
c. dis lili pikin
d. gladi
e. da im pikin
f. dis man

dis pikin fayn.
da pikin fayn.
dis lili pikin fayn.
dis lili pikin gladi.
da im pikin gladi.
dis man gladi.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
g. ol	dis man ol.
h. da os	da os ol.
i. dis rEd klos	dis rEd klos ol.
j. da yu yala klos	da yu yala klos ol.
k. fayn	da yu yala klos fayn.
l. da pikin	da pikin fayn.

2. we + NP + VP, NP + VP : (we + sentence, sentence) :

(Transformation)

we a grap, wi go go.

When I get up, we will go.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
a. a go grap, En wi go go.	we a grap, wi go go.
b. joko bay banana, En it am tumOs.	we joko bay banana, i it am tumOs.
c. joko go king jimi En bay banana de.	we joko go king jimi, i bay banana de.
d. jOn de go om, En i go it plasas.	we jOn go om, i go it plasas.
e. dis lili pikin go go skul, En i go lan plEnti ting.	we dis lili pikin go skul, i go lan plEnti ting.
f. a go was da pOt, En a go kuk dis rEs.	we a was da pOt, a go kuk dis rEs.
g. wi taya, En wi go slip.	we wi taya, wi go slip.
h. dEm go sidOm, En dEm go rid dis yu buk.	we dEm sidOm, dEm go rid dis yu buk.
i. dis man se "mekes ya," En di Oda man se "mekes o."	we dis man se "mekes ya," di Oda man - se "mekes o."

3. NP + Verbal + se + NP + VP : yu no se mi padi gEt mared.

You know that my friend is having a wedding.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
<u>yu no se mi padi gEt mared.</u>	
a. mi padi gEt mared.	yu no se mi padi gEt mared.
b. wi gEt fO go om	yu no se wi gEt fO go om.
c. a go tEl am se	a go tEl am se wi gEt fO go om.
d. mi brOda dOn tEl mi se	mi brOda dOn tEl mi se wi gEt fO go om.
e. king jimi na wan big makit	mi brOda dOn tEl mi se king jimi na wan - big makit.
f. di man wok na bangk	mi brOda dOn tEl mi se di man wok na bangk.
g. i tEl am se	i tEl am se di man wok na bangk.
h. dEm no se	dEm no se di man wok na bangk.
i. salon de na afrika	dEm no se salon de na afrika.
j. yu no se	yu no se salon de na afrika.

C. Questions

Teacher

1. wetin dis pikin go du we i taya?
go slip
2. wetin yu bay we yu go kingswe ?
dis ashobi
3. wetin yu go du we yu go om?
go it plEnti plasas
4. usay dEm de go we dEm kOmOt de?
de go na watasay
5. wetin dEm go du we dEm rich na
watasay?
bruk dEm klos
6. wetin yu no?
dEm go bruk di klos
7. wetin dEm tEl yu?
di klos dOti
8. wetin da uman tEl una?
i go wEr da im yala klos.

Students

- dis pikin go slip we i taya.
- a bay dis ashobi we a go kingswe .
- a go it plEnti plasas we a go om.
- dEm de go na watasay we dEm kOmOt de.
- dEm go bruk dEm klos we dEm rich
na watasay.
- a no se dEm go bruk di klos.
- dEm tEl mi se di klos dOti.
- da uman tEl wi se i go wEr da im
yala klos.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Teacher

1. OsE go go na makit.
i go bay kasada.
wetin OsE go du?
2. di man tEl mi se i taya.
di uman tEl mi se i wEl.
wetin di uman tEl mi?
3. mi man no se mi yala klos ol.
i no se dis rEd klos nyu.
na udat no se mi yala klos ol?
4. jOn tEl joko.
i tEl am se dEm go si.
wetin jOn tEl joko?

Students

- OsE go go na makit.
- di uman tEl yu se i wEl.
- na yu man no se yu yala klos ol.
- jOn tEl joko se dEm go si.

Teacher

Students

5. OsE de go na makit.
i go bay binch.
wetin du OsE de go na makit? OsE de go na makit fO bay binch.
6. dis pikin go bruk im klos.
i gEt dOti klos.
wetin du dis pikin go bruk im klos? i go bruk im klos bikOs i dOti.
7. we una was da pOt, una go kuk di plasa.
ustEm una go kuk di plasa.
we wi was da pOt, wi go kuk di plasa.
8. we joko nO gEt fO go skul, i go sinima.
ustEm joko go sinima? joko go sinima we i nO gEt fO go skul.
9. we a si am, a go tEl am se a nam joko.
wetin a go du? we yu si am yu go tEl am se yu nam joko.

B. Narration

joko ask jOn wetin i de du da aftanun de. jOn tEl am se im bin wan slip, En wetin mek joko de ask am. naim joko se im bin mEmba se i de kEr im En tunu fO go luk fO klos. jOn se wetin du i wan bay Oda nyu klos. naim joko ask jOn OmOs klos im gEt. dEn i tEl am se im padi de gEt mared di nEks wik. jOn ask am fO im yala klos En i rEd, naim joko se im dOn wEr dEm tumOs. jOn gri fO tek dEm go, bOt i se im go slip fOs.

C. Pictorial Cues



joko bay klos fO wEr go mared.
i lEk fO mek ashobi.
udat go gEt mared?
ustEm im padi go gEt mared?

D. Idioms

1. a pul kola kam gi yu. I've brought a gift for you.
2. dEm mOs sok. They'll surely get wet.

UNIT III

Lesson Five

Review

Teacher

Students

1. wetin du yu ticha nO go skul tide?

- a. yu ticha
- b. da wi ticha
- c. gi wi di buk dEm
- d. di klak
- e. kOmOt de
- f. da ol uman
- g. bruk di klos
- h. yu pikin
- i. de go sinima
- j. go skul tide

- wetin du yu ticha nO go skul tide?
- wetin du da wi ticha nO go skul tide?
- wetin du da wi ticha nO gi wi di buk dEm?
- wetin du di klak nO gi wi di buk dEm?
- wetin du di klak nO komot de?
- wetin du da ol uman nO kOmOt de?
- wetin du da ol uman nO bruk di klos?
- wetin du yu pikin nO bruk di klos?
- wetin du yu pikin nO de go sinima?
- wetin du yu pikin nO go skul tide?

Teacher

Students

2. na skul a de go.

- a. skul
- b. salon
- c. tumara
- d. bo
- e. naw
- f. da os de
- g. di shap
- h. fritOng
- i. nEks wik

- na skul a de go.
- na salon a de go.
- na tumara a de go.
- na bo a de go.
- na naw a de go.
- na da os de a de go.
- na di shap a de go.
- na fritOng a de go.
- na nEks wik a de go.

Teacher

Students

3. na wok dEm go wok.

- a. wok
- b. waka
- c. slip
- d. bruk
- e. rid
- f. sidOm

- na wok dEm go wok.
- na waka dEm go waka.
- na slip dEm go slip.
- na bruk dEm go bruk.
- na rid dEm go rid.
- na sidOm dEm go sidOm.

Teacher

Students

4. na sup i dOn kuk.

- a. sup
- b. plasar
- c. rEs
- d. bay
- e. blay

- na sup i don kuk.
- na plasar i dOn kuk.
- na rEs i dOn kuk.
- na rEs i dOn bay.
- na blay i dOn bay.

- f. nyu
- g. dis yala klos
- h. plEnti ting
- i. kuk
- j. fufu

- na nyu klos i dOn bay
- na dis yala klos i dOn bay.
- na plEnti ting i dOn bay.
- na plEnti ting i dOn kuk.
- na fufu i dOn kuk.

Teacher

Students

5. fes da buk de kam gi wi.

- a. da buk de
- b. bring
- c. da pOt de
- d. di big dish
- e. da buk de
- f. fes
- g. da lili dish rEs de

- fes da buk de kam gi wi.
- bring da buk de kam gi wi.
- bring da pOt de kam gi wi.
- bring di big dish kam gi wi.
- bring da buk de kam gi wi.
- fes da buk de kam gi wi.
- fes da lili dish rEs de kam gi wi.

Teacher

Students

6. a tEl am se wi go si.

- a. wi go si
- b. a dOn bay banana
- c. a nem yomi
- d. i gEt fO go om
- e. mi pikin sik
- f. a want siks pEn yon
- g. a mEmba am

- a tEl am se wi go si.
- a tEl am se a dOn bay banana.
- a tEl am se a nem yomi.
- a tEl am se i gEt fO go om.
- a tEl am se mi pikin sik.
- a tEl am se a want siks pEns yon.
- a tEl am se a mEmba am.

Teacher

Students

7. we dEm kOmOt de, dEm mit wi.

- a. dEm mit wi
- b. dEm go go om
- c. wi go si dEm
- d. dEm go kam ya

- we dEm kOmOt de, dEm mit wi.
- we dEm kOmOt de, dEm go go om.
- we dEm kOmOt de, wi go si dEm.
- we dEm kOmOt de, dEm go kam ya.

Teacher

Students

8. jOn de it pEpE sup.
i lEk am.
wetin jOn de it?

na pEpE sup jOn de it.

9. da man de de wok.
dis man ya de slip.
wetin dis man ya de du?

na slip dis man ya de slip.

10. joko go fes im buk kam gi mi.
da im buk de dia.
wetin joko go fes kam gi mi?

na im buk joko go fes kam gi yu.

11. joko de wok.
abi de waka.
na udat de wok? na joko de wok.
12. dEm de go fritOng nEks wik.
a go go nOdan prOvins tumara.
ustEm dEm de go fritOng? na nEks wik dEm de go fritOng.
13. a dOn bay banana.
a dOn bay dEm na makit.
usay a dOn bay banana? na makit yu dOn bay banana.
14. we dEm pikin sik, dEm gEt fO go
Ospitul.
di Ospitul de nia dEm skul.
usay dEm pikin gEt fO go we
dEm sik? we dEm pikin sik, dEm gEt fO go Ospitul.
15. joko mit im sista na trit.
joko se i de go na watasay.
wetin joko tEl im sista? joko tEl im sista se i de go na watasay.
16. di bukshap de nia di watasay.
di bif makit de nia di bangk.
a want buk.
a gEt fO bay bif.
uskayn shap de nia di watasay? na di bukshap de nia di watasay.
17. a gEt fO go fish makit we mi
pikin sik.
mi pikin tEl mi se i lEk fish.
we a kam om a bring plEnti fish
kam gi am.
wetin mi pikin tEl mi? yu pikin tEl yu se i lEk fish.
18. abi de kuk binch.
joko de kuk sup.
wetin joko de kuk? na sup joko de kuk.
19. a de it.
mi pedi de slip.
wetin a de du? na it yu de it.
20. wi go wok na mOnin.
wi taya naw.
wetin wi de du? na wok una de wok.
21. mi os dOti.
a gEt brum.
wetin a go du? na swip yu go swip.
22. mi sista go bay sus.
a go bay niksnaks.
wetin mi sista go bay? na sus yu sista go bay.

23. jOn lEk sm.
misEf lEk sm.
udat wi lEk? na im una lEk.
24. joko gEt fO bay banana.
i go bay banana na makit.
usay i go bay dEm? na makit i go bay dEm.
25. jOn go si una tumara.
i go mit una na sinima.
usay jOn go mit und? na sinima jOn go mit wi.
26. a de go bangk.
ri brOda de go na wi os.
usay a de go? na bangk yu de go.
27. di pikin dEm go skul na mOrin.
ustEm dEm go de? na mOrin dEm go de.
28. di tren go lEf ya tri oklOk.
i go rich fritOng siks oklOk.
OmO: oklOk i go lEf ya? na tri oklOk i go lEf ya.
29. abi gEt tu tamatis.
joko gEt tri Orinch.
OmOs brinch joko gEt? joko gEt tri Orinch.
30. mi brOda it bOku plasas.
im mama it wan tamatis.
OmO: tamatis im mama it? im mama it wan tamatis.
32. di man dEm de go bay plEnti bongga.
dEm pikin dEm de go bay bOku buk.
na udat de go bay bongga? na di man dEm de go bay bongga.
33. mi man de na tOng.
mi pikin dEm de na skul.
usay mi man de? yu man de na tOng.
34. di bangk de nia di makit.
di skul de nia watasay.
usay di skul de? di skul de nia watasay.
35. pot lOkO de na t/mne kOntri.
bo de na nende kOntri.
usay pot lOkO de? pot lOkO de na t/mne kOntri.

Sample Aural Comprehension Test

UNIT III

Teacher's Oral Part

The teacher will make two or more statements, ask a question, and give the answer. If the answer is correct, circle T; if incorrect, circle F. You will hear each section only once. Read the numeral before each section.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1. abi de kuk binch.
joko de kuk sup.</p> <p>wetin joko de kuk?
na sup i de kuk.</p> | <p>9. a de go bangk.
mi brOda de go na wi os.</p> <p>usay a de go?
na bangk yu de go.</p> |
| <p>2. a de it.
mi padi de slip.</p> <p>wetin a de du?
na slip yu de slip.</p> | <p>10. di pikin dEm go skul na mOnin.</p> <p>ustEm dEm go de?
na mOnin dEm go de.</p> |
| <p>3. wi go wok na mOnin.
wi taya naw.</p> <p>wetin wi de du?
na wok una de wok.</p> | <p>11. di tren go lEf ya tri oklOk.
i go rich fritOng siks oklOk.</p> <p>OmOs oklOk i go lEf ya?
na siks oklOk i go lEf ya.</p> |
| <p>4. mi os dOti.
a gEt brum.</p> <p>wetin a go du?
na swip yu go swip.</p> | <p>12. pot lOkO de na timne kOntri.
bo de na mende kOntri.</p> <p>usay pot lOkO de?
pot lOkO de na timne kOntri.</p> |
| <p>5. mi sista go bay sus.
a go bay niksnaks.</p> <p>wetin mi sista go bay?
na niksnaks i go bay.</p> | <p>13. di bangk de nia di makit.
di skul de nia di makit.</p> <p>usay di skul de?
di skul nia di makit.</p> |
| <p>6. jOn lEk am.
misEf lEk am.</p> <p>udat wi lEk?
na im una lEk.</p> | <p>14. mi man de na tOng.
mi pikin dEm de na skul.
di lebra de na tOng.</p> <p>usay mi man de?
yu man de na tOng.</p> |
| <p>7. joko gEt fO bay banana.
i go bay banana na makit.</p> <p>usay i go bay dEm?
na makit i go bay dEm.</p> | <p>15. abi gEt tu tamatis.
joko gEt tri Orinch.</p> <p>OmOs Orinch abi gEt?
abi nO gEt Orinch .</p> |
| <p>8. jOn go si wi tumara.
i go mit wi na girima.</p> <p>usay jOn go mit wi?
na tumara i go mit wi.</p> | <p>16. di pikin dEm go skul na mOnin.
di man go tOng na mOnin
wi go bo las wik.</p> <p>ustEm di man go tOng?
di man go tOng las wik.</p> |

17. wi go wok na mOnin.
wi taya naw.

wetin wi de du.
na wok una de wok.

18. im os dOti.
i gEt brum.

wetin i go du?
na swip yu go swip.

19. jOn go bay sus.
a go bay niksnaks.

wetin jOn go bay?
na sus a go bay.

20. jOn lEk am.
misEf lEk am.

udat jOn lEk?
na mi jOn lEk.

B. Translation

Circle the letter beside the best translation of the following Krio sentences after they are read twice to you.
(Be very careful with each section that has an *.)

1. a put fo, wetin du?
2. e, yu fOGEt se kOzin tunu de kam it to wi tide?
3. lE wi kam kuk naw.
4. wetin du abi nO was dEm pOt yet?
- *5. dEm pikin nO go bElful.
6. una kam wi kam it o.
7. a dOn ask fO yu.
8. OltEm yu rEdi fO fEt.
9. a go gEt fO mek es.
10. fes wata kam gi mi.
11. we da yu yala, O da rEd sEf.
12. Orayt, mek a slip fOs.
- *13. a go bay bred.
- *14. dEm go bay dEm buk.
- *15. wi go si am.
- *16. abi go bay sus.
- *17. a go mit mi padi.

C. Multiple Choice

The instructor will read one or more statements. You are to circle the correct answer a, b, or c. The instructor will not read any of the answers.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. jOn de it pEpE sup.
i lEk am.
wetin jOn de it? 2. joko de wok.
abi de waka.
udat de wok? 3. dEm de go fritOng nEks wik.
a go go nOdan prOvins tumara.
ustEm dEm de go fritOng? | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. we dEm man sik, dEm gEt fO go Ospitul.
di Ospitul de nia dEm skul.
wetin dEm man gEt fO du we dEm sik? 5. joko mit im sista na trit.
joko se i de go na watasay.
wetin joko tEl im sista? 6. di bukshap de nia di' bangk.
di bif makit de nia di watasay.
a want buk.
a gEt fO bay bif.
wetin de nia di watasay? |
|---|---|

- 7. a get fo go fish makit we mi pikin sik.
mi pikin tel mi se i lik fish.
we a kam om a bring plenti fish kam gi am.
wetin mi pikin tel mi?
- 8. abi kuk plenti psete lif.
abi go bay bred.
abi go bay bongga.
wetin abi go bay?

STUDENT ANSWER SHEET

A. The teacher will make two or more statements, ask a question and give the answer. If the answer is correct, circle T; if incorrect, circle F. You will hear each section only once.

- | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|---|
| 1. | T | F | 6. | T | F | 11. | T | F | 16. | T | F |
| 2. | T | F | 7. | T | F | 12. | T | F | 17. | T | F |
| 3. | T | F | 8. | T | F | 13. | T | F | 18. | T | F |
| 4. | T | F | 9. | T | F | 14. | T | F | 19. | T | F |
| 5. | T | F | 10. | T | F | 15. | T | F | 20. | T | F |

B. Circle the letter beside the best translation of the following Krio sentences after they are read to you. Each sentence will be read twice.

- 1. a. I put four, what else should I do?
b. I put it there, why?
c. I put four, why?
- 2. a. You are forgetting that cousin Tumu came to eat with us today?
b. You forgot that cousin Tumu is coming to eat with us today?
c. You are forgetting that cousin Tumu is coming to eat with us today.
- 3. a. Let's start cooking.
b. Come here and cook.
c. Come cook with us now.
- 4. a. What has Abi done instead of washing the pans?
b. Why hasn't Abi washed the pans yet?
c. Why won't Abi wash the pans?
- 5. a. The children won't get a belly-full.
b. Their child won't get a belly-full.
c. The children won't get filled up.
- 6. a. You-all come on -- let's eat.
b. When you come, we can eat.
c. If you come here, we will eat.
- 7. a. I have asked for you.
b. I just asked about you.
c. I just asked instead of you.

8. a. You are always ready for an argument.
b. Always you are arguing.
c. You always fight.
9. a. I have to make it easy.
b. I have to hurry.
c. I will have to hurry.
10. a. Give me a can for fresh water.
b. Bring me some water.
c. Give me a can of fresh water.
11. a. What about wearing your yellow or your red scarf?
b. What about your yellow or that red?
c. What about your yellow or even that red one.
12. a. Okay, let me take a nap first.
b. Okay, make me sleep first.
c. Okay, let me take a fast nap.
13. a. I went to buy bread.
b. I will buy bread.
14. a. They will buy their books.
b. They will buy the books.
c. They went to buy the books.
15. a. We sent to see it.
b. We will see him.
16. a. Abi will buy shoes.
b. Abi went to buy shoes.
17. a. I will meet my friend.
b. I went to meet my friend.

C. Multiple Choice

The instructor will read one or more statements. You are to circle the correct answer a, b, or c. The instructor will not read any of the answers.

1. a. na pEpE sup i de it.
b. jOn lEk pEpE sup.
c. i lEk pEpE sup.
2. a. joko de waka.
b. abi de waka.
c. joko de wok.
3. a. a de go de nEks wik.
b. dEm go go de tumara.
c. na nEks wik dEm de go de.

4. a. dEm gEt fO go om.
b. dEm gEt fO go Ospitul.
c. d'm gEt fO go skul.
5. a. joko tEl am se i gEt fO go na watasay.
b. joko tEl jOn se i gEt fO go om.
c. joko tEl am se i de go na watasay.
6. a. na bukshap de de.
b. na bangk de de.
c. na bif makit de de.
7. a. a lEk fish.
b. a lEk di makit.
c. bring plEnti fish kam gi mi.
8. a. na bred i go bay.
b. na bongga i go bay.
c. na pEtEtE lif i go bay.

D. Constructions

In the following groups of sentences, three constructions are alike and one is out of place. Cross out the one that is out of place.

- a. 1. dis rEd buk ol.
2. da yala klos nyu.
3. di man na treda.
4. di buk nyu.
- b. 1. i de na kichin.
2. di pOt de na tebul.
3. mi buk de na skul.
4. wi de go om.
- c. 1. wetin du yu go om?
2. usay yu de go?
3. a de go bangk.
4. ustEm di tren go rich bo?
- d. 1. na pEtEtE lif a kuk.
2. na di buk dEm i rid.
3. na bangk d'm de go.
4. na swip a de swip.

UNIT IV

Lesson One

Part I

A. Dialogue: A Trip to Bo

The dialogue opens with a brief discussion between Sonny and Tommy about a trip to Bo that Sonny is going to take during the holidays. The rest of the dialogue takes place between Sonny and a lorry driver.

Vocabulary

<u>brij</u>	bridge	<u>Olide</u>	vacation
<u>fambul</u>	family	<u>pwEl</u>	broken down
<u>kwik</u>	quickly	<u>tayama</u>	a town on the road to Bo.
<u>lOri</u>	lorry		

- | | | |
|-------|--|---|
| tOmi: | usay yu de go dis Olide? | Where are you going for the holidays? |
| sOni: | a wan go Oplayn fO go si mi fambul
dEm. | I am planning to go up country to see my family. |
| tOmi: | wetin de kEr yu go? | How are you going? |
| sOni: | a de tek lOri go. | I'm going by lorry. |
| tOmi: | usay una de pas? | What route are you taking? |
| sOni: | a de pas tayama bikOs a d: go bo. | I'm taking the Taiama road because I'm going to Bo. |
| tOmi: | dat na bad rod, bikOs dE brij
na tayama dOn pwEl. | That is a bad road because the Taiama bridge is damaged. |
| soni: | a yEri se dEm dOn mek am
En a go rich kwik
if a tek da rod de. | I hear that they've fixed it,
and I'll get there quickly
if I take that road. |

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>drayva</u>	driver
<u>Ongkul</u>	uncle
<u>sEn</u>	to send



UNIT IV

Lesson One

Part I

A. Dialogue: A Trip to Bo

The dialogue opens with a brief discussion between Sonny and Tommy about a trip to Bo that Sonny is going to take during the holidays. The rest of the dialogue takes place between Sonny and a lorry driver.

Vocabulary

<u>brij</u>	bridge	<u>Olids</u>	vacation
<u>fambul</u>	family	<u>pwE1</u>	broken down
<u>kwik</u>	quickly	<u>tayana</u>	a town on the road to Bo.
<u>lOri</u>	lorry		

- | | | |
|-------|--|---|
| tOmi: | usay yu de go dis Olide? | Where are you going for the holidays? |
| sOni: | a wan go Oplayn fO go si mi fambul
dEm. | I am planning to go up country to see my family. |
| tOmi: | wetin de kEr yu go? | How are you going? |
| sOni: | a de tek lOri go. | I'm going by lorry. |
| tOmi: | usay una de pas? | What route are you taking? |
| sOni: | a de pas tayama bikOs a d: go bo. | I'm taking the Taiama road because I'm going to Bo. |
| tOmi: | dat na bad rod, bikOs de brij
na tayama dOn pwE1. | That is a bad road because the Taiama bridge is damaged. |
| soni: | a yEri se dEm dOn mek am
En a go rich kwik
if a tek da rod de. | I hear that they've fixed it,
and I'll get there quickly
if I take that road. |

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>drayva</u>	driver
<u>Ongkul</u>	uncle
<u>sEn</u>	to send

1. dis + N + ya : a tek dis rod ya.
da + N + de : I took this road.

Teacher

Students

a tek dis rod ya.

- a. dis rod ya
- b. lEk
- c. dis man ya
- d. da lili pikin de
- e. dis mi padi ya
- f. dis uman ya
- g. mEmba
- h. da ol man de
- i. da rod de
- j. tek

- a tek dis rod ya.
- a lEk dis rod ya.
- a lEk dis man ya.
- a lEk da lili pikin de.
- a lEk dis mi padi ya.
- a lEk dis uman ya.
- a mEmba dis uman ya.
- a mEmba da ol man de.
- a mEmba da rod de.
- a tek da rod de.

2. NP + na + NP : dat na bad rod.
That is a bad road.

Teacher

Students

dat na bad rod.

- a. bad rod
- b. dis
- c. ol lOri
- d. wan big makit
- e. dat

- dat na bad rod.
- dis na bad rod.
- dis na ol lOri.
- dis na wan big makit.
- dat na wan big makit.

Teacher

Students

da man de na mi brOda.

- a. mi brOda
- b. im ticha
- c. dis man ya
- d. dEm Ongkul
- e. di drayva
- f. wi padi
- g. da man de
- h. di klak
- i. im kOzin
- j. mi dadi

- da man de na mi brOda.
- da man de na im ticha.
- dis man ya na im ticha.
- dis man ya na dEm Ongkul.
- dis man ya na di drayva.
- dis man ya na wi padi.
- da man de na wi padi.
- da man de na di klak.
- da man de na im kOzin.
- da man de na mi dadi.

3. kEr /tek/sEn + NP + go: dis man ya go tek lOri go.
This man will go by lorry.

1. dis + N + ya : a tek dis rod ya.
da + N + de : I took this road.

Teacher

Students

a tek dis rod ya.

- a. dis rod ya
- b. lEk
- c. dis man ya
- d. da lili pikin de
- e. dis mi padi ya
- f. dis uman ya
- g. mEmba
- h. da ol man de
- i. da rod de
- j. tek

- a tek dis rod ya.
- a lEk dis rod ya.
- a lEk dis man ya.
- a lEk da lili pikin de.
- a lEk dis mi padi ya.
- a lEk dis uman ya.
- a mEmba dis uman ya.
- a mEmba da ol man de.
- a mEmba da rod de.
- a tek da rod de.

2. NP + na + NP : dat na bad rod.
That is a bad road.

Teacher

Students

dat na bad rod.

- a. bad rod
- b. dis
- c. ol lOri
- d. wan big makit
- e. dat

- dat na bad rod.
- dis na bad rod.
- dis na ol lOri.
- dis na wan big makit.
- dat na wan big makit.

Teacher

Students

da man de na mi brOda.

- a. mi brOda
- b. im ticha
- c. dis man ya
- d. dEm Ongkul
- e. di drayva
- f. wi padi
- g. da man de
- h. di klak
- i. im kOzin
- j. mi dadi

- da man de na mi brOda.
- da man de na im ticha.
- dis man ya na im ticha.
- dis man ya na dEm Ongkul.
- dis man ya na di drayva.
- dis man ya na wi padi.
- da man de na wi padi.
- da man de na di klak.
- da man de na im kOzin.
- da man de na mi dadi.

3. kEr /tek/sEn + NP + go : dis man ya go tek lOri go.
This man will go by lorry.

Teacher

Students

dis man ya go tek lOri go.

- a. tek lOri go
- b. di buk dEm
- c. kEr
- d. yu ken blay
- e. tek
- f. di lEta
- g. sEn
- h. di buk
- i. di bOl
- j. kEr
- k. tek

- dis man ya go tek lOri go.
- dis man ya go tek di buk dEm go.
- dis man ya go kEr di buk dEm go.
- dis man ya go kEr yu ken blay go.
- dis man ya go tek yu key blay go.
- dis man ya go tek di lEta go.
- dis man ya go sEn di lEta go.
- dis man ya go sEn di buk go.
- dis man ya go sEn di bOl go.
- dis man ya go kEr di bOl go.
- dis man ya go tek di bOl go.

Teacher

Students

di lOri kEr di man go bo.

- a. di man
- b. mi
- c. tek
- d. plEnti ting
- e. kEr

- di lOri kEr di man go bo.
- di lOri kEr mi go bo.
- di lOri tek mi go bo.
- di lOri tek plEnti ting go bo.
- di lOri kEr plEnti ting go bo.

Teacher

Students

i tek plEnti ting go gi yu.

- a. tek
- b. kEr
- c. di buk dEm
- d. tek
- e. di pEnsul
- f. kEr
- g. plEnti ting

- i tek plEnti ting go gi yu.
- i kEr plEnti ting go gi yu.
- i kEr di buk dEm go gi yu.
- i tek di buk dEm go gi yu.
- i tek di pEnsul go gi yu.
- i kEr di pEnsul go gi yu.
- i kEr plEnti ting go gi yu.

C. Questions

1. wetin na amatan?
wan sizin
2. uskayn fish dis?
bongga
3. wetin de kEr yu go de?
na lOri
4. wetin go bring yu kam ya?
na tren

- amatan na wan sizin.
- dis fish ya na bongga.
- na lOri de kEr mi go de.
- na tren go bring mi kam ya.

Teacher

Students

dis man ya go tek lOri go.

- a. tek lOri go
- b. di buk dEm
- c. kEr
- d. yu ken blay
- e. tek
- f. di lEta
- g. sEn
- h. di buk
- i. di bOl
- j. kEr
- k. tek

- dis man ya go tek lOri go.
- dis man ya go tek di buk dEm go.
- dis man ya go kEr di buk dEm go.
- dis man ya go kEr yu ken blay go.
- dis man ya go tek yu key blay go.
- dis man ya go tek di lEta go.
- dis man ya go sEn di lEta go.
- dis man ya go sEn di buk go.
- dis man ya go sEn di bOl go.
- dis man ya go kEr di bOl go.
- dis man ya go tek di bOl go.

Teacher

Students

di lOri kEr di man go bo.

- a. di man
- b. mi
- c. tek
- d. plEnti ting
- e. kEr

- di lOri kEr di man go bo.
- di lOri kEr mi go bo.
- di lOri tek mi go bo.
- di lOri tek plEnti ting go bo.
- di lOri kEr plEnti ting go bo.

Teacher

Students

i tek plEnti ting go gi yu.

- a. tek
- b. kEr
- c. di buk dEm
- d. tek
- e. di pEnsul
- f. kEr
- g. plEnti ting

- i tek plEnti ting go gi yu.
- i kEr plEnti ting go gi yu.
- i kEr di buk dEm go gi ya.
- i tek di buk dEm go gi yu.
- i tek di pEnsul go gi yu.
- i kEr di pEnsul go gi yu.
- i kEr plEnti ting go gi yu.

C. Questions

- 1. wetin na amatan?
wan sizin
- 2. uskayn fish dis?
bongga
- 3. wetin de kEr yu go de?
na lOri
- 4. wetin go bring yu kam ya?
na tren

amatan na wan sizin.

dis fish ya na bongga.

na lOri de kEr mi go de.

na tren go bring mi kam ya.

5. wetin i go tek go gi yu?
dɛm buk
6. wetin yu go tek ge gi am?
dis tamatis ya
7. udat sho yu ya?
na da man de
8. wetin it da Orinch?
na da got de
9. OmOs buk yu go rid?
na dɛm tri buk ya

- i go tek dɛm buk go gi mi.
- a go tek dis tamatis ya go gi am.
- na da man de sho mi ya.
- na da got de it da Orinch.
- na dɛm tri buk ya ago rid.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

<u>dOkta</u>	doctor
<u>nOs</u>	nurse

<u>siti</u>	city
<u>steshOn</u>	station

Teacher

Students

1. king jimi na wan big makit.
wetin na king jimi?
2. mi dadi na ticha.
mi Ongkul na fama.
uskayn wok mi dadi de du?
3. dis ticha ya na timne man.
da ticha de na mende man.
udat na mende man?
4. plasas na it.
kabaslot na klos.
kabaslot na wetin?
5. salon na kOntri na afrika.
fritOng na siti na salon.
bo na Oda siti de.
fritOng na wetin?

- king jimi na wan big makit.
- yu dadi na ticha.
- da ticha de na mende man.
- kabaslot na klos.
- fritOng na siti na salon.

5. wetin i go tek go gi yu?
dEm buk

i go tek dEm buk go gi mi.

6. wetin yu go tek go gi am?
dis tamatis ya

a go tek dis tamatis ya go gi am.

7. udat sho yu ya?
na da man de

na da man de sho mi ya.

8. wetin it da Orinch?
na da got de

na da got de it da Orinch.

9. OmOs buk yu go rid?
na dEm tri buk ya

na dEm tri buk ya go rid.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

dOkta doctor
nOs nurse

siti city
steshOn station

Teacher

Students

1. king jimi na wan big makit.

wetin na king jimi?

king jimi na wan big makit.

2. mi dadi na ticha.
mi Ongkul na fama.

uskayn wok mi dadi de du?

yu dadi na ticha.

3. dis ticha ya na timne man.
da ticha de na mende man.

udat na mende man?

da ticha de na mende man.

4. plasas na it.
kabaslot na klos.

kabaslot na wetin?

kabaslot na klos.

5. salon na kOntri na afrika.
fritong na siti na salon.
bo na Oda siti de.

fritong na wetin?

fritong na siti na salon.

6. di bot dOn kEr mi go salon.
di tren go kEr mi go bo.
dis ka ya go kEr mi go na steshOn.

usay di tren go kEr mi go?

di tren go kEr yu go bo.

7. da lOri de go tek wi go Oplayn.
joko na di drayva.

wetin da lOri de go du?

da lOri de go tek una go Oplayn.

8. jOn na dOkta.
abi na nOs.

uskayn wok abi de du?

abi na nOs.

9. dis Orinch ya dOn pwEl.

wetin du di Orinch?

di Orinch dOn pwEl.

10. mi brOda na klak.
i de wok na bangk.
i nam jOn.

usay mi brOda de wok?

yu brOda de wok na bangk.

B. Narration

Vocabulary

sOni a proper name
tOm a proper name

tOm ask sOni usay i de go dis Olide. naim sOni tEl am se i de go Oplayn fO go si im fanbul dEm. tOm ask sOni wetin go kEr am go En us rod i go pas. nade sOni se i de tek lOri go En i de pas tayama we bikOs i de go bo. tOm tEl am se da rod de bad, bikOs di brij na tayama dOn pwEl. as tOm dOn fO tOk nade sOni tEl am se i yEri se dEm dOn mek am En i go rich kwik if i tek da rod de.

6. di bot dOn kEr mi go salon.
di tren go kEr mi go bo.
dis ka ya go kEr mi go na steshOn.

usay di tren go kEr mi go?

di tren go kEr yu go bo.

7. da lOri de go tek wi go Oplayn.
joko na di drayva.

wetin da lOri de go du?

da lOri de go tek una go Oplayn.

8. jOn na dOkta.
abi na nOs.

uskayn wok abi de du?

abi na nOs.

9. dis Orinch ya dOn pwEl.

wetin du di Orinch?

di Orinch dOn pwEl.

10. mi brOda na klak.
i de wok na bangk.
i nam jOn.

usay mi brOda de wok?

yu brOda de wok na bangk.

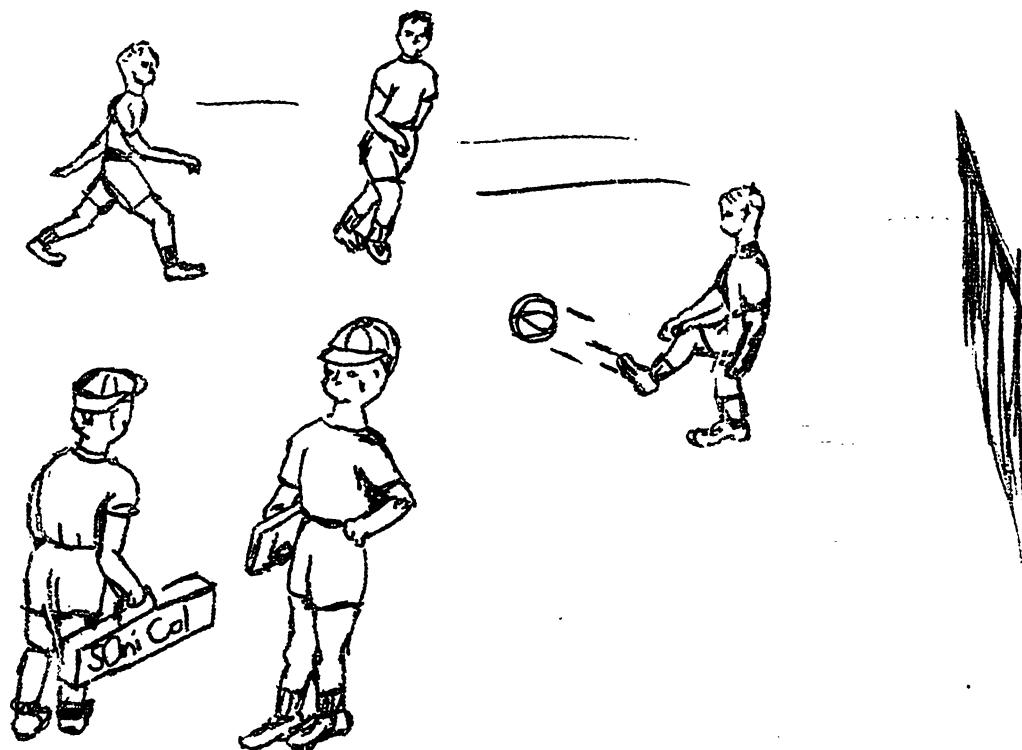
B. Narration

Vocabulary

sOni a proper name
tOm a proper name

tOm ask sOni usay i de go dis Olide. naim sOni tEl am se i de go Oplayn fo go si im fambul dEm. tOm ask sOni wetin go kEr am go En us rod i go pas. nade sOni se i de tek lOri go En i de pas tayama we bikOs i de go bo. tOm tEl am se da rod de bad, bikOs di brij na tayama dOn pwEl. as tOm dOn fo tok nade sOni tEl am se i yEri se dEm dOn mek am En i go rich kwik if i tek da rod de.

C. Pictorial Cues

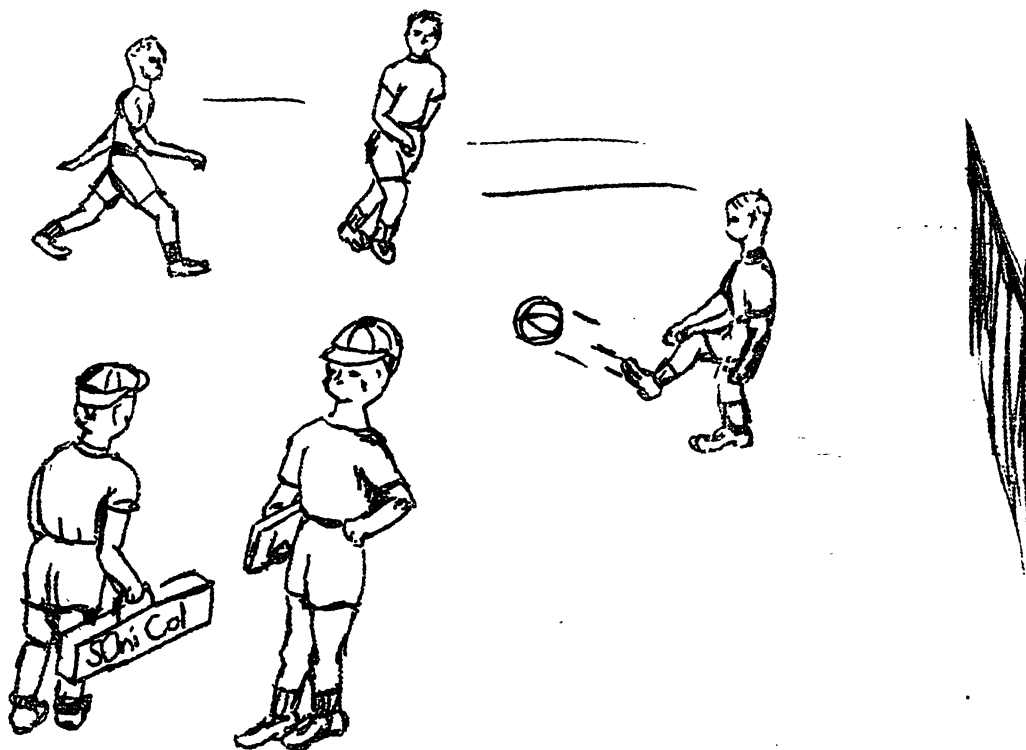


wetin t0mi ask s0ni?
assay yu de go dis Olike?
a wan f0 go si ni fambul dEm.
wetin go kEr yu go?
a de tek lOri go.

D. Idioms

1. wetin de kEr \u go? - How are you traveling?
2. a de tek lOri gu. - I'm going by lorry.
3. a de pas tayama we. - I'm going by way of tayama.
4. na de. - Then, whereupon.

C. Pictorial Cues



wetin t0mi ask s0ni?
usay yu de go dis Olike?
a wan f0 go si mi fambul dEm.
wetin go kEr yu go?
a de tek lOri go.

D. Idioms

1. wetin de kEr yu go? - How are you traveling?
2. a de tek lOri go. - I'm going by lorry.
3. a de pas tayama we. - I'm going by way of tayama.
4. na de. - Then, whereupon.

UNIT IV

Lesson Two

Part I

A. Dialogue: In the Lorry Park

Vocabulary

<u>blama</u>	a town about 20 miles Southeast of Bo
<u>bOb</u>	shilling
<u>bOks</u>	box
<u>fiftin</u>	fifteen
<u>kOribundu</u>	a town about 15 miles South of Bo

<u>mas</u>	to speed
<u>mOtoBoy</u>	apprentice to a truck driver
<u>shap</u>	sharp
<u>trOk</u>	truck

- sOni: a yEri se yu de go jayama sewafE. I hear you're going to Jaiama Sewafe.
- drayva: na de a de mas so. yu wan go? Yes, I'm going there. Do you want to go?
- sOni: yEs, a wan go. yu de pas bay bo rod? bikOs a de go bo. Yes, I'd like to. Are you going by way of the Bo road? Because I'm going to Bo.
- drayva: a de pas bay bo, kOribundu, En blama. I'm going through Bo, Koribundu, and Blama.
- sOni: OmOs yu go tek fO dEm tu bOks ya En misEf? How much will you charge for me and these two boxes?
- drayva: i nO plEnti. na fiftin bOb nOmO. It's not much. Only fifteen shillings.
- sOni: Orayt, OmOs oklOk yu de lEf? All right, what time are you leaving?
- drayva: a de lEf shap fayv na mOnin. I'm leaving at 5 A.M. sharp. I'll tell the apprentice to put your things in the back of the truck.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>bObÓ</u>	a small boy
<u>bOy</u>	boy, servant
<u>tití</u>	a small girl

1. dEm + NP + ya/de: i go sEn dEm bOks ya go fritOng.
He will send these boxes to Freetown.

UNIT IV

Lesson Two

Part I

A. Dialogue: In the Lorry Park

Vocabulary

blama a town about 20 miles
Southeast of Bo
bOb shilling
bOks box
fiftin fifteen
kOribundu a town about 15 miles
South of Bo

mas to speed
mOtoBoy apprentice to a truck
driver
shap sharp
trOk truck

- sOni: a yEri se yu de go jayama sewafE. I hear you're going to Jaiama Sewafe.
- drayva: na de a de mas so. yu wan go? Yes, I'm going there. Do you want to go?
- sOni: yEs, a wan go. Yes, I'd like to.
yu de pas bay bo rod? Are you going by way of the Bo road?
bikOs a de go bo. Because I'm going to Bo.
- drayva: a de pas bay bo, kOribundu, I'm going through Bo, Koribundu, and
En blama. Blama.
- sOni: OmOs yu go tek fO dEm tu bOks How much will you charge for me and
ya En misEf? these two boxes?
- drayva: i nO plEnti. na fiftin bOb nOmO. It's not much. Only fifteen shillings.
- sOni: Orayt, OmOs oklOk yu de lEf? All right, what time are you leaving?
- drayva: a de lEf shap fayv na mOnin. I'm leaving at 5 A.M. sharp.
a go tEl di mOtoBoy fO put yu I'll tell the apprentice to put your
ting dEm na di trOk. things in the back of the truck.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

bObO a small boy
bOy boy, servant
titf a small girl

1. dEm + NP + ya/de: i go sEn dEm bOks ya go fritOng.
He will send these boxes to Freetown.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
<u>i go sEn dEm bOks ya go fritOng.</u>	
a. ya	i go sEn dEm bOks ya go fritOng.
b. de	i go sEn dEm bOks de go fritOng.
c. ting	i go sEn dEm ting de go fritOng.
d. ken blay	i go sEn dEm ken blay de go fritOng.
e. ya	i go sEn dEm ken blay ya go fritOng.
f. Orinch	i go sEn dEm Orinch ya go fritOng.
g. de	i go sEn dEm Orinch de go fritOng.
h. bObO	i go sEn dEm bObO de go fritOng.
i. ya	i go sEn dEm bObO ya go fritOng.
j. fOl	i go sEn dEm fOl ya go fritOng.
k. de	i go sEn dEm fOl de go fritOng.
l. bOks	i go sEn dEm bOks de go fritOng.

(Transformation)

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
a. a lEk dis titi ya.	a lEk dEm titi ya.
b. a lEk da uman de.	a lEk dEm uman de.
c. a lEk da dOg de.	a lEk dEm dOg de.
d. a lEk dis ka ya.	a lEk dEm ka ya.
e. a lEk dis yu padi ya.	a lEk dEm yu padi ya.
f. a lEk dis klak ya.	a lEk dEm klak ya.
g. a lEk da yu ticha de.	a lEk dEm yu ticha de.
h. a lEk da klak de.	a lEk dEm klak de.
i. a lEk dis lili pus ya.	a lEk dEm lili pus ya.

2. V + N + fO + V: i go tEl di bOy fO put yu bOks na di trOk.
He will tell the boy to put your box in the truck.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
<u>i go tEl di bOy fO put yu bOks na di trOk.</u>	
a. put yu bOks na <i>di trOk</i>	i go tEl di bOy fO put yu bOks na di trOk.
b. tek di buk go om	i go tEl di bOy fO tek di buk go om.
c. bruk im klos	i go tEl di bOy fO bruk im klos.
d. kEr dEm bOks ya <i>go</i>	i go tEl di bOy fO kEr dEm bOks ya <i>go</i> .
e. ask	i go ask di bOy fO kEr dEm bOks ya <i>go</i> .
f. was im an	i go ask di bOy fO was im an.
g. bring di buk kam gi am	i go ask di bOy fO bring di buk kam gi am.
h. sEn lEta kam gi wi	i go ask di bOy fO sEn lEta kam gi wi.
i. sEn lEta go gi dEm	i go ask di bOy fO sEn lEta go gi dEm.
j. tEl	i go tEl di bOy fO sEn lEta go gi dEm.

3. wan = V: dis man ya wan go.
This man wants to go.

Teacher

Students

i go sEn dEm bOks ya go fritOng.

- a. ya
- b. de
- c. ting
- d. ken blay
- e. ya
- f. Orinch
- g. de
- h. bObO
- i. ya
- j. fOl
- k. de
- l. bOks

- i go sEn dEm bOks ya go fritOng.
- i go sEn dEm bOks de go fritOng.
- i go sEn dEm ting de go fritOng.
- i go sEn dEm ken blay de go fritOng.
- i go sEn dEm ken blay ya go fritOng.
- i go sEn dEm Orinch ya go fritOng.
- i go sEn dEm Orinch de go fritOng.
- i go sEn dEm bObO de go fritOng.
- i go sEn dEm bObO ya go fritOng.
- i go sEn dEm fOl ya go fritOng.
- i go sEn dEm fOl de go fritOng.
- i go sEn dEm bOks de go fritOng.

(Transformation)

Teacher

Students

- a. a lEk dis titi ya.
- b. a lEk da uman de.
- c. a lEk da dOg de.
- d. a lEk dis ka ya.
- e. a lEk dis yu padi ya.
- f. a lEk dis klak ya.
- g. a lEk da yu ticha de.
- h. a lEk da klak de.
- i. a lEk dis lili pus ya.

- a lEk dEm titi ya.
- a lEk dEm uman de.
- a lEk dEm dOg de.
- a lEk dEm ka ya.
- a lEk dEm yu padi ya.
- a lEk dEm klak ya.
- a lEk dEm yu ticha de.
- a lEk dEm klak de.
- a lEk dEm lili pus ya.

2. V + N + fO + V: i go tEl di bOy fO put yu bOks na di trOk.
 He will tell the boy to put your box in the truck.

Teacher

Students

i go tEl di bOy fO put yu bOks na di trOk.

- a. put yu bOks na di trOk
- b. tek di buk go om
- c. bruk im klos
- d. kEr dEm bOks ya go
- e. ask
- f. was im an
- g. bring di buk kam gi am
- h. sEn lEta kam gi wi
- i. sEn lEta go gi dEm
- j. tEl

- i go tEl di bOy fO put yu bOks na di trOk.
- i go tEl di bOy fO tek di buk go om.
- i go tEl di bOy fO bruk im klos.
- i go tEl di bOy fO kEr dEm bOks ya go.
- i go ask di bOy fO kEr dEm bOks ya go.
- i go ask di bOy fO was im an.
- i go ask di bOy fO bring di buk kam gi am.
- i go ask di bOy fO sEn lEta kam gi wi.
- i go ask di bOy fO sEn lEta go gi dEm.
- i go tEl di bOy fO sEn lEta go gi dEm.

3. wan + V: dis man ya wan go.
 This man wants to go.

Teacher

Students

dis man ya wan go.

- a. dis man ya
- b. dEm pikin ya
- c. abi
- d. mit yu sista dEm
- e. mit dEm yu padi de
- f. rid dis mi buk ya
- g. kEr yu blay go na makit
- h. kuk di plasas naw
- i. a
- j. go

- dis man ya wan go.
- dEm pikin ya wan go.
- abi wan go.
- abi wan mit yu sista dEm.
- abi wan mit dEm yu padi de.
- abi wan rid dis mi buk ya.
- abi wan kEr yu blay go na makit.
- abi wan kuk di plasas naw.
- a wan kuk di plasas naw.
- a wan go.

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

- 1. wetin i go tEl abi fO du?
kEr dis pOt ya go na kichin
- 2. wetin i go tEl dEm pikin fO du?
rid dEm buk
- 3. udat na dEm man de?
mi padi dEm
- 4. OmOs oklOk dEm go lEf?
shap sEvin
- 5. wetin yu go tek go bo?
dis lOri ya
- 6. wetin yu wan tEl mi?
se da rod de na bad rod
- 7. wetin dEm uman ya wan du?
bay niu klos
- 8. wetin i dOn bring kam gi yu?
dEm tu bOks ya
- 9. wetin yu wan tEl mi fO du?
bruk mi klos
- 10. usay da man de de?
na kichin

- i go tEl abi fO kEr dis pOt ya go na kichin.
- i go tEl dEm pikin fO rid dEm buk.
- dEm man de na yu padi dEm.
- dEm go lEf shap sEvin.
- a go tek dis lOri ya go bo.
- a wan tEl yu se da rod de na bad rod.
- dEm uman ya wan bay niu klos.
- i dOn bring dEm tu bOks yu kam gi mi.
- a wan tEl yu fO bruk yu klos.
- da man de de na kichin.

Part II

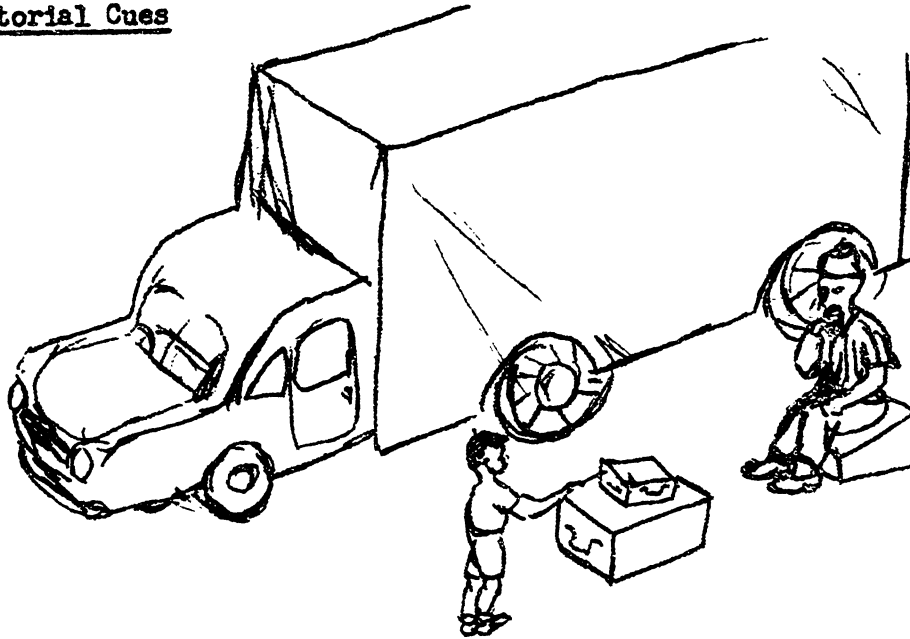
A. Comprehension Exercises

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
1. dEm bObO de na mi brOda dEm. dEm bObO ya na mi padi dEm. dEm bObO de na mi wetin?	dEm bObO de na yu brOda dEm.
2. a dOn tEl dis bObO ya fO it. a dOn tEl dis titiya fO bruk di klos. wetin a dOn tEl dis bObO ya fO du?	yu dOn tEl dis bObO ya fO it.
3. joko wan kuk binch. abi wan it di binch. wetin joko wan du?	joko wan kuk binch.
4. dis lOri ya go lEf siks oklOk na mOnin. da tren de gc lEf tumara. dEm man ya wan lEf tumara. wetin dEm gEt fO tek?	dEm gEt fO tek da tren de.
5. jOn bring dEm buk de kam gi mi. a go tek dEm go gi mi brOda. wetin a go du?	yu go tek dEm go gi yu brOda.
6. joko tEl wi se da man de na im dadi. dis man ya na klak na da bank de. wetin joko tEl wi.	joko tEl una se da man de na im dadi.
7. pot lOkO de na timne kOntri. bo de na mende kOntri. usay pot lOkO de?	pot lOkO de na timne kOntri.
8. di do de ya. di blakbod de de. usay di do de?	di do de ya.
9. im wEf de na bif makit. im kOzin de na os. usay im wEf de?	im wEf de na bif makit.
10. dEm fama de na fam. dEm klak de na tOng. dEm pikin de na skul -usay di fama dEm de?	di fama dEm de na fam.

B. Narration

wan mOnin sOni yEri se wan drayva de go jayama sewafE so sOni go tOk to am. naim di drayva se i de mas bo En i ask am if i wan go. sOni ansa am se i wan go En i go wan fO go bay bo rod. na de di drayva se i de pas kOribandu En blama rod. sOni ask di drayva OmOs i go tek fO im tu bOks dEm En insEf. di drayva se i nO plEnti bikOs na fiftin bOb nOmO. sOni gri fO pe En i ask di tEm we di drayva de lEf. naim di drayva se im de lEf shap fayv na mOnin. na de di drayva tEl di mOtobOy fO put im ting dEm insay di trOk.

C. Pictorial Cues



OmOs yu go tek fO dEm tu bOks ya En misEf?
i nO plEnti. na fiftin bOb nOmO.
a go tEl di mOtobOy fO put yu ting dEm na di trOk.
a yEri se yu de go jayama sewafE?
na de a de mas so. yu wan go?
yu de pas bay bo rod?

D. Idioms

1. a de pas bay bo. - I'm going through Bo. (The use of bay here is typical of lorry-driver talk and is not considered a normal Krio construction.)
2. mas! - Hurry! (used by lorry-drivers as above)
3. shap fayv - at five sharp

UNIT IV

Lesson Three

Part I

A. Dialogue

Vocabulary

<u>bOs</u>	punctured, flat
<u>brokdÓng</u>	to break down
<u>dÓn</u>	done, finished
<u>es</u>	to raise, lift up
<u>galÓp</u>	potholes, bump
<u>inatáya</u>	inner tube
<u>injin</u>	engine
<u>jak</u>	jack
<u>mÓnt</u>	month

<u>pach</u>	patch
<u>pach pách</u>	several patches
<u>pasenja</u>	passenger
<u>pul</u>	to take off, take out
	remove
<u>sóte</u>	until
<u>táya</u>	tire
<u>wa-ála</u>	trouble
<u>yon</u>	own

drayva: di taya dOn bOs.
mek di pasenja dEm kam dÓng.

The tire has a puncture.
All passengers out, please.

pasenja: drayva, wetin mek di taya bOs?

Driver, why have we had a flat?

drayva: di rod bad tumOs.
i gEt plEnti galOp.

The road is very bad.
It's full of pot holes.

pasenja: nÓto di rod bad tumOs,
na di inataya gEt plEnti pach pach.

It's not the road,
the inner tube has too many patches.

drayva: bring di jak, lE wi es di lOri
En pul di taya.

Get the jack, let's raise the lorry
and take off the tire.

o o o o o o o o o o o

drayva: wi dOn dOn naw.
mek Olman go insay bak.
put sOm wata na di injin,
bikOs wi nÓ go tap na rod
so te wi rich bo.

We've finished.
Everyone get back in the lorry, please.
Put some water in the radiator,
because we aren't going to stop
until we reach So.

pasenja: e, luk wan Oda lOri brokdÓng.

Oh, there's another lorry that's had
a breakdown.

drayva: e, Olman de pan im yon wa-ála.

Well, everyone has his own troubles.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>nayn</u>	nine
<u>yia</u>	year

1. dOn las Main Verb : wi dOn dOn naw.
We have finished now.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
<u>wi dOn dOn.</u>	
a. wi	wi dOn dOn.
b. gEt fo	wi gEt fo dOn.
c. go	wi go dOn.
d. dEm	dEm go dOn.
e. dOn	dEm dOn dOn.
f. i	i dOn dOn
g. kin	i kin dOn.
h. wan	i wan dOn.
i. dOn	i dOn dOn.

(Transformation)

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
a. las wik	a dOn am las wik.
b. naw	a de dOn am naw.
c. tumara	a go dOn am tumara.
d. tide	a de dOn am tide.
e. yEstade	a dOn am yEstade.
f. nEks yia	a go dOn am nEks yia.
g. nEks mOnt	a go dOn am nEks mOnt.
h. las yia	a dOn am las yia.
i. tide	a de dOn am tide.

2. Negative sentences with nOto : nOto bangk a de go.
I am not going to the bank.

(Transformation)

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
a. na bangk a de go.	nOto bangk a de go.
b. na plasas a go kuk.	nOto plasas a go kuk.
c. da man de na mi Ongkul.	da man de nOto mi Ongkul.
d. dis na bad rod.	dis nOto bad rod.
e. dEm buk ya na mi buk dEm.	Dem buk ya nOto mi buk dEm.
f. na jOn de go bo.	nOto jOn de go bo.
g. di rod na bad rod.	di rod nOto bad rod.
h. dis ka ya na ol ka.	dis ka ya nOto ol ka.
i. dis na rEp Orinch.	dis nOto rEp Orinch.
j. dis na so.	dis nOto so.

C. Questions

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
1. ustEm abi go dOn im wok? tumara	abi go dOn im wok tumara.
2. wetin dEm dOn du? dOn	dEm dOn dOn.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------|
| 3. wetin dOn bOs?
dis taya ya | dis taya ya dOn bOs. |
| 4. wetin dOn pwEl?
mi banana dEm | yu banana dEm dOn pwEl. |
| 5. wetin joko dOn dOn?
im wok | joko dOn dOn im wok. |
| 6. uskayn Orinch yu gEt?
rEp | a gEt rEp Orinch. |
| 7. ustEm una go go bo?
na mOnin | wi go go bo na mOnin. |
| 8. OmOs oklOk wi go lEf ya?
shap nayn | wi go lEf ya shap nayn. |
| 9. OmOs manggro yu it?
wan | a it wan manggro. |
| 10. usay yu lEf yu buk?
na skul | a lEf mi buk na skul. |

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

- | <u>Teacher</u> | <u>Students</u> |
|--|---------------------------|
| 1. a go dOn mi wok tumara.
jOn go dOn im wok nEks wik.

wetin a go dOn tumara? | yu go dOn yu wok tumara. |
| 2. joko gEt fO dOn dis buk ya.
abi gEt fO dOn da buk de.

wetin abi gEt fO dOn? | abi gEt fO dOn da buk de. |
| 3. di taya dOn bOs.
di brij dOn pwEl.

wetin dOn bOs? | di taya dOn bOs. |
| 4. da man de nOto mi brOda.
im na mi Ongkul.

da man de na mi wetin ? | da man de na yu Ongkul. |

5. king jimi nOto kOntri.
salon na kOntri na afrika.

king jimi na kOntri?

nO, king jimi nOto kOntri.

6. dEm uman de wan rich bo na nEt.
dEm detek lOri go de.
di lOri dOn brokdOng na bo rod.
di drayva En di mOtoBoy de es di lOri naw.
dEm dOn mek di pasenja dEm kam dOn.

usay dEm uman de wan rich?

dEm uman de wan rich bo.

7. dis drayva ya gEt fO pul di taya.
i dOn tEl da bOy de fO fes di jak kam gi am.

wetin di drayva tEl di bOy fO du?

i tEl am fO fes di jak kam gi am.

8. dis lOri ya go rich bo siks oklok.
da lOri de go rich de sEvin oklok.

OmOs oklok da lOri de go rich bo?

i go rich bo sEvin oklok.

9. joko tEl abi se di wok nO dOn yst.
i tEl am se i go dOn tumara.

ustEm di wok go dOn?

i go dOn tumara.

B. Narration

Vocabulary

<u>brek</u>	to stop a vehicle
<u>spana</u>	wrench, spanner

we di drayva si se di taya dOn bOy, i brek di lOri En ask di pasenja dEm fO kam dOng. naim wan pasenja ask wetin mek di taya bOs. di drayva se di rod bad tumOs bikOs i gEt plEnti galOp. naim di pasenja se nOto di di rod bad na di inataya gEt plEnti pach pach.

di drayva ask fO di jak fO mek dEm es di lOri so dEm kin pul di taya wit di spana. we dEm eOn dOn, di drayva ask Olman fO go insOy bak. i tEl di mOtoBoy fO put sOm wata na di injin bikOs dEm nO go tap na rod sote dEm rich bo.

C. Pictorial Cues



di taya dOn bOs.
di pasenja dEm dOn kam dOng.
di drayva ask fO di jak fO es di lOrl.

D. Idioms

1. Olman de pan in yon wa-ála. - Everyone has his own troubles.
2. go insay bak. - Get back in.

UNIT IV

Lesson Four

Part I

A. Dialogue

Vocabulary

bangga palm kernels
kisi tOng Kissi town

lod baggage
muf to move

- sOni: drayva, wi dOn rich bo? Driver, have we come to Bo?
- drayva: yEs, wi dOn rich. Yes, we've arrived.
una kam dOn! Everyone out!
mek dEm pul di bangga En di lod dEm. Take out the palm kernels and the baggage.
- sOni: luk yu mOni. Here's your money.
yu no usay pa kamara tap? Do you know where Mr. Kamara lives?
- drayva: i bin tap na kisi tOng rod nia da big He used to live on the Kissi town road
makit. near the big market.
bOt i dOn muf de. But he has moved.
- sOni: Orayt a go ask na makit. wi go si. Okay, I'll ask at the market. Good-bye
- drayva: oke, tEl dEm fambul a du fO mi ya. Okay, say hello to your relatives for me.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

bod board, wood(en)
Ingglis English
tingk think

1. bin + Verb : i bin tap na kisi tOng rod.
He used to live on the Kissi town road.

Teacher

Students

i bin tap na kisi tOng rod.

- a. na kisi tOng rod
b. dOn da trit de
c. pas
d. muf de las yia

- i bin tap na kisi tOng rod.
i bin tap dOn da trit de.
i bin pas dOn da trit de.
i bin muf de las yia.

- | | | |
|----|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| e. | kuk plEnti plasas las nEt. | i bin kuk plEnti plasas las nEt. |
| f. | go na makit yEstade | i bin go na makit yEstade. |
| g. | rid buk yEstade | i bin rid buk yEstade. |
| h. | bay buk yEstade | i bin bay buk yEstade. |
| i. | tek lOri go fritOng yEstade | i bin tek lOri go fritOng yEstade. |
| j. | tap na amErika las yia | i bin tap na amErika las yia. |

2. (Transformation)

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>	
a.	a gEt fo buk.	a bin gEt fo buk.
b.	a lEk da uman de.	a bin lek da uman de.
c.	a want plEnti ting.	a bin want plEnti ting.
d.	a sabi ingglis.	a bin sabi ingglis.
e.	a mEmba am.	a bin mEmba am.
f.	a tingk se yu sabi krio.	a bin tingk se yu sabi krio.
g.	a lEk buk tumOs.	a bin lEk buk tumOs.
h.	a gEt wan lili bodos.	a bin gEt wan lili bodos.
i.	a want kOpO.	a bin want kOpO.
j.	a gEt plEnti mOni.	a bin gEt plEnti mOni.

3. Review: Verb Phrases with de/go/dOn/bin + Verb:

wi go bay banana.
We will buy bananas.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>	
<u>wi go bay banana.</u>		
a.	go	wi go bay banana.
b.	dOn	wi dOn bay banana.
c.	de	wi de bay banana.
d.	bin	wi bin bay banana.
e.	sEl	wi bin sEl banana.
f.	go	wi go sEl banana.
g.	it	wi go it banana.
h.	dOn	wi dOn it banana.
i.	bin	wi bin it banana.
j.	bay	wi bin bay banana.

4. dEm de go na makit.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>	
a.	de	dEm de go na makit.
b.	bin	dEm bin go na makit.
c.	dOn	dEm dOn go na makit.
d.	bo	dEm dOn go bo.
e.	go	dEm go go bo.
f.	na dEm os	dEm go go na dEm os.
g.	de	dEm de go na dEm os.
h.	bin	dEm bin go na dEm os.
i.	na makit	dEm bin go na makit.
j.	go	dEm go go na makit.

C. Questions

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
1. usay jOn bin tap? na dis rod ya	jOn bin tap na dis rod ya.
2. wetin yu bin gEt? bOku mOni	a bin gEt bOku mOni.
3. OmOs oklOk i bin kOmOt skul. tri oklOk	i bin kOmOt skul tri oklOk.
4. uskayn it abi bin bay? bongga En kasada	abi bin bay bongga En kasada.
5. OmOs kasada i go bring kam gi una? plEnti kasada	i go bring plEnti kasada kam gi wi.
6. ustEm yu bin si am? las wik satide	a bin si am las wik satide.
7. ustEm yu go dOn yu wok? tide	a go dOn mi wok tide.
8. wetin dEm de du? pul di taya dEm	dEm de pul di taya dEm.
9. usay di lOri dOn rich? kOribundu	di lOri dOn rich kOribundu.
10. uskayn blay yu bin want? shuku blay	a bin want shuku blay.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

ivin evening

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
1. nOto joko jOn bin mEmba. na abi i bin mEmba. na udat jOn bin mEmba?	 na abi i bin mEmba.

2. mi padi dEm tap dOng padEmba rod.
dEm bin tap na bo.
dEm dOn muf de.

usay mi padi dEm bin tap?

dEm bin tap na bo.

3. dEm dOn kOmOt de naw.
dEm de it dina.
dEm go slip.

wetin dEm de du naw?

dEm de it dina.

4. di lOri bin lEf bo siks oklOk.
i dOn rich di brij na tayama.
dEm de pul im taya naw.
i go rich fritOng dis ivin.

usay di lOri dOn rich?

i dOn rich di brij na tayama.

5. di brij na tayama bin pwEl.
dEm bin wan mek am.
dEm de mek am naw.
i go dOn nEks wik.

wetin bin pwEl?

di brij na tayama bin pwEl.

6. a bin want fo buk.
a dOn bay tu buk.
dis mi padi ya dOn bring wan buk kam gi mi.

OmOs buk e gEt naw?

yu gEt tri buk naw.

7. dEm bin de go na makit.
dEm dOn rich de.
dEm de go bay plEnti ting.

usay abi En im sista de naw.

dEm de na makit naw.

8. a bin bay bred.
a dOn bay fish.
a de go bay banana.
a go go bay rEs.

uskayn it a gEt naw naw?

yu gEt bred En fish.

9. a de go mit yu sista.
a bin wan go mit yu brOda.
a dOn mit yu Ongkul.

na udat a dOn mit?

na mi Ongkul yu dOn mit.

10. dEm it pEpE sup.
 dEm bin went plasas.
 dEm dOn it dOn.

wetin dEm dOn it?

dEm dOn it pEpE sup.

B. Narration

sOni ask di drayva if dEm dOn rich bo. naim di drayva se dEm dOn rich En Olman fO kam dOng. naim di mOtobOy pul di bangga En di lod dEm. sOni pe di drayva En ask am if i sabi usay pa kamara tap. naim di drayva se pa kamara tap na kisi tOng rod nia di big makit. sOni tEl di drayva tEngki En dEn i tEl im kOmpin dEm gubbay.

C. Pictorial Cues



luk yu mOni.
 yu no usay pa kamara tap?
 i de na kisi tOng rod.
 oke, tEl dEm fambul aw du fO mi ya.

D. Idioms

1. una kam dOng. - Everybody out!
2. anggrI de kech mi. - I am hungry.
3. kol de kech mi. - I am cold.
4. a gEt mared. - I have a wedding to go to (or to take charge of).
5. a de mared. - I am getting married.
6. a wund am! - I aced it! (a test)
7. a de sidOm blo. - I'm resting.

UNIT IV

Lesson Five

Review

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
1. <u>i go tEl di bOy fO put yu bOks insay di trOk.</u>	
a. insay	i go tEl di bOy fO put yu bOks insay di trOk
b. lEf shap sEvin.	i go tEl di bOy fO lEf shap sEvin.
c. bring dEm buk de kam gi am	i go tEl di bOy fO bring dEm buk de kam gi am.
d. ask	i go ask di bOy fO bring dEm buk de kam gi am.
e. kEr dis pOt ya go na kichin	i go ask di bOy fO kEr dis pOt ya go na kichin.
f. bruk im klos	i go ask di bOy fO bruk im klos.
g. wan tEl	i wan tEl di bOy fO bruk im klos.
h. ask	i wan ask di bOy fO bruk im klos.
i. sEn lEta go gi am	i wan ask di bOy fO sEn lEta go gi am.
j. put yu bOks na di trOk	i wan ask di bOy fO put yu bOks na di trOk.
k. go tEl	i go tEl di bOy fO put yu bOks na di trOk.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
2. <u>dis man ya go tek lOri go.</u>	
a. lOri	dis man ya go tek lOri go.
b. di buk dEm	dis man ya go tek di buk dEm go.
c. kEr	dis man ya go kEr di buk dEm go.
d. mi ken blay	dis man ya go kEr mi ken blay go.
e. tek	dis man ya go tek mi ken blay go.
f. di bOks	dis man ya go tek di bOks go.
g. sEn	dis man ya go sEn di bOks go.
h. di buk	dis man ya go sEn di buk go.
i. di bOl	dis man ya go sEn di bOl go.
j. kEr	dis man ya go kEr di bOl go.
k. tek	dis man ya go tek di bOl go.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
3. <u>da man de na mi brOda.</u>	
a. mi brOda	da man de na mi brOda.
b. im ticha	da man de na im ticha.
c. dis man ya	dis man ya na im ticha.
d. dEm Ongkul	dis man ya na dEm Ongkul.
e. di drayva	dis man ya na di drayva.
f. wi padi	dis man ya na wi padi.
g. da man de	da man de na wi padi.
h. di klak	da man de na di klak.
i. im kOzin	da man de na im kOzin.
j. mi dadi	da man de na mi dadi.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
4. <u>a dOn dOn am naw.</u>	
a. naw	a dOn dOn am naw.
b. tumara	a go dOn am tumara.
c. nEks yia	a go dOn am nEks yia.
d. naw naw	a de dOn am naw naw.
e. yEstade	a dOn am yEstade.
f. naw	a dOn dOn am naw.
g. tumara	a go dOn am tumara.
h. nEks mOnt	a go dOn am nEks mOnt.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
5. (Transformation)	
a. na bangk a go.	nOto bangk a go.
b. na plasas a kuk yEstade.	nOto plasas a kuk yEstade.
c. da man de na mi Ongkul.	da man de nOto mi Ongkul.
d. dis na bad rod.	dis nOto bad rod.
e. dEm buk ya na wi buk dEm.	dEm buk ya nOto wi buk dEm.
f. na jOn de go bo.	nOto jOn de go bo.
g. di rod na gud rod.	di rod nOto gud rod.
h. dis man ya na ol man.	dis man ya nOto ol man.
i. dis na rEp banana.	dis nOto rEp banana.
j. dis na so.	dis nOto so.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
6. <u>wi go bay Orinch</u>	
a. go	wi go bay Orinch.
b. dOn	wi dOn bay Orinch.
c. de	wi de bay Orinch.
d. bin	wi bin bay Orinch.
e. sEl	wi bin sEl Orinch.
f. go	wi go sEl Orinch.
g. it	wi go it Orinch.
h. dOn	wi dOn it Orinch.
i. bin	wi bin it Orinch.
j. bay	wi bin bay Orinch.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
7. <u>wi dOn bay Orinch.</u>	
a. dOn	wi dOn bay Orinch.
b. tumara	wi go bay Orinch tumara.
c. naw naw	wi de bay Orinch naw naw.
d. yEstade	wi bay Orinch yEstade.
e. tumara	wi go bay Orinch tumara.
f. las wik	wi bay Orinch las wik.
g. nEks wik	wi go bay Orinch nEks wik.

Teacher

Students

8. dEm de go skul.

- a. de
- b. bin
- c. dOn
- d. bo
- e. go
- f. na dEm os
- g. wan
- h. bin
- i. skul
- j. go

- dEm de go skul.
- dEm bin go skul.
- dEm dOn go skul.
- dEm dOn go bo.
- dEm go go bo.
- dEm go go na dEm os.
- dEm wan go na dEm os.
- dEm bin go na dEm os.
- dEm bin go skul.
- dEm go go skul.

Teacher

Students

9. sOni gEt Ojide.
i wan go Oplayn.

usay i wan go?

na Oplayn i wan go.

10. di drayva ask sOni if i wan go.
di drayva se i de mas bo.

wetin di drayva ask sOni?

i ask sOni if i wan go.

11. di tren go kEr yu go de.
di lOri go bring yu kam ya.

wetin go kEr yu go de?

na di tren go kEr mi go de.

12. sOni na mi padi.
im nOto mi Ongkul.

sOni na mi wetin ?

sOni na yu padi nOmO.

13. di lOri go lEf shap sEvin.
di tren go lEf tEn oklOk.
sOni wan lEf na mOnin.

ustEm di lOri go lEf?

di lOri go lEf shap sEvin.

14. sOni de go bo.
i de tek lOri go.

wetin de kEr am go?

na lOri de kEr am go.

15. sOni de go si im fambul dEm.
im fambul dEm tap na bo.

usay im fambul dEm tap?

im fambul dEm tap na bo.

16. king jimi na wan big makit.
bo skul na wan big skul.

wetin na king jimi?

king jimi na wan big makit.

17. dis ticha ya na timne man.
da ol man de na mende man.
mi kOzin kOmOt fritOng.

udat na mende man?

da ol man de na mende man.

18. yu ds go jayama sewafE.
a de go koribundu.

usay a de go?

yu de go koribundu.

19. di drayva tek fayv bOb fO dEm tu bOks ya.
i tek fo bOb fO misEf.

OmOs i tek fO dEm tu bOks ya En misEf?

na naye bOb i tek fO dEm tu bOks de En
yusEf.

20. a bring di buk kam gi am.
yu go tek dEm go gi yu brOda.

wetin yu go du?

a go tek dEm go gi mi brOda.

21. yu go rid da buk de.
a go rid dis buk ya.

wetin a go rid?

yu go rid dis buk ya.

22. sOni mit wan drayva na lOri pak.
di drayva se i de mas bo.

wetin di drayva tEl sOni?

i tEl am se i de mas bo.

23. a lEk banana.
nOto Orinch a lEk.

wetin a lEk?

yu lEk banana.

24. di rod nOto bad rod.
di taya gEt plEnti pach pach.

wetin du di taya bOs?

di taya bOs bikOs i gEt plEnti pach pach.

25. joko dOn dOn im wok.
sOni go dOn im wok jisnO.
abi de dOn im wok naw.

na udat dOn dOn im wok?

na joko dOn dOn im wok.

26. joko go bay plasas na makit yEstade.
abi go go bay banana tumara.

wetin joko go bay na makit? na plasas joko go bay na makit.

27. joko tEl abi se di wok nO dOn yet.
i tEl am se i go dOn tumara.

ustEm di wok go dOn? di wok go dOn tumara.

28. a bin si am las wik satide.
a nO go si am tide.

ustEm a bin si am? yu bin si am las wik satide.

29. di lOri bin lEf bo siks oklOk.
i dOn pas di brij na tayama.
di lOri brokdOng na rod naw.

ustEm di lOri bin lEf bo? di lOri bin lEf bo siks oklOk.

30. di drayva gEt fO pul di taya.
Olman gEt fO kam dOng.
di mOtobOy gEt fO fes di jak kam.

wetin di mOtobOy gEt fO du? di mOtobOy gEt fO fes di jak kam.

31. a bin tap na kisi tOng rod.
i bin tap dOng da trit de.

usay i bin tap? i bin tap dOng da trit de.

32. a bin tap na kisi tOng rod.
bOt a dOn muf de.
a tap fritOng naw .

usay a tap naw? yu tap fritOng naw.

33. di drayva dOn mek di taya.
i tEl Olman fO go insay bak.
i tEl di mOtobOy fO put sOm wata na di injin.

wetin i tEl Olman fO du? i tEl Olman fO go insay bak.



Sample Aural Comprehension Test

UNIT IV

Teacher's Part

A. Instructions: The instructor will read one or more statements. You are to circle the correct answer a, b, or c. The instructor will not read any of the answers.

1. dEm nO go go bo dis Olide.
dEm bin go waka de las Olide.
ustEm dEm go' waka na bo?
2. a tek dis rod ya.
yu tek da rod de.
us rod yu tek?
3. a de tek lOri go.
i de tek tren go.
wetin de kEr mi go?
4. di inataya gEt plEnti pach pach.
di rod gEt plEnti galOp.
wetin di inataya gEt?
5. yu tEl sOni se di brij dOn pwEl.
a tEl am se dEm dOn mek am.
wetin yu tEl am se?
6. mi dadi na ticha.
mi Ongkul na fama.
uskayn wok mi dadi de du?
7. a bin want fayv buk.
a dOn bay tri buk.
dis mi padi ya dOn bring wan buk kam gi mi.
OmOs buk a gEt naw?
8. a bin bay bred.
a dOn bay Orinch.
a wan bay rEs.
a go go bay rEs.
uskayn it a gEt naw?
9. salon na kOntri na afrika.
king jimi nOto kOntri.
king jimi na wan big makit.
salon na kOntri na amErika?
10. dis Orinch ya nO rEp.
a nO lEk am.
da banana de dOn rEp.
a lEk am ba-~~d~~.
wetin a go it?

B. Instructions: Circle the letter beside the best translation of the following Krio sentences after they are read to you. Each sentence will be read twice.

- 1. wetin de kEr yu go?
- 2. mi kOzin na timne man.
- 3. una kam dOng!
- 4. mi dadi gEt mared.
- 5. anggri de kEch mi.
- 6. yu no usay pa kamara tap?
- 7. i dOn bring dEm tu bOks ya kam gi mi.
- 8. a yEri se dEm dOn mek di brij na tayama.
- 9. OmOs oklOk yu de lEf?
- 10. dEm es di lOri En pul di taya.

C. Instructions: The teacher will make two or more statements, ask a question and give the answer; if the answer is correct circle T, if incorrect, circle F. You will hear each section only once. Read the numerals before each section.

1. joko wan kuk binch.
abi wan it di binch.

wetin joko wan du?
i wan kuk binch.

2. di do de ya .
di blakbod de de.

usay di do de?
di do de de.

3. dEm bObO de na mi brOda dEm.
dEm bObO ya na mi padi dEm.

dEm bObO de na mi wetin?
dEm bObO de na mi padi.

4. im wEf de na bif makit.
im kOzin de na os.

usay im wEf de?
i de na bif makit.

5. dEm fama de na fam.
dEm klak de na tOng.
dEm pikin de na skul.

usay di fama dEm de?
di fama dEm de na skul.

6. joko tEl abi se di wok nO dOn yet.
i tEl am se i go dOn tumara.

ustEm di wok go dOn?
i go dOn tumara.

7. a wan fO rid.
a g6 bay wan buk na bukshap.

wetin a wan fO du?
a wan fO rid.

8. dEm dOn kOmOt de naw.
dEm de it dina.
dEm go slip dis aftanun.

wetin dEm de du naw?
dEm dOn kOmOt.

9. a de go mit yu sista.
a bin wan mit yu brOda.
a dOn mit yu Ongkul.

udat a nO mit yet?
a nO mit yu sista En yu brOda yet.

10. nOto joko jOn bin mEmba.
na abi i bin mEmba.

na udat jOn bin mEmba?
na joko i bin mEmba.

11. a gEt bOku Orinch.
a wan tek sOm go gi yu sista.

wetin a gEt?
a gEt wan lili sista.

20. pot 1Ok0 de na timne kOntri.
bo de na mende kOntri.

usay pot 1Ok0 de?
pot 1Ok0 de na timne kOntri.

12. yu bin bay bOnga.
a bin bay kasada.

wetin wi bin bay?
wi bin bay bOngga nOmO.

13. di taya dOn bOs.
di brij dOn pwEl.

wetin du di taya dOn bOs?
bikOs i gEt plEnti pach pach.

14. joko tEl abi se di wok nO dOn yet.
i tEl am se i go dOn tumara.

ustEm di wok go dOn?
i go dOn tumara.

15. dEm uman de wan rich bo na nEt.
dEm tek lOri go.

ustEm dEm wan rich bo?
dEm wan tek lOri go.

16. di taya dOn bOs.
di drayva go mek di pasenja dEm kam dOng.

wetin di drayva go du?
i mek di taya bOs.

17. na bangk a de go.
nOto king jimi a de go.

usay a de go?
nOto bangk a de go.

18. di rod bad tumOs.
i gEt plEnti galOp.

wetin du di rod bad tumOs?
bikOs i gEt plEnti galOp.

19. i bring di jak fO es di lOri.
i bring di spana fO pul di taya.

wetin du i bring di jak?
bikOs i wan es di lOri.

Student's Answer Sheet

UNIT IV

- A. Instructions: The instructor will read one or more statements. You are to circle the correct answer a, b, or c. The instructor will not read any of the answers.
1. a. a lEk fO waka.
b. dEm bin go waka na bo las Olide.
c. dEm go go waka na bo dis Olide.
 2. a. yu tek dis rod ya.
b. i tek di bad rod.
c. a tek da rod de.
 3. a. na tren de kEr mi go.
b. yu de tek tren go.
c. na lOri de kEr yu go.
 4. a. di inataya gEt plEnti pach pach.
b. di taya gEt plEnti galOp.
c. na taya a bin taya.
 5. a. a tEl am fO mekes.
b. a tEl am se di brij dOn pwEl.
c. yu tEl am se di brij dOn mek.
 6. a. mi dadi de wok aa bo.
b. im na fama.
c. yu dadi na ticha.
 7. a. a bin bay tri buk.
b. yu gEt fo buk naw.
c. dis mi padi ya dOn gi yu wan buk.
 8. a. yu gEt bred En Orinch.
b. yu go gEt rEs.
c. yu wan it bred En rEs.
 9. a. salon nOto kOntri na afrika.
b. king jimi nOto kOntri na afrika.
c. salon nOto kOntri na amErika.
 10. a. a go it dEm.
b. yu go it da rEp banana de.
c. a go it dis Orinch ya.

B. Instructions: Circle the letter beside the best translation of the following Krio sentences after they are read to you. Each sentence will be read twice.

1. a. What are you carrying there?
b. How are you going?
c. Do you care to go?
2. a. My cousin lives in the Timne country.
b. My cousin is a Timne.
c. My cousin saw a Timne man.
3. a. You have just arrived.
b. Everyone out!
c. Calm down everybody!
4. a. My father is remarrying.
b. My father has a wedding to go to.
c. My father is getting married.
5. a. He was very angry at me.
b. I am hungry.
c. I was very hungry.
6. a. Do you know where Mr. Kamara lives?
b. Do you know where Mr. Kamara's father lives?
c. Did you not use Mr. Kamara's tap?
7. a. He will bring them the two boxes which he gave me.
b. He has brought these two boxes for me.
c. He always brings boxes here to give me.
8. a. I heard them say they were going to make a bridge in Taiama.
b. I heard that they had finished building the Taiama bridge.
c. I hear that they have fixed the Taiama bridge.
9. a. What time are you leaving?
b. How much time do you have left?
c. How many clocks do you still have?
10. a. They hurried with the lorry and the tire.
b. They raised the lorry and took off the tire.
c. They are raising the lorry and removing the tire.

C. Instructions: The teacher will make two or more statements, ask a question and give an answer. If the answer is correct, circle T; if incorrect, circle F. You will hear each section only once.

- | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|---|
| 1. | T | F | 6. | T | F | 11. | T | F | 16. | T | F |
| 2. | T | F | 7. | T | F | 12. | T | F | 17. | T | F |
| 3. | T | F | 8. | T | F | 13. | T | F | 18. | T | F |
| 4. | T | F | 9. | T | F | 14. | T | F | 19. | T | F |
| 5. | T | F | 10. | T | F | 15. | T | F | 20. | T | F |

D. Instructions: In the following group of sentences, three constructions are alike and one is out of place. Cross out the one that is out of place. Please listen carefully to the instructor as he reads the sentences.

1. a. wi go it tu rEp banana.
b. una kam dOng.
c. wi go lEf shap sEvin.
d. wi de sidOm blo.
2. a. wi tEl am fO sidOm blo.
b. wi tEl am fO tOk.
c. wi tEl am se i gEt fO go om.
d. wi tEl am fO tek lOri go.
3. a. wi go bay banana na makit tumara.
b. wi go it plasas tide.
c. wi go luk pEtEtE lif na makit yEstade.
d. wi go sEn wan buk gEg tumara.
4. a. di fama de na fam.
b. di pikin de na skul.
c. di klak de na tOng.
d. da ol man de na timne.man.
5. a. dis na wan big makit.
b. dis na ol lOri.
c. dis na bad rod.
d. dis ol man ya sik.

E. Instructions: Insert in the space provided, the verbal particle most appropriate to the meaning of the following Krio sentences. Your choice will be from the following particles: de, bin, dOn, go, "zero" (i.e., if you think no particle is needed, insert "zero").

1. i _____ dOn di wok tumara.
2. wi _____ gEt fO go na makit tide.
3. wi _____ tap na kisi tOng rod las yia, bOt wi muf.
4. a _____ lEf shap fayv dis mOnin.
5. dEm _____ dOn di wok En dEm de sidOm blo naw.

UNIT V

Lesson One

Part I

A. Dialogue: Visiting in Bo

In lesson 1 and 2, Sonny, a young fellow who is visiting in Bo, talks with Mr. Kamara, an older man, about the weather and the prospects of farming for the year. In lesson 3, the scene shifts to the town of Bo where Sonny and a young fellow from Bo discuss the points of interest in Bo.

Vocabulary

<u>agbara</u>	flood waters	<u>ren</u>	rain
<u>pas</u>	past, except	<u>rOn</u>	to run, to flow
<u>pOtO-pOtO</u>	muddy, swamp	<u>sa</u>	sir (a polite appellation for older adults)

pa kamara:	a yEri se yu jis kOmOt fritOng.	I hear you've just come from Freetown.
sOni:	yEs sa, a jis kam.	Yes, sir, I've just arrived.
pa kamara:	ren de kam de plEnti?	Are they having a lot of rain there?
sOni:	fO dEm pas tu de ya ren nO kam, bOt wi gEt plEnti ren na rod we wi de kam.	For the past two days there has been no rain but we had lots of rain on the way here.
pa kamara:	di reni sizin bad na ya. yu nO si we di ples pOtO-pOtO?	The rainy season has been rough here. You see how muddy it is?
sOni:	di las tEm we wi gEt ren na tOng, agbara rOn na trit.	The last time we had rain in Freetown, flood waters flooded the streets.

B. Grammar - DrillsVocabulary

<u>fEn</u>	to find, to visit	<u>moyamba</u>	the town between Freetown and Bo
<u>fOdOn</u>	to fall down	<u>tinap</u>	to stand up
<u>grOn</u>	ground	<u>tyuzde</u>	Tuesday
<u>kObOd</u>	cupboard	<u>wEsde</u>	Wednesday

1. jis + V: a jis kam.
I've just arrived.

Teacher

Students

a jis kam.

- a. a
- b. dEm pikin
- c. fEn dEm buk
- d. kOmOt fritOng
- e. dis man ya
- f. fOdOm
- g. tinap
- h. dEm
- i. it
- j. kam

- a jis kam.
- dEm pikin jis kam.
- dEm pikin jis fEn dEm buk.
- dEm pikin jis kOmOt fritOng.
- dis man ya jis kOmOt fritOng.
- dis man ya jis fOdOm.
- dis man ya jis tinap.
- dEm jis tinap.
- dEm jis it.
- dEm jis kam.

2. Review: na + Locative: wi gEt plEnti ren na rod.
 We had a lot of rain along the road.

Teacher

Students

wi gEt plEnti ren na rod.

- a. rod
- b. tOng
- c. salon
- d. ya
- e. moyamba

- wi gEt plEnti ren na rod.
- wi gEt plEnti ren na tOng.
- wi gEt plEnti ren na salon.
- wi gEt plEnti ren na ya.
- wi gEt plEnti ren na moyamba.

Teacher

Students

di buk dEm de na tebul.

- a. tebul
- b. plet
- c. kObOd
- d. grOn
- e. pikin
- f. os
- g. buk

- di buk dEm de na tebul.
- di plet dEm de na tebul.
- di plet dEm de na kObOd.
- di plet dEm de na grOn.
- di pikin dEm de na grOn.
- di pikin dEm de na os.
- di buk dEm de na os.

3. Review: go + V/go + V : a go bay bred./a go bay bred.
 I'll buy bread./ I went to buy bread.

Teacher

Students

a go bay bred yEstade.

- a. yEstade
- b. tumara
- c. nEks wik
- d. las wik

- a go bay bred yEstade.
- a go bay bred tumara.
- a go bay bred nEks wik.
- a go bay bred las wik.

- e. yEstade
- f. tumara
- g. las wIk satide
- h. nEks wik tyuzde
- i. las wik wEnsde

- a go' bay bred yEstade.
- a go' bay bred tumara.
- a go' bay bred las wik satide.
- a go' bay bred nEks wik tyuzde.
- a go' bay bred las wik wEnsde.

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. usay yu jis kOmOt?
moyamba 2. usay una plet dEm de?
na di tebul 3. wetin rOn na trit las tEm?
agbara 4. fo OmOs de ren nO kam na ya?
tri 5. wetin pa kamara jis du?
sidOm na chia 6. wetin du agbara rOn na trit na bo?
ren kam de plEnti 7. wetin yu yEri?
dEm bObO ya jis kOmOt bo 8. aw di reni sizin dis yia?
bad tumOs 9. we ren kam, wetin apin to dEm rod na bo?
pOtO-pOtO 10. na udat jis kam?
sOni | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a jis kOmOt moyamba. wi plet dEm de na di tebul. agbara rOn na trit las tEm. fo tri de ren nO kam na ya. pa kamara jis sidOm na chia. agbara rOn na trit de, bikOs ren kam de plEnti. a yEri se dEm bObO ya jis kOmOt bo. di reni sizin bad tumOs dis yia. dEm rod na bo pOtO-pOtO, we ren kam. na sOni jis kam. |
|---|---|

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

nOdan northern
nOdan provins
 Northern Province

TeacherStudents

1. s0ni tap na fritOng.
i jis kOm0t de.
i de na bo.

usay s0ni de naw? s0ni de na bo naw.
2. di man sidOm na chia.
di bOb0 sidOm na grOn.

usay di man sidOm? di man sidOm na chia.
3. a bin tap na moyamba las yia.
a dOn maf de.
a tap na kisi tOng naw.

ustEm a bin tap na moyamba? yu bin tap de las yia.
4. pa kamara ask if ren de kam plEnti na fritOng.
s0ni tEl am se dEm gEt plEnti ren na bo rod.
s0ni tek lOri kam bo.
i jis rich de.

wetin s0ni tEl pa kamara se? s0ni tEl pa kamara se dEm gEt plEnti ren
na bo rod.
5. abi tEl joko se i go kuk dina.
i tEl am se we im kOzin kam dEm go it.
joko ask wetin dEm go it.
abi tEl am se dEm go it granat sup.

ustEm abi tEl joko se dEm go it? abi tEl joko se dEm go it we im kOzin kam.
6. dEm uman de lEk granat sup.
dEm pikin dEm lEk pEpE sup.

uskayn sup dEm uman de lEk? dEm uman de lEk granat sup.
7. di lOri dOn lEf bo.
i bin lEf de siks oklOk.
di rod pOtO-pOtO tumOs.
En di brij pwEl.
dEm n0 go rich fritOng tide.

OmOs oklOk di lOri bin lEf bo? i bin lEf bo siks oklOk.
8. dis sizin na reni sizin.
plEnti ren de kam na ya.

uskayn sizin dis? dis na reni sizin.

9. fritOng na wan big tOng na salon.
bo na wan Oda tOng na salon.
dEm tu tOng ya nO de na nOdan prOvins.

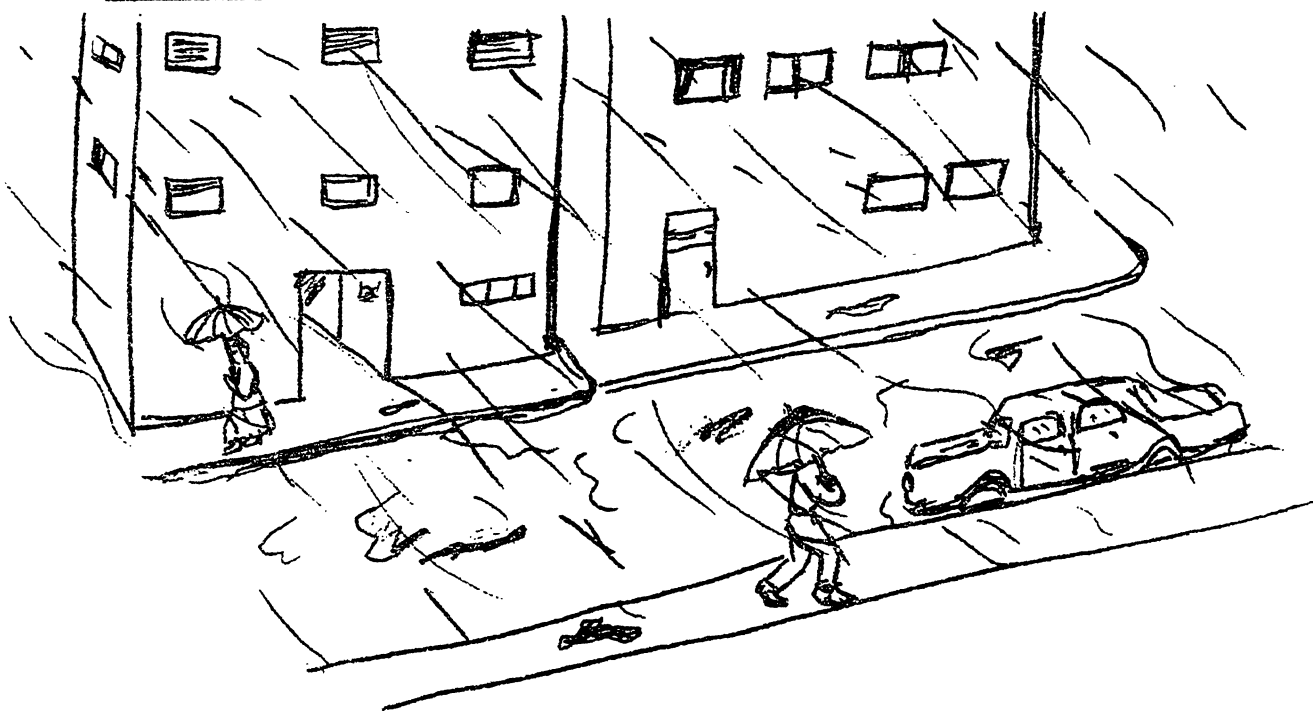
wetin na fritOng?

fritOng na wan big tOng na salon.

B. Narration

sOni fEn pa kamara im os. pa kamara gladi fO si am. i tEl am fO sidOm dEn dEm bigin tOk bOt fritOng. di reni sizin bin bad na bo so pa kamara ask sOni if ren de kam plEnti na fritOng insEf. sOni tEl am se bifo im lEf ren nO bin kam fO tu de, bOt we dEm de kam na rod ren kam plEnti. pa kamara sho sOni aw di ren dOn mek di ples pOtO-pOtO na bo. dat mek sOni mEmba di las tEm we ren bin kam na fritOng sote agbara. rOn na trit.

C. Pictorial Cues



OmOs man de na trit?
wetin de rOn na trit?

D. Idioms

1. joko tu pas mak fO bay klos. - Joko overdoes it in buying clothes.
2. yu wEr am. - You're in for it, you've had it.
3. i fayn lEk ting fO it. - She's very pretty.

UNIT V

Lesson Two

Part I

A. Dialogue

Vocabulary

gro
gud

to grow
fine, good

plant
pul gras
tan lek

to plant
to weed
to seem like, appear

- pa kamara: aw dEm fam dEm na rod? How are the farms along the road?
- sOni: dEm nO bad. They're not bad.
wi si dEm uman dEm de pul gras de. We saw the women weeding there.
aw di fam dEm na bo? How are the farms at Bo?
- pa kamara: i tan lek se dis reni sizin It looks as though this rainy season
go Ep dEm fama plEnti. will help the farmers a lot.
Ol dEm rEs de gro fayn. All the rice is growing well.
- sOni: dat gud. las yia bin bad fO dEm. Good. Last year was hard for them.
- pa kamara: di dray sizin bin tu lOng. The dry season was too long.
- sOni: a mEmba, dat bin mek wi let fo I remember. That made us late for
plant. planting.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

ambOgin
bizi

troublesome
busy

mOnde
tOsde

Monday
Thursday

1. NP + bin + Adj: di dray sizin bin tu lOng.
The dry season was too long.

Teacher

Students

di dray sizin bin lOng las yia.

- a. lOng
b. di amatan
c. bad
d. bo rod
e. di reni sizin
f. di dray sizin

- di dray sizin bin lOng las yia.
di amatan bin lOng las yia.
di amatan bin bad las yia.
bo rod bin bad las yia.
di reni sizin bin bad las yia.
di dray sizin bin bad las yia.

Teacher

Students

di pikin dEm bin sik yEstade.

- a. sik
- b. dis klak ya
- c. taya
- d. da bObO de
- e. ambOgin
- f. dEm
- g. bizi
- h. di pikin dEm

- di pikin dEm bin sik yEstade.
- dis klak ya bin sik yEstade.
- dis klak ya bin taya yEstade.
- da bObO de bin taya yEstade.
- da bObO de bin ambOgin yEstade
- dEm bin ambOgin yEstade.
- dEm bin bizi yEstade.
- di pikin dEm bin bizi yEstade.

a nO bin taya.

- a. taya
- b. gladi
- c. sik
- d. mago mago
- e. wEl

- a nO bin taya.
- a nO bin gladi.
- a nO bin sik.
- a nO bin mago mago.
- a nO bin wEl.

2. NP + go + Adj: di dray sizin go lOng nEks yia.
The dry season will be long next year.

Teacher

Students

i go taya.

- a. taya
- b. gladi
- c. sik
- d. ambOgin
- e. wEl

- i go taya.
- i go gladi.
- i go sik.
- i go ambOgin.
- i go wEl.

abi bin taya yEstade.

- a. yEstade
- b. tumara
- c. naw
- d. gladi
- e. las wik mOnde
- f. wEl
- g. tumara
- h. jisnO
- i. taya
- j. naw

- abi bin taya yEstade.
- abi go taya tumara.
- abi taya naw.
- abi gladi naw.
- abi bin gladi las wik mOnde.
- abi bin wEl las wik mOnde.
- abi go wEl tumara.
- abi go wEl jisnO.
- abi go taya jisnO.
- abi taya naw.

3. fO + V (= 'for _____ -ing'): dat bin mek wi let fO plant.
That made us late for planting.

Teacher

Students

dat bin mek we let fO plant.

- a. plant
- b. it wi dina

- dat bin mek wi let fO plant.
- dat bin mek wi let fO it wi dina.

- c. taya tumOs
- d. grap siks oklOk
- e. go sinima
- f. tu sik
- g. bizi tumOs
- h. let
- i. kuk una dina

- dat bin mek wi taya tumOs fO it wi dina.
- dat bin met wi taya tumOs fO grap siks oklOk.
- dat bin mek wi taya tumOs fO go sinima.
- dat bin mek wi tu sik fO go sinima.
- dat bin mek wi bizi tumOs fO go sinima.
- dat bin mek wi let fO go sinima.
- dat bin mek wi let fO kuk una dina.

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

1. wetin bin mek yu let fO plant?
di dray sizin
2. aw yu fam las yia?
nO bin bad
3. na udat go bizi tumara.
na OsE
4. ustEm joko bin ambOgin?
yEstade
5. ustEm im padi go gladi?
we i kOmOt Ospitul
6. usay yu de go fO it dina?
om
7. na udat bin pul gras de?
na di uman dEm
8. wetin go mek di ticha taya tumOs?
na di pikin dEm

- di dray sizin bin mek a let fO plant.
- mi fam nO bin bad las yia.
- na OsE go bizi tumara.
- joko bin ambOgin yEstade.
- im padi go gladi we i kOmOt Ospitul.
- a de go om fO it dina.
- na di uman dEm bin pul gras de.
- na di pikin dEm go mek di ticha taya tumOs.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

bil to build

Teacher

Students

1. mi fam nO bad dis yia.
ren bin kam plEnti.
a dOn plant plEnti ting.

aw mi fam dis yia?

yu fam nO bad dis yia.

2. di fama dEm plant rEs.
dEm de pul gras naw.
dEm go gEt plEnti rEs fo it dis yia.

wetin di fama dEm de du naw?

di fama dEm de pul gras naw.

3. las yia bin bad, bikOs di dray sizin bin tu lOng.

wetin du las yia bin bad?

las yia bin bad bikOs di dray sizin bin tu lOng.

4. a tingk se nEks yia go bad, bikOs ren de kam plEnti.

wetin du a tingk se nEks yia go bad?

yu tingk se nEks yia go bad, bikOs ren de kam plEnti.

5. Olman gEt fo wok fo it.
sOm man gEt fo waka fo go wok.
if dEm waka plEnti, dEm gEt fo it plEnti.
if dEm it plEnti, dEm gEt fo wok plEnti.

wetin Olman gEt fo du, En wetin du dEm gEt fo du am?

Olman gEt fo wok fo it.

6. plEnti ren de kam naw.
i tan lEk se dis sizin go Ep dEm fama plEnti.

wetin i tan lEk?

i tan lEk se dis sizin go Ep dEm fama plEnti.

7. dEm lebra bin kam ya siks oklOk na mOnin.
dEm go go om siks oklOk na nEt.
i tan lek se dEm de wok plEnti tide.

wetin i tan lEk?

i tan lEk se dEm lebra de wok plEnti tide.

8. mi padi go bil wan nYa os.
i wan bil im os nia mi os.

usay i wan bil im os?

i wan bil im os nia mi os .

Teacher

Students

9. a bin gEt st Orinch.
 wan bObO dOn bring tu Orinch kam gi mi.
 di Orinch dEm rEp.
 di bObO lili.

OmOs Orinch a gEt naw?

yu gEt tEn Orinch naw.

10. tri lOri lEf rotifwK sEvin oklOk.
 wan lOri brekdOng nia di briJ.
 di Oda lOri dEm dOn tap fO Ep.
 i tan lEk se dat go mek dEm let fO rich fritOng.

OmOs lOri i tan lEk se go rich fritOng let tide?

i tan lEk se tri lOri go rich fritOng let tide.

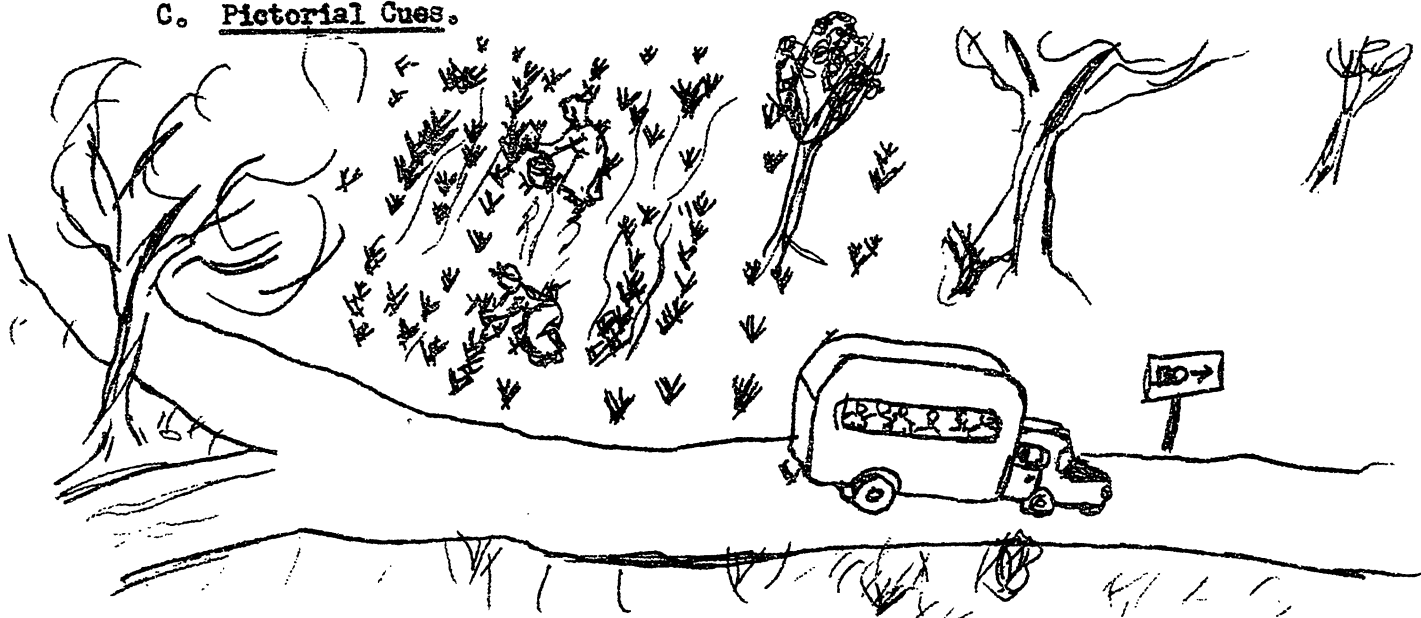
B. Narration

Vocabulary

nyuz news

pa kamara ask sOni Ol di nyuz bOt fritOng. sOni tEl am Ol wetin i no En wetin indadi bin sEn am fO tEl pa kamara. dEn dEm bigin tOk bOt dEm fam. sOni se in bin si dEm uman dEm de pul gras na di fam dEm na rod we i de kam. pa kamara tEl am se dEm rEs de gro fayn dis yia bikOs di ren kam we dEm fama want am fO kam. sOni mEba se las yia bin bad fO dEm fama. di dray sizin bin tu lOng En dat bin mek dEm let fO plant rEs.

C. Pictorial Cues.



usay di lOri de go?
 udat de pul gras?
 wetin de gro fayn?

D. Idioms

1. yu tu gEt na-án. - You are too troublesome, difficult to please.
2. yu gEt na-án lEk flay. - You are too troublesome, difficult to please.
3. mi at de tOn. - I'm going to be sick.
4. mi at tEk am. - I rather like her (him, it).

Lesson Three

Part I

A. DialogueVocabulary

kOmpawn compound, campus
kOrOneshOn fil
 Coronation Field
kwata quarter

lib to dwell (in a place)
rEzaveshOn
 Reservation
sivil savant
 civil servant

- jo: na be ya yu tap? Do you live in Bo?
 sOni: nO, a tap fritong. No, I live in Freetown.
 na waka a kam waka. I came to visit.
 usay de fO waka na Bo? What places could one visit in Bo?
 jo: plEnti say de. There are lots of places.
 yu kin go be skul kOmpawn, You could go to Bo School compound,
 kOrOneshOn fil, En rEzaveshOn. Coronation Field and the Reservation.
 sOni: wetin de na rEzaveshOn? What's at the Reservation?
 jo: na dEm wetman bin lib de, The white expatriates lived there,
 bOt naw na sivil savant kwata. but now it's the civil servants' quarter.

B. Grammar - Drills

<u>bia</u>	beer	<u>lEpat</u>	leopard
<u>dOtios</u>	mud house	<u>panas</u>	corrugated iron roof house
<u>grasos</u>	thatched roof house	<u>tich</u>	to teach
<u>kus kus</u>	millet	<u>yabas</u>	onion

1. NP + de: plEnti say de.
 There are lots of places.

TeacherStudents

plEnti say de.

- a. plEnti say
 b. plEnti man
 c. bOku it
 d. kol wata
 e. plEnti bia
 f. yu tu buk dEm
 g. tri makit
 h. sOm wetman
 i. sOm grasos
 j. bOku kasada

- plEnti say de.
 plEnti man de.
 bOku it de.
 kol wata de.
 plEnti bia de.
 yu tu buk dEm de.
 tri makit de.
 sOm wetman de.
 sOm grasos de.
 bOku kasada de.

2. na + V + NP + kam + V: na waka a kam waka.
I came to visit.

Teacher

Students

na waka a kam waka.

- | | | |
|----|------|-----------------------|
| a. | waka | na waka a kam waka. |
| b. | wok | na wok a kam wok. |
| c. | dEm | na wok dEm kam wok. |
| d. | tich | na tich dEm kam tich. |
| e. | it | na it dEm kam it. |
| f. | kuk | na kuk dEm kam kuk. |
| g. | i | na kuk i kam kuk. |
| h. | was | na was i kam was. |
| i. | a | na was a kam was. |
| j. | wok | na wok a kam wok. |

3. Past Tense Forms (NP + V and NP + bin + V) : a bin go sinima las wik.
I went to the movies last week.

(Transformation)

Teacher

Students

- | | | |
|----|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| a. | a go sinima las wik. | a bin go sinima las wik. |
| b. | di las tEm agbara rOn na trit. | di las tEm agbara bin rOn na trit. |
| c. | dEm gro plEnti kus kus las yia. | dEm bin gro plEnti kus kus las yia. |
| d. | mi brOda bil panos. | mi brOda bin bil panos. |
| e. | di uman go bay kus kus. | di uman bin go bay kus kus. |
| f. | a si am yEstade. | a bin si am yEstade. |
| g. | na di kObOd wi put dEm dish. | na di kObOd wi bin put dEm dish. |
| h. | na im bil da panos de. | na im bin bil da panos de. |

4. NP + bin + V and NP + V: a go sinima las wik.
I went to the movies last week.

(Transformation)

Teacher

Students

- | | | |
|----|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| a. | a bin go sinima las wik. | a go sinima las wik. |
| b. | las yia lEpEt bin rOn dOng di trit. | las yia lEpEt rOn dOng di trit. |
| c. | dEm fama bin sEl plEnti yabas. | dEm fama sEl plEnti yabas. |
| d. | di man bin bil big os de. | di man bil big os de. |
| e. | mi sista bin go bay yabas. | mi sista go bay yabas. |
| f. | a bin si am yEstade. | a si am yEstade. |
| g. | na dis shap i bin bay wan yabas. | na dis shap i bay wan yabas. |
| h. | na mi Ongkul bin bil da grasos de. | na mi Ongkul bil da grasos de. |

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

1. wetin di bObO kam du?
na it

na it di bObO kam it.

2. wetin yu kam du?
na wok

na wok a kam wok.

3. OmOs bia de?
plEnti bia

plEnti bia de.

4. OmOs dOtios de?
fo dOtios

fo dOtios de.

5. uskayn it de?
kus kus En yabas

kus kus En yabas de.

6. usay i bin go?
nOdan prOvins

i bin go nOdan prOvins.

7. usay yu go las Olida?
moyamba

a go moyamba las Olide,

8. uskayn os yu kOzin bil las yia?
panos

mi kOzin bil panos las yia.

9. na udat fala yu go yEstade?
na mi padi dEm

na mi padi dEm fala mi go yEstade.

10. usay yu bin tap bifo yu kam ya?
nia rotifunak

a bin tap nia rotifunak bifo a kam ya.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Teacher

Students

1. di bia nO kol.
bOt plEnti kol wata de.
uskayn wata de?

kol wata de.

2. binch En yabas de.
dEm gEt Orinch.
dEm nO gEt banana.

wetin de?

binch, yabas, En Orinch de.

3. nOto wok i kam wok.
na it i kam it.

wetin i kam du?

na it i kam it.

Teacher

Students

4. joko bin tap fritOng.
 i go si im padi las Olide.
 im padi bin tap na bo.
 i muf de las yia.
 i tap na rotifukk naw.
 joko tap na bo naw.

usay joko bin tap?

joko bin tap fritOng.

5. a go bay kus kus.
 a bay plEnti.
 a go bay yabas.
 a lEk kus kus En yabas.

uskayn it a gEt naw naw?

yu gEt kus kus.

6. a yEri se jOn dOn lEf dis tOng.
 a tingk se i bin go Oplayn.
 a no se i bin wan tap na nOdan prOvins.

usay a tingk se jOn bin go?

yu tingk se jOn bin go Oplayn.

7. plEnti say de na bo.
 bo skul kOmpawn En rEzaveshOn de.

OmOs say de fO waka na bo?

plEnti say de fO waka na bo.

8. im Ongkul bil panos las yia.
 im kOzin bil dOtios las mOnt.
 im dadi bil bedos las amatan.

uskayn os im kOzin bil?

im kOzin bil dOtios.

9. dEm ticha bin tap nia di kOmpawn.
 i muf de las yia.
 i tap nia di makit naw.

usay dEm ticha bin tap?

dEm ticha bin tap nia di kOmpawn.

10. di lOri dOn lEf di makit.
 i go nia una skul.
 i go pas rotifukk.
 i go rich fritOng fayv oklOk.

usay di lOri go nia?

di lOri go nia wi skul.

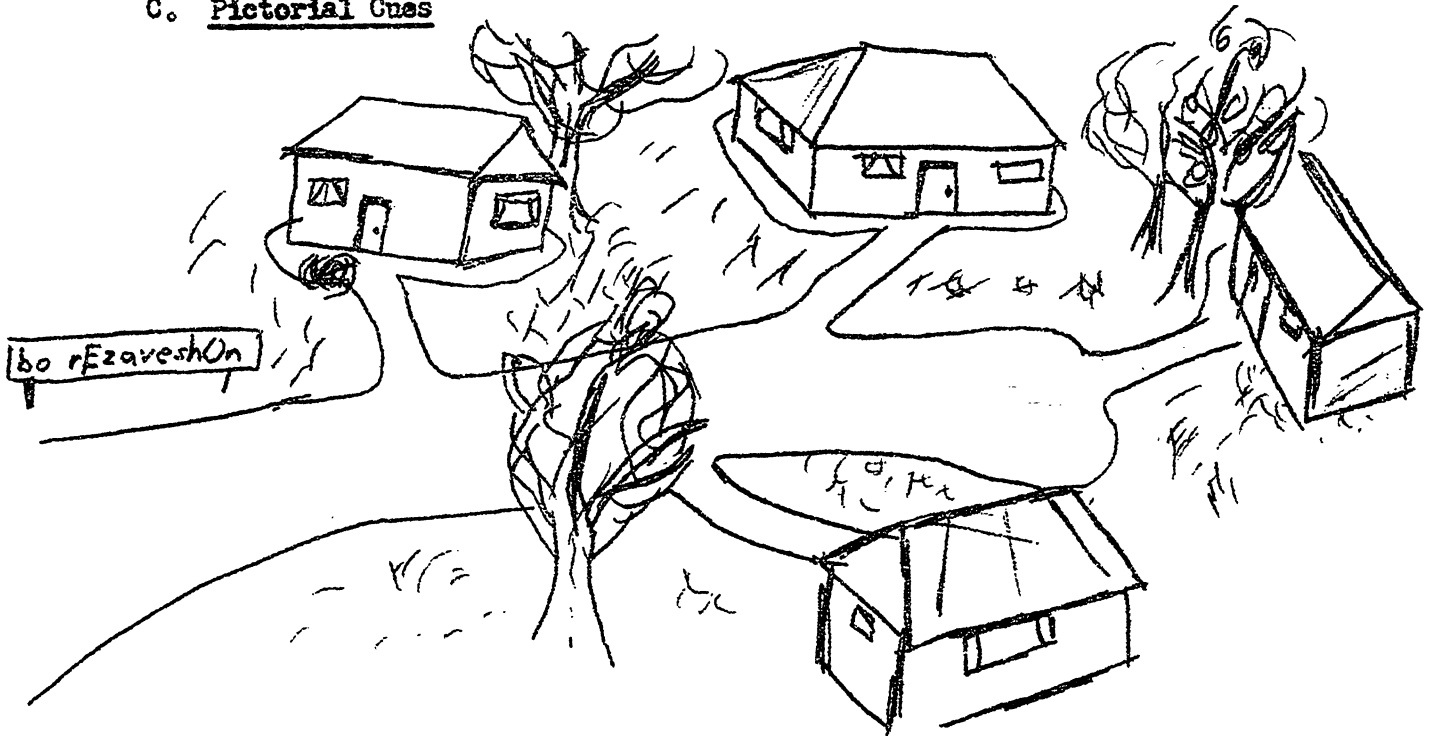
B. Narration

Vocabulary

fOstEm previously, before, formerly

sOni tap na pa kamara im os. na mOnin wan bObO we nsm jo kam to pa kamara fO kam ask OmOs oklOk. jo dEm tap nia pa kamara. we i si sOni, i ask am if na bo i tap. sOni ansa am se na fritOng i kOmOt En i kam waka na bo. dEn i ask am wetin de fO si na bo. jo tEl am se plEnt say de fO go. i tEl am bOt bo skul kOmpawn, kOrOneshOn fil En rEzaveshOn we dEm wetman bin de fOstEm bOt we dEm sivul savant tap naw.

C. Pictorial Cues



udat go kam waka ya?
 usay dEm wetman bin tap?
 udat tap de naw?

D. Idioms

1. jo dEm. - Jo and his family.
2. sOni kam to pa kamara. - Sonny came to Pa Kamara's.
3. sOni kOmOt to pa kamara . - Sonny left Pa Kamara's.

Lesson Four

Part I

A. DialogueVocabulary

<u>bi</u>	to take place	<u>naytklOb</u>	nightclub
<u>dans</u>	to dance	<u>otEl</u>	hotel
<u>dEmbiz otEl</u>	Dembi's Hotel	<u>plan</u>	plan
<u>dis nEt</u>	tonight	<u>sewa rod</u>	Sewa road
<u>gOvamEnt</u>	government	<u>sOntEm</u>	perhaps

- sOni: a yEri se na bo skul I hear that Bo School
big pas Ol dEm Oda skul na bo? is the biggest school in Bo?
- jo: na so i bi, Enti na govamEnt skul. That's right; after all it's a government
bOt dEm de bil Oda skul na sewa rod, school.
we go big pas bo skul. But they are building another school on
the Sewa road, which will be bigger than
Bo School.
- sOni: yu yEri bOt bamin im naytklOb Did you hear about Bamin's nightclub,
we dEm de bil na sewa rod? which is being built on the Sewa road.
- jo: i dOn dOn am. a bin dOn go de. He's finished it. I've been there.
yu go wan go de wit mi dis nEt? Would you like to go there with me tonight?
- sOni: a bin dOn mek Oda plan I had made other plans
fO go dans na dEmbiz otEl to go dancing at Dembi's Hotel,
bOt sOntEm a go rich de. but maybe I'll drop over there.

B. Grammar - DrillsVocabulary

<u>ay</u>	high	<u>smat</u>	quick
<u>bus</u>	woods, forest, bush	<u>trangga</u>	hard, difficult
<u>kita</u>	barracuda	<u>yOng</u>	young
<u>lo</u>	low		

1. Comparative: Adj + pas + NP : di Oda skul go big pas bo skul.
The other school will be bigger than
Bo School.

TeacherStudents

da wan de big pas dis wan ya.

- a. big
b. ol

da wan de big pas dis wan ya.
da wan de ol pas dis wan ya.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| c. 'trangga | da wan de trangga pas dis wan ya. |
| d. nyu | da wan de nyu pas dis wan ya. |
| e. fayn | da wan de fayn pas dis wan ya. |
| f. gud | da wan de gud pas dis wan ya. |
| g. pOtO-pOtO | da wan de pOtO-pOtO pas dis wan ya. |
| h. lili | da wan de lili pas dis wan ya. |
| i. dia | da wan de dia pas dis wan ya. |
| j. rEp | da wan de rEp pas dis wan ya. |

i go big pas bo skul.

- | | |
|---------|------------------------|
| a. big | i go big pas bo skul. |
| b. ay | i go ay pas bo skul. |
| c. fayn | i go fayn pas bo skul. |
| d. lili | i go lili pas bo skul. |
| e. lo | i go lo pas bo skul. |

di bObO we ol pas jOn tap dOng dis trit.

- | | |
|---------|--|
| a. ol | di bObO we ol pas jOn tap dOng dis trit. |
| b. big | di bObO we big pas jOn tap dOng dis trit. |
| c. lili | di bObO we lili pas jOn tap dOng dis trit. |
| d. yOng | di bObO we yOng pas jOn tap dOng dis trit. |
| e. smat | di bObO we smat pas jOn tap dOng dis trit. |

2. Superlative: Adj + pas + dEm Ol:

di Oda skul go big pas dEm Ol.
The other school will be the biggest of all.

Teacher

Students

di Oda skul go big pas dEm Ol.

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| a. di Oda skul | di Oda skul go big pas dEm Ol. |
| b. da smat titi | da smat titi go big pas dEm Ol. |
| c. langga | da smat titi go langga pas dEm Ol. |
| d. dis bObO ya | dis bObO ya go langga pas dEm Ol. |
| e. da rod de | da rod de go langga pas dEm Ol. |
| f. bad | da rod de go bad pas dEm Ol. |
| g. gud | da rod de go gud pas dEm Ol. |
| h. yu nyu os | yu nyu os go gud pas dEm Ol. |
| i. ay | yu nyu os go ay pas dEm Ol. |
| j. big | yu nyu os go big pas dEm Ol. |

3. Verb Phrases with bin + dOn:+ V : a bin dOn go de.

I have gone there.

Teacher

Students

a bin dOn go de.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| a. go de | a bin dOn go de. |
| b. mit yu sista | a bin dOn mit yu sista. |
| c. tap dOng de rod de | a bin dOn tap dOng da rod de. |
| d. go dans na dEmbiz otEl. | a bin dOn go dans na dEmbiz otEl. |
| e. go waka de | a bin dOn go waka de. |

- f. si di sivil savant kwata
- g. kam waka ya
- h. mit am bifo.
- i. si lEpEt rOn na bus
- j. it kus kus En plasas

- a bin dOn si di sivil savant kwata.
- a bin dOn kam waka ya.
- a bin dOn mit am bifo.
- a bin dOn si lEpEt rOn na bus.
- a bin dOn it kus kus En plasas.

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. aw bo skul big rich?
big pas Ol dEm Oda skul</p> <p>2. na udat taya pas Ol dEm Oda wokman?
na jOn</p> <p>3. wetin big pas dEm Ol?
na bo skul</p> <p>4. webin dia pas dEm Ol tide?
na bongga</p> <p>5. uskayn fish gud pas dEm Ol?
na kuta</p> <p>6. usay joko bin dOn go waka?
na nOdan prOvins</p> <p>7. wetin yu bin dOn si ya?
di rEzaveshOn</p> <p>8. uskayn os yu bin dOn bil?
grasos we big pas Ol dEm os</p> <p>9. uskayn tOnG yu bin dOn si?
lili tOnG</p> | <p>bo skul big pas Ol dEm oda skul.</p> <p>na jOn taya pas Ol dEm wokman.</p> <p>na bo skul big pas dEm Ol.</p> <p>na bongga dia pas dEm Ol tide.</p> <p>na kuta gud pas dEm Ol.</p> <p>joko bin dOn go waka na nOdan prOvins.</p> <p>a bin dOn si di rEzaveshOn ya.</p> <p>a bin dOn bil grasos we big pas Ol dEm os.</p> <p>a bin dOn si lili tOnG.</p> |
|--|---|

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

fast fast

Teacher

Students

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| <p>1. abi langga.
jOn langga pas joko.
joko langga pas abi.</p> <p>na udat langga pas dEm Ol?</p> | <p>na jOn langga pas dEm Ol.</p> |
|---|----------------------------------|

2. fritOng na wan big tOng na salon.
bo na tOng wa lili pas fritOng.

wetin big pas bo?

fritOng big pas bo.

3. mi buk ol.
yu buk nO ol.
im buk nyu pas yu buk.

na udat gEt buk we nyu pas dEm OI? na im gEt buk we nyu pas dEm OI.

4. di bObO we lili pas dEm OI na mi brOda.
di titi we smat pas dEm OI na mi sista.

us. titi na mi sista?

yu sista na di titi we smat pas dEm OI.

5. di rEd lOri big pas OI dEm Oda lOri.
di blak lOri fast pas OI dEm Oda lOri.

us. lOri big pas dEm OI?

di rEd lOri big pas dEm OI.

6. abi bin tap na kisi tOng.
dEn i muf de En go bo.
i tap bo siks yia.
bOt i dOn muf de.

usay abi bin tap bifo i go bo?

abi bin tap na kisi tOng bifo i go bo.

7. a bin dOn si di Ospitul we big pas dEm OI.
a nO bin dOn si di Oda Ospitul na tOng.

wetin a bin dOn si?

yu bin dOn si di Ospitul we big pas dEm OI.

8. di pikin we langga pas dEm OI lEk rEs.
di pikin we lili pas dEm OI lEk kus kus.

na udat lEk rEs?

na di pikin we langga pas dEm OI lEk rEs.

9. i bin dOn gEt wan yabas.
dEn im padi fes tu yabas kam gi am.
so i gEt tri yabas.
yEstade i it yabas.
tide i gEt wan yabas.

OmOs yabas i it yEstade?

i it tu yabas yEstade.

10. jo taya pas yu.
yu taya pas dEm.
dEm taya pas sOni.

na udat taya pas dEm OI?

na jo taya pas dEm OI.

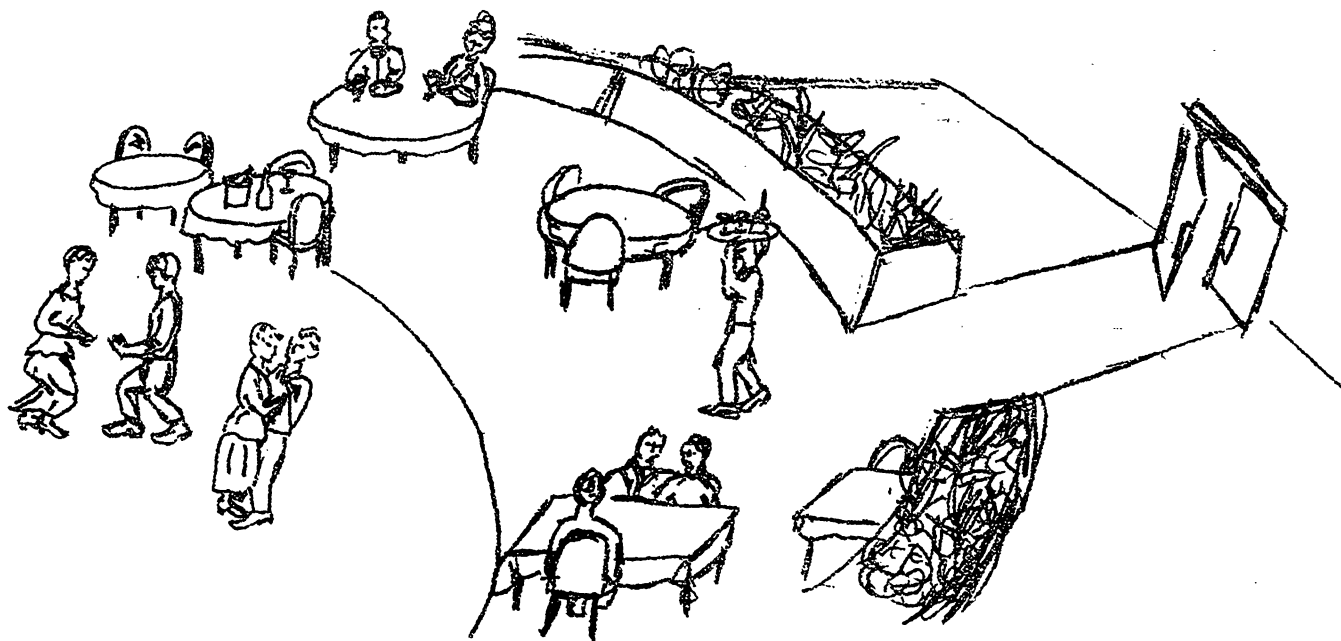
B. Narration

Vocabulary

mek padi to become friendly with

sOni mek padi to jo. da aftamun de, dEm tu go waka na bo skul kOmpawn. jo tEl sOni se na bo skul big pas Ol dEm skul na bo bikOs na gOvamEnt skul bOt i tEl am bOt wan Oda skul we dEm de bil na sewa rod we go big pas bo skul. sOni ask if i no bOt bamin im naytklOb na sewa rod. jo tEl am se dEm dOn bil am dOn En i bin dOn go de, En ask am if i wan go de wit am da ivin de. sOni bin dOn mek Oda plan fO go dans na dEmbix otEl, bOt i tEl jo se sOntEm i go rich de.

C. Pictorial Cues



udat sOni mek padi to?
udat no bOt di naytklOb?
usay sOni go?

D. Idioms

1. aw yu lEk am? - How did you like it?
2. i nO bin bad. - It wasn't too bad.
3. i bin fayn baad. - It was very nice.
4. i nO bin bEtE. - It was quite bad.
5. nOto bin bEtE ting. - It was quite bad.
6. na so i bi. - That's right.

UNIT V

Lesson Five

Review

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
1. <u>dEm pikin jis kOmOt fritOng.</u>	
a. kOmOt fritOng	dEm pikin jis kOmOt fritOng.
b. to pa kamara	dEm pikin jis kOmOt to pa kamara.
c. rich	dEm pikin jis rich to pa kamara.
d. dis man ya	dis man ya jis rich to pa kamara.
e. go na makit	dis man ya jis go na makit.
f. fOdOm na grOn.	dis man ya jis fOdOm na grOn.
g. a	a jis fOdOm na grOn.
h. dEm	dEm jis fOdOm na grOn.
i. dEm pikin	dEm pikin jis fOdOm na grOn.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
2. <u>plEnti uman de.</u>	
a. plEnti uman	plEnti uman de.
b. plEnti bia	plEnti bia de.
c. bOku plases	bOku plases de.
d. plEnti dOtios.	plEnti dOtios de.
e. sOm kus kus	sOm kus kus de.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
3. <u>wi go bay tamatis tide.</u>	
a. tide	wi go bay tamatis tide.
b. yEstade	wi go bay tamatis yEstade.
c. nEks wik	wi go bay tamatis nEks wik.
d. dis ivin	wi go bay tamatis dis ivin.
e. las wik	wi go bay tamatis las wik.
f. tumara mOnin	wi go bay tamatis tumara mOnin.
g. yEstade ivin	wi go bay tamatis yEstade ivin.

4. <u>tayama rod bin bad las yia.</u>	
a. tayama rod	tayama rod bin bad las yia.
b. di reni sizin	di reni sizin bin bad las yia.
c. lOng	di reni sizin bin lOng las yia.
d. di amatan	di amatan bin lOng las yia.
e. bad	di amatan bin bad las yia.
f. las wik	di amatan bin bad las wik.
g. di pikin dEm	di pikin dEm bin bad las wik.
h. sik	di pikin dEm bin sik las wik.
i. dis mi padi ya	dis mi padi ya bin sik las wik.
j. bad	dis mi padi ya bin bad las wik.
k. las yia	dis mi padi ya bin bad las yia.

Teacher

Students

5. da bObO de nO bin taya las wik.

- a. taya
- b. wEl
- c. dis klak ya
- d. bizi
- e. dEm uman de
- f. di pikin dEm
- g. wEl
- h. da bObO de

- da bObO de nO bin taya las wik.
- da bObO de nO bin wEl las wik.
- dis klak ya nO bin wEl las wik.
- dis klak ya nO bin bizi las wik.
- dEm uman de nO bin bizi las wik.
- di pikin dEm nO bin bizi las wik.
- di pikin dEm nO bin wEl las wik.
- da bObO de nO bin wEl las wik.

Teacher

Students

6. di reni sizin go bad nEks yia.

- a. bad
- b. langga
- c. di pikin dEm
- d. big
- e. da tik de
- f. mi padi im pikin
- g. gladi
- h. tumara
- i. wEl

- di reni sizin go bad nEks yia.
- di reni sizin go langga nEks yia.
- di pikin dEm go langga nEks yia.
- di pikin dEm go big nEks yia.
- da tik de go big nEks yia.
- mi padi im pikin go big nEks yia.
- mi padi im pikin go gladi nEks yia.
- mi padi im pikin go gladi tumara.
- mi padi im pikin go wEl tumara.

Teacher

Students

7. da pikin de trangga pas dis wan ya.

- a. trangga
- b. lili
- c. da wan de
- d. yOng
- e. big
- f. da pikin de

- da pikin de trangga pas dis wan ya.
- da pikin de lili pas dis wan ya.
- da wan de lili pas dis wan ya.
- da wan de yOng pas dis wan ya.
- da wan de big pas dis wan ya.
- da pikin de big pas dis wan ya.

Teacher

Students

8. wi tik bin dOn big pas dEm Ol.

- a. wi tik
- b. langga
- c. da rod de
- d. gud
- e. bad

- wi tik bin dOn big pas dEm Ol.
- wi tik bin dOn langga pas dEm Ol.
- da rod de bin dOn langga pas dEm Ol.
- da rod de bin dOn gud pas dEm Ol.
- da rod de bin dOn buu pas dEm Ol.

Teacher

Students

9. wi gEt plEnti ren na tOng.

- a. tOng
- b. tayama

- wi gEt plEnti ren na tOng.
- wi gEt plEnti ren na tayama.

- c. ya
- d. fritOng
- e. salon

- wi gEt plEnti ren na ya.
- wi gEt plEnti ren na fritOng.
- wi gEt plEnti ren na salon.

Teacher

Students

10. *abi langga.*
jOn langga pas joko.
joko langga pas abi.
udat langga pas dEm Ol?
na jOn langga pas dEm Ol.
11. yu taya pas joko.
abi taya pas yu.
udat yu taya pas?
a taya pas joko.
12. yu smat pas joko.
yu smat pas abi insEf.
yu smat pas joko?
yEs, a smat pas joko.
13. di fama dEm plant rEs.
dEm de pul gras naw.
wetin dEm de du naw?
dEm de pul gras naw.
14. di dray sizin dOn dOn.
di reni sizin de kam naw.
i tan lEk se i go bad dis yia.
wetin de kam naw?
na di reni sizin de kam naw.
15. ren go kam plEnti.
a tingk se di fam dEm go gud dis yia.
wetin du a tingk se?
bikOs ren go kam plEnti.
16. plEnti say de fO waka na bo.
abi wan go waka na bo.
wetin du abi wan go waka na bo?
bikOs plEnti say de fO waka na bo.
17. a bin tap nOdan prOvins las yia.
a tap na bo naw.
a go muf nEks yia.
usay a bin tap bifo a kam bo?
yu bin tap nOdan prOvins bifo yu kam bo.
- 18. a bin sik las wik.
a kOmOt Ospitul yEstade.
mi padi go gladi.
wetin du mi padi go gladi?
bikOs yu kOmOt Ospitul yEstade.

19. wi bin gEt fO pul gras na fam dis mOnin.
wi bin grap siks oklOk.
dat go mek wi taya tumOs fO go sinima.

wetin du wi bin grap siks oklOk? bikOs una bin gEt fO pul gras na fam.

20. rEzaveshOn na wan say fO go si na bo.
dEm wetman bin lib de.
na sivul savant kwata naw.

udat tap na rEzaveshOn naw? na dEm sivul savant tap de naw.

21. joko tEk lOri kam bo.
na waka i kam waka.
nOto wok i kam wok.

wetin joko kam du? na waka i kam waka.

22. joko nO wan go dans na dEmbiz otEl.
i bin dOn go de.
bot i tEl im padi se sOntEm i go rich de.

wetin joko nO wan du? joko nO wan go dans na dEmbiz otEl.

23. joko im dadi bin bil grasos las yia.
i bil dOtios dis yia.
i wan bil panos nEks yia.

uskayn os i go bil nEks yia? joko im dadi go bil panos nEks yia.

24. di pikin we langga pas dEm Ol lEk rEs.
di pikin we lili pas dEm Ol lEk yabas.

na udat lEk rEs? na di pikin we langga pas dEm Ol lEk rEs.

25. dEm pikin bin lOs dEm buk.
fO dEm pas tu de ya dEm de luk fO dEm.
dEm pikin gladi we dEm fEn dEm buk.

wetin du dEm pikin gladi? bikOs dEm jis fEn dEm buk.

26. di plet dEm de na kObOd.
di buk dEm de na grOn.
di pikin dEm de na os.
di pensul dEm de na tebul.

usay di plet dEm de? di plet dEm de na kObOd.

Sample Aural Comprehension Test

UNIT V

Teacher's Oral Part

A. Instructions: The teacher will make two or more statements, ask a question and give an answer. If the answer is correct, circle T; if incorrect, circle F. You will hear each section only once.

1. da ol man de taya.
i jis fOdOm.
i de tinap naw.

wetin du i fOdOm?
bikOs i taya.
2. kOzin tupu kam yEstade.
abi de kam tide.

udat dOn kam?
na abi dOn kam.
3. dis sizin na reni sizin.
di dray Sizin dOn dOn.
bOt i bin bad ba-ad.

uskayn sizin dis?
dis na bad sizin.
4. a gEt fO du plEnti ting tumara.
a go bizi tumOs.
dat go mek a let fO kam si yu.

wetin du a go bizi tumara?
bikOs yu gEt fO du plEnti ting.
5. dEm uman de lEk granat sup.
dEm man de lEk pEpE sup.

uskayn sup dEm uman de lEk?
dEm uman de lEk pEpE sup.
6. a yEri se jOn dOn lEf dis tOng.
a tingk se i bin go Oplayn.
a no se i bin wantap na nOdan prOvins.

usay a tingk se jOn bin go.
yu tingk se jOn bin go Oplayn.
7. plEnti say de na bo.
bo skul kOmpawn En rEzaveshOn de.

OmOs say de fO waka na bo?
plEnti say de fO waka na bo.
8. im Ongkul bil panos las yia.
im kOzin bil dOtios las mOnt.
im dadi bil bodos las amatan.

uskayn os im kOzin bil?
im kOzin bil bodos.
9. dEm ticha bin tap nia di kOmpawn.
i muf de las yia.
i tap nia di makit naw.

usay dEm ticha bin tap?
dEm ticha bin tap nia di kOmpawn.
10. di lOri dOn lEf di makit.
i go nia una skul.
i go pas rotifunk.
i go rich fritOng fayv oklOk.

usay di lOri go nia?
di lOri go nia di makit.
11. a bin sik bad las wik.
a go wEl nEks wik.
a go kOmOt Ospitul.

ustEm a go kOmOt Ospitul?
yu go kOmOt Ospitul nEks wik.
12. a bin mit joko na makit.
a nO mit joko im brOda na os.

udat a bin mit?
yu bin mit joko im brOda.

abi langga :
 13. jOn langga pas joko.
 joko langga pas abi.

na udat langga pas dEm Ol?
 na jOn langga pas dEm Ol.

14. di wokman dEm gEt fO go om naw.
 plEnti ren de kam.
 dEm go let fO it dina.

wetin go mek dEm let fO it dina?
 na di ren go mek dEm let.

15. nOto wok i kam wok.
 na it i kam it.

wetin i kam du?
 na it i kam it.

B. Instructions: The instructor will read one or more statements, and then ask a question based on them. You are to circle the correct answer a, b, or c. The instructor will not read any of the answers.

1. di bia nO kol.
 bOt plEnti kol wata de.

uskayn bia de?

2. im Ongkul bil panos las yia.
 im kOzin bil dOti os las mOnt.
 im dadi bil bodes las amstan.

uskayn os im kOzin bil?

3. a bin gEt et Orinch.
 wan bObO dOn bring tu Orinch kam gi mi.
 di Orinch dEm rEp.

OmOs Orinch a gEt naw?

4. las yia bin bad.
 di dray sizin bin tu lOng.
 dis yia i nO tu lOng.

wetin du las yia bin bad?

5. wi pe siks pEns fO di plasas tide.
 wi pe nayn pEns fO di bongga tide.
 wi pe et pEns fO di yabas tide.

wetin dia pas Ol tide?

6. joko wan mek padi to abi.
 bOt abi im at nO tek am.
 abi se joko tu gEt na-an.

wetin du abi nO lEk joko?

7. abi bin tap na kisi tOng.
 dEn i muf de En go bo.
 i tap bo siks yia.
 bOt i dOn muf de.

usay abi bin tap bifo i go bo?

8. di man dEm de wok na tOng.
 di uman dEm de pul gras na fam.
 di man dEm na lebra.

na udat de pul gras?

9. joko tOk tumOs na skul.
 abi nO tOk tumOs na skul.
 jOn insEf tu gEt na-an na skul.

na udat mek di ticha taya?

10. Olman gEt fO wok fO it.
 sOm man gEt fO waka fO go wok.
 if dEm waka plEnti, dEm gEt fO it
 plEnti.
 if dEm it plEnti, dEm gEt fO wok
 plEnti.

wetin Olman gEt fO du, En wetin du
 gEt fO du am?

C. Instructions: The instructor will read each sentence twice. Circle the correct translation a, b, or c.

1. usay de fO waka na bo?
2. sOni jis kOmOt to pa kamara.
3. sOni wan mek padi to jo.
4. di futbOl gem nO bin bEtE.
5. dis rod ya/go langga pas dEm Ol.
6. i tan lEk se dEm pikin de big.
7. dat bin mek wi let fO kuk una dina.
8. mi at de tOn.
9. jo dEm tap na tOng.
10. yu nO si we di ples pOtO-pOtO?
11. yu wEr am!
12. fO tri de ren nO kam na ya.
13. sOni fEn pa kamara im os.
14. joko tu pas mek fO go sinima.

Student Answer Sheet

UNIT V

A. Instructions: The teacher will make two or more statements, ask a question and give an answer. If the answer is correct, circle T; if incorrect, circle F. You will hear each section only once.

- | | | |
|--------|---------|---------|
| 1. T F | 6. T F | 11. T F |
| 2. T F | 7. T F | 12. T F |
| 3. T F | 8. T F | 13. T F |
| 4. T F | 9. T F | 14. T F |
| 5. T F | 10. T F | 15. T F |

B. Instructions: The instructor will read one or more statements, and then ask a question based on them. You are to circle the correct answer a, b, or c. The instructor will not read any of the answers.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. a. bia we nO kol de.
b. plEnti kol bia de.
c. plEnti wata de. | 3. a. yu gEt tEn Orinch naw.
b. yu gEt siks Orinch.
c. yu gEt tEn Orinch En wan bObO. |
| 2. a. im kOzin bil bodos.
b. na dOtios im kOzin bil.
c. na panos im Ongkul bil. | 4. a. bikOs di dray sizin bin tu lOng.
b. bikOs i nO tu lOng.
c. bikOs di dray sizin bin tu dray. |

5. a. na bongga dia pas Ol tide. 8. a. na dEm uman pul gras na fam.
b. na plasas dia pas Ol tide. b. na di lebra de pul gras.
c. na yabas dia pas Ol tide. c. na di uman dEm de pul gras.
6. a. bikOs i wan mek padi to am. 9. a. na abi mek di ticha taya.
b. bikOs im at tek am. b. na joko En abi mek di ticha taya.
c. bikOs i tu gEt na-an. c. na joko En jOn mek di ticha taya.
7. a. abi bin tap bo siks yia. 10. a. Olman gEt fO waka go wok.
b. abi bin tap na kisi tOng. b. Olman gEt fO it plEnti.
c. abi bin muf de En go bo. c. Olman gEt fO wok fO it.

C. Instructions: The instructor will read each sentence twice. Circle the correct translation a, b, or c.

1. a. Which side of the road do you drive on in Bo?
b. What places are there to visit in Bo?
c. Where do people walk in Bo?
2. a. Sonny has just come up to Mr. Kamara.
b. Sonny has just come out to see Mr. Kamara's house.
c. Sonny has just left Mr. Kamara's.
3. a. Sonny wants to become friendly with Jo.
b. Sonny wants to make a pact with Jo.
c. Sonny and Jo are friends.
4. a. The football game was not better.
b. The football game was quite bad!
c. The football game did not get any bets.
5. a. This road will be longer than the older ones.
b. This road will belong to everybody.
c. This road will be the longest.
6. a. He likes to say that those children are getting big.
b. Those children look like big men.
c. It appears that the children are getting big.
7. a. The beans came too late to be cooked for dinner.
b. That made us late in cooking your dinner.
c. That will make us cook late for your dinner.
8. a. I am feeling ill.
b. My heart is failing.
c. I'm falling in love.
9. a. Jo then stopped off in town.
b. Jo and they stopped in town.
c. Jo and his family live in town.

10. a. Don't you see that there are potholes.
b. Don't you see how muddy it is.
c. You can't see where the potholes are.
11. a. You must wear it.
b. You wear him down.
c. You are in for it.
12. a. For truth the rain isn't coming here.
b. It hasn't rained here for three days.
c. To escape the rain, you can't come here.
13. a. Sonny found Mr. Kamara's house.
b. Sonny found Mr. Kamara at home.
c. Sonny found Mr. Kamara's horse.
14. a. Joko used to go to the cinema excessively.
b. Joko goes to the cinema excessively.
c. Joko has gone to the cinema many times.

D. Instructions: Insert in the space provided the verbal particles and the pronouns most appropriate to the meaning of the following sentences.

1. mi En mi sistá _____ tap nia pa kamara _____ os las yia.
2. a jis si di fama dEm _____ pul gras na dis fam _____.
3. yu brOda _____ go bo skul naw, bOt nEks yia! En yusEf _____ gEt fo
go Ep _____ dadi na _____ fam.
4. a _____ si yu dadi yEstade. a _____ si yu brOda tumara.

UNIT VI

Lesson One

Part I

A. Dialogue

In the first three lessons the dialogue consists of a conversation between Abi, a secondary school student who attends the Prince of Wales Secondary School in Freetown, and Joko, a former student of Prince of Wales School. They discuss their school and the coming inter-school track meet.

The dialogue in lesson Four takes place between John and Joko as they go to a football game in Freetown

Vocabulary

<u>ba-ad</u>	very well, very much	<u>manej</u>	to manage
<u>bit</u>	to beat	<u>na-an</u>	troublesome
<u>flag</u>	to flog, beat	<u>pa</u>	mister, "old man"
<u>klas</u>	class	<u>prins Of wels skul</u>	Prince of Wales School.
<u>ken</u>	cane	<u>stil</u>	still

- joko: so, yu de go prins Of wels skul. udat im klas yu de? So you're going to Prince of Wales School. Whose class are you in?
- abi: a de na pa freza im klas. I'm in Mr. Frazer's class.
- joko: aw yu lek di ticha dEm? How do you like the teachers?
- abi: bo, a de manej wit dEm. I'm getting on all right with them.
- joko: us wan pan dEm yu lek pas Ol? Which one of them do you like best?
- abi: a lek pa freza. i sabi tich ba-ad. I like Mr. Frazer. He really knows how to teach.
- joko: da pa de bin de flag ml tumOs. i stil de wit im langga ken? That "old man" used to flog me a lot. Is he still there with his long cane?
- abi: na dEm big bobO nOmO i kin bit we dEm ambOg. But he is very troublesome.
bot da pa de insEf tu gEt na-an.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>ama</u>	hammer
<u>kyap</u>	hat
<u>siksti</u>	sixty
<u>tik</u>	tree, stick

1. Possessives: N + $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{im} \\ \text{dEm} \end{array} \right\} + N$: pa freza im klas.
Mr. Fraser's class.

Teacher

Students

a lEk pa freza im klas.

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| a. klas | a lEk pa freza im klas. |
| b. buk | a lEk pa freza im buk. |
| c. os | a lEk pa freza im os. |
| d. dEm man | a lEk dEm man dEm os. |
| e. dis man ya | a lEk dis man ya im os. |
| f. dEm man | a lEk dEm man dEm os |
| g. klos | a lEk dEm man dEm klos. |
| h. yu pikin | a lEk yu pikin im klos. |
| i. yu pikin dEm | a lEk yu pikin dEm klos. |
| j. pa freza | a lEk pa freza im klos. |

Teacher

Students

(Transformation)

- | | |
|--|---|
| a. abi gEt buk. | abi im buk de ya. |
| b. joko gEt pEnsul. | joko im pEnsul de ya. |
| c. di ticha gEt langga ken. | di ticha im langga ken de ya. |
| d. dis klak ya gEt nyu kyap. | dis klak ya im nyu kyap de ya. |
| e. im dadi gEt nyu bod _{os} . | im dadi im nyu bod _{os} de ya. |
| f. dEm pikin gEt blak pus. | dEm pikin im blak pus de ya. |
| g. wi pikin gEt nyu klos. | wi pikin im nyu klos de ya. |

2. Unmarked plural after gEt : abi En joko gEt buk.
Abi and Joko have books.

(Transformation)

Teacher

Students

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| a. abi En joko dEm buk dEm de ya. | abi En joko gEt buk. |
| b. dEm wokman de dEm ama de ya. | dEm wokman de gEt ama. |
| c. di bObO im fo dOg dEm de ya. | di bObO gEt fo dOg. |
| d. dEm ol uman de dEm tri pus dEm ya. | dEm ol uman de gEt tri pus. |
| e. mi brOda dEm os dEm de ya. | mi brOda dEm gEt os. |
| f. jOn im wan brOda En im tu sista dEm de ya. | jOn gEt wan brOda En tu sista. |

3. Questions with udat + $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{im} \\ \text{dEm} \end{array} \right\}$ + N ("Whose...?") : udat im klas yu de?
Whose class are you in?

TeacherStudents.udat im klas yu de?

- a. klas
- b. lEk
- c. buk
- d. gEt
- e. want
- f. fes kam gi mi
- g. kyap
- h. lEk pas Ol
- i. os
- j. de
- k. shap

- udat im klas yu de?
udat im klas yu lEk?
udat im buk yu lEk?
udat im buk yu gEt?
udat im buk yu want?
udat im buk yu fes kam gi mi?
udat im kyap yu fes kam gi mi?
udat im kyap yu lEk pas Ol?
udat im os yu lEk pas Ol?
udat im os yu de?
udat im shap yu de?

C. QuestionsTeacherStudents

1. udat im dish rEs de na di tebul?
na OsE
2. udat im klas yu de?
pa kamara
3. udat dEm klos dEm de na grOn?
dEm pikin
4. udat im os yu dOn si.
mi kOzin
5. udat im blay yu de kEr go?
di makituman
6. udat im padi dEm go dans de?
mi brOda
7. udat im ticha sabi tich ba-ad?
abi
8. udat im lOri fast pas dEm Ol?
dis drayva ya
9. udat dEm pikin dEm gEt fO go skul?
dEm uman
10. udat dEm kyap dEm de nia da tik?
dEm tu bObO ya

- na OsE im dish rEs de na di tebul
a de na pa kamara im klas.
dEm pikin dEm klos dEm de na grOn.
a dOn si yu kOzin im os.
a de kEr di makituman im blay go.
yu brOda im padi dEm go dans de.
abi im ticha sabi tich ba-ad.
dis drayva ya im lOri fast pas dEm Ol.
dEm uman dEm pikin dEm gEt fO go skul.
dEm tu bObO ya dEm kyap dEm de nia da tik.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

wet

white

Teacher

Students

1. jOn gEt rEd buk.
joko gEt blak buk.

udat im buk rEd?

jOn im buk rEd.

2. mi kOzin gEt paŋOS.
mi onkul gEt dOtios.

na udat im os na dOtios?

na yu onkul im os na dOtios.

3. di gud fama dEm gEt ay tik.
di bad fama dEm gEt lili tik.

udat dEm tik ay?

di gud fama dEm tik ay.

4. pa freza im ken blak.
di Oda ticha dEm ken dEm lili pas
pa freza im ken.

udat im ken langga pas Ol?

pa freza im ken langga pas Ol.

5. dEm bObO de dEm klos dEm ol.
dEm titi ya dEm klos dEm nyu.
udat dEm klos dEm ol?

dEm bObO de dEm klos dEm ol.

6. mi dadi na fama.
joko im dadi na klak.
abi im dadi na ticha.

udat im dadi na klak?

joko im dadi na klak.

7. jOn im os big.
jOn im padi im os lili.

udat gEt lili os?

jOn im padi gEt lili os.

8. di bObO dEm de go prins Of wels skul.
dEm de na pa kamara im klas.
dEm lek da pa de, bikOs i nO kin
flag dEm tumOs.

wetin du di bObO dEm lek pa kamara?

di bObO dEm lek pa kamara, bikOs i
nO kin flag dEm tumOs.

9. joko En abi gEt tu lili blak got.
jOn En im brOda gEt tri big wet got.

udat im got lili?

joko En abi dEm got lili.

10. a nO lEk mi brOda im os.
a lEk mi kOzin im os.

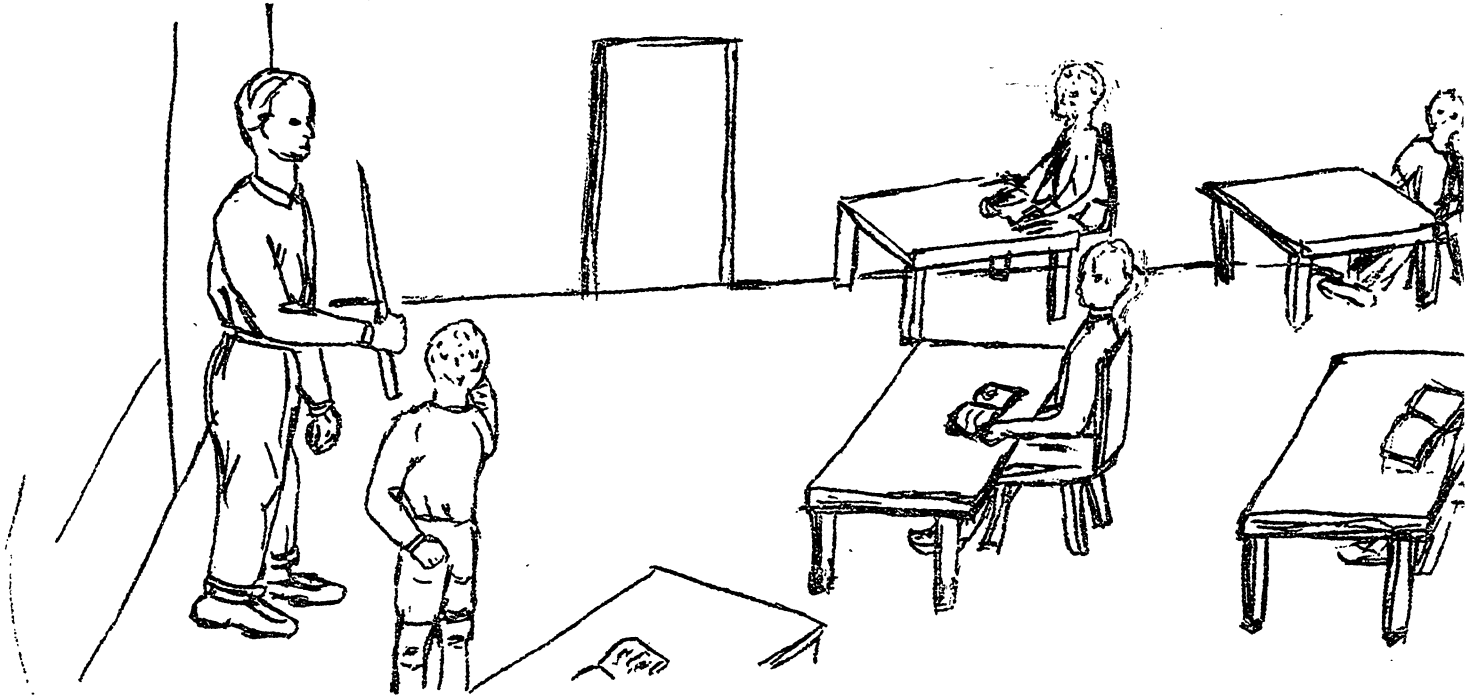
udat im Os a lEk?

yu lEk ya kOzin im os.

B. Narration

joko ask abi if na prins Of wels skul i de go, En udat im klas i de. abi tEl am se i de na pa freza im klas. joko ask abi us wan pan di ticha dEm i lEk. abi tEl am se i jis de manej wit dEm, bOt i lEk pa freza bikOs i sabi tich ba-ad. joko se di pa bin de flag am tumOs. i ask abi if i still gEt im langga ken. abi tEl am se na dEm big bObO nOmO we kin ambOg i kin bit, En i se di pa imsef tu gEt na-an.

C. Pictorial Cues



na udat gEt langga ken?
us skul dis?
OmOs pikin de ya?

D. Idioms

1. i du am bay wilful?

He did it on purpose?

2. nO, na bay mistek.

No, by mistake.

UNIT VI

Lesson Two

Part I

A. DialogueVocabularybayOloji biologyEgzam examfifti fiftykOvarOp to make up
(to recover a loss)krep to scrapeskul sat School Certificate exam.sObjekt subjecttray trywOnda to wonderjoko: OmOs yu bin gEt pan da bayOloji
Egzam?How much did you get on the biology
exam?

abi: a jis krep fifti.

I just barely made fifty.

joko: yu nO tEl gOd tEngki?
a yEri se na siks man nOmO pas.You should consider yourself lucky.
I hear that only six people passed.

abi: na so i bi. di Egzam bin trangga.

That's right. The exam was tough.

joko: a wOnda aw una go du na skul sat.

I wonder how you all will do on the
School Certificate.

abi: man lEk wi nO go si rod sEf!

People like us don't stand a chance!

joko: OmOs sObjekt yu de tek?

How many subjects are you taking?

abi: na et.

Eight.

joko: wEl, yu go kOvarOp pan dEm Oda
wan dEm.Well, you'll make it up on the other
ones.

abi: a go tray

I'll try.

B. B. Grammar - DrillsVocabularyfrEnch French
klem to climbsawa sour
tik thick; tree, stick.

1. na + NP + nOmO + VP : na siks man nOmO pas.
Only six people passed.

Teacher

Students

na siks man nOmO pas.

- a. pas
- b. dOn di Egzam
- c. joko im padi
- d. dOn lEf de
- e. go pas am
- f. de go da skul de
- g. lili pikin dEm
- h. lEk sawa Orinch
- i. dOn klem da tik de
- j. siks man

- na siks man nOmO pas.
- na siks man nOmO dOn di Egzam.
- na joko im padi nOmO dOn di Egzam.
- na joko im padi nOmO dOn lEf de.
- na joko im padi nOmO go pas am.
- na joko im padi nOmO de go da skul de.
- na lili pikin dEm nOmO de go da skul de.
- na lili pikin dEm nOmO lEk sawa Orinch.
- na lili pikin dEm nOmO dOn klem da tik de.
- na siks man nOmO dOn klem da tik de.

(Transformation)

Teacher

Students

- a. na siks man nOmO pas?
- b. na dat nOmO yu de bay?
- c. na de nOmO yu de go?
- d. na di bayOLOji Egzam nOmO bin trangga?
- e. na joko im brOda im os nOmO dOn pwEl?
- f. na tu lOri nOmO dOn rich?
- g. na yu sista nOmO bin go dans de?
- h. na makit nOmO abi go?
- i. na et sObjEkt nOmO yu de tek?
- j. na wok nOmO yu go wok?

- na siks man nOmO pas.
- na dat nOmO a de bay.
- na de nOmO a de go.
- na di bayOLOji Egzam nOmO bin trangga.
- na joko im brOda im os nOmO dOn pwEl.
- na tu lOri nOmO dOn rich.
- na mi sista nOmO bin go dans de.
- na makit nOmO abi go.
- na et sObjEkt nOmO a de tek.
- na wok nOmO a go wok.

- 2. pan + NP : OmOs yu bin gEt pan da bayOLOji Egzam?
How much did you get on that biology exam?

Teacher

Students

OmOs yu bin gEt pan da bayOLOji Egzam?

- a. da bayOLOgi Egzam
- b. dEm Oda wan dEm
- c. di skul sat.
- d. pa freza im Egzam
- e. di ingglish Egzam

- OmOs yu bin gEt pan da bayOLOji Egzam?
- OmOs yu bin gEt pan dEm Oda wan dEm?
- OmOs yu bin gEt pan di skul sat?
- OmOs yu bin gEt pan pa freza im Egzam?
- OmOs yu bin gEt pan di ingglish Egzam?

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

- 1. OmOs man pas da frEnch Egzam?
na et man nOmO
- 2. aw di Egzam las wik mOnde?
trangga tumOs

- na et man nOmO pas da frEnch Egzam.
- di Egzam las wik mOnde bin trangga tumOs.

Teacher

Students

- | | | |
|-----|---|---|
| 3. | wetin yu go kOvarOp pan?
dEm Oda sObjEkt dEm | a go kOvarOp pan dEm Oda sObjEkt dEm. |
| 4. | OmOs buk yu dOn rid?
na wan buk nOmO | na wan buk nOmO a dOn rid. |
| 5. | OmOs say joko bin waka go?
na tu say nOmO | na tu say nOmO joko bin waka go. |
| 6. | udat gEt dis ken?
na pa kamara | na pa kamara gEt dis ken. |
| 7. | na udat im tik tik?
na da fama de | na da fama de im tik tik. |
| 8. | udat bin gud pas dEm Ol pan da
bayOLOgi Egzam?
na abi | na abi bin gud pas dEm Ol pan da bayOLOji
Egzam. |
| 9. | udat de pan im yon wa-ala?
olman | olman de pan im yon wa-ala. |
| 10. | udat no wetin i de pan?
na mi brOda im padi | na mi brOda im padi no wetin i de pan. |

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

<u>istri</u>	history
<u>kEmistri</u>	chemistry

<u>mak</u>	mark, grade
<u>sEvinti</u>	seventy.

Teacher

Students

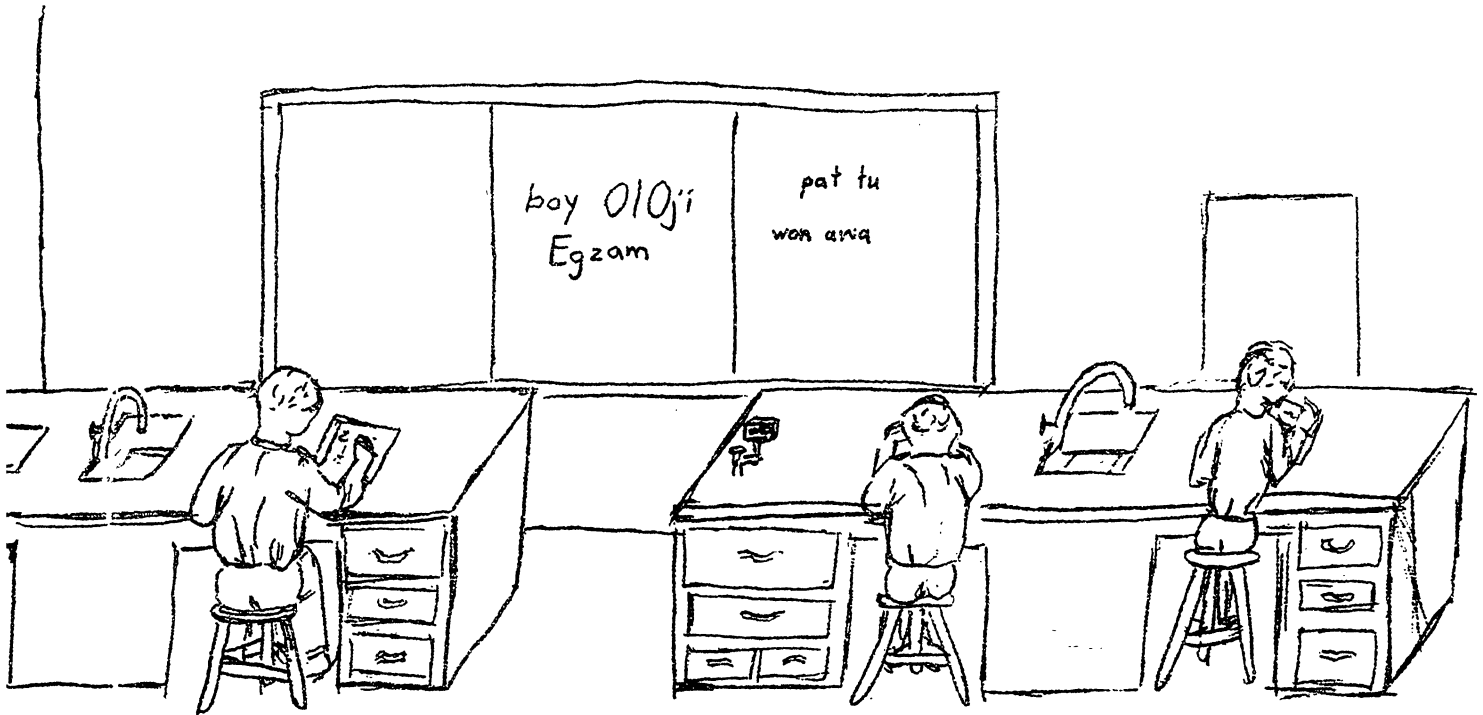
- | | | | |
|----|---|---|---|
| 1. | jOn bin gEt sEvinti pan di Egzam.
joko im mak bin ay pas jOn pan di Egzam. | na joko im mak bin ay pas jOn pan di Egzam? | na joko im mak bin ay pas jOn pan di Egzam. |
| 2. | na tri man nOmO de es di lOri.
we dEm es di lOri, dEm go pul di taya. | OmOs man de es di lOri? | na tri man nOmO de es di lOri. |
| 3. | a bin tek bayOLOji En kEmistri.
a de tek ingglish En istri.
a go tek skul sat nEks yia. | OmOs sObjEkt a de tek? | na tu sObjEkt yu de tek. |

4. mi padi im os de nia di watasay.
mi Ongkul im os de Oplayn.
na udat im os de nia di watasay? na yu padi im os de nia di watasay.
5. abi go waka^{na} prins Of wels skul.
dEn i waka go na rEzavesbOn.
i si plEnti sivul savant de.
OmOs say abi go waka? na tu say abi go waka.
6. mi brOda gEt tik tik nia im os.
mi kOzin im padi gEt ay tik nia im os.
na udat im tik tik? na yu brOda im tik tik.
7. a jis krep fifti pan da Egzam.
joko bin gEt siksti pan am.
abi bin gEt sEvinti-fayv.
OmOs man bin gEt pas mi pan da Egzam? na tu man bin gEt pas yu pan da Egzam.
8. man lEk una nO go si rod sEf.
na udat nO go si rod sEf? na man lEk wi nO go si rod sEf.
9. joko go tray kOvarOp pan dEm Oda
sObjEkt dEm.
wetin joko go tray du? joko go tray kOvarOp pan dEm
Oda sObjEkt dEm.
10. pa freza na ticha na mi skul.
a yEri se im Egzam go trangga.
wetin a yEri se? yu yEri se pa freza im Egzam
go trangga.

B. Narration

joko ask abi OmOs i bin gEt pan di bayOloji Egzam. abi se i jis maneJ krep fifti bikOs di Egzam bin trangga. joko tEl am se i fO tEl gOd tEngki, bikOs i yEri se na siks man nOmO pas. Abi se na so. naim joko ask abi aw dEm go du na skul sat. abi se man lEk dEm nO go si rod sEf. We joko ask am OmOs sobjekt i de tek, abi se i de tek et sObjEkt. joko se dEm go Ep am kOvarOp. abi se im go tray.

C. Pictorial Cues



OmOs man pas di Egzam?
OmOs sObjekt abi de tek?
OmOs pikin sidOm na di tebul?

D. Idioms

1. yu nO tEl gOd tEngki?

You should consider yourself lucky.

2. a nO go si rod sEf.

I will have a hard time.

UNIT VI

Lesson Three

Part I

A. Dialogue

Vocabulary

<u>ebul</u>	to be able	<u>rEkri</u>	recreation field.
<u>grama skul</u>	Grammar School	<u>sEnt EdwOds</u>	St. Edwards (a catholic secondary school)
<u>inta skul spOt</u>	inter-school track	<u>sinyO rile</u>	senior relay
<u>praktis</u>	practice		

- abi: usay yu de go? Where are you going?
- joko: bo, a de go praktis na rEkri fO di inta skul spOt, LE dEm sEnt EdwOds boy nO bit wi. I'm going to practice at the recreation field for the Inter-School Track Meet so that the St. Edwards boys don't beat us.
- abi: a yEri se na dEm gEt di sinyO rile dis yia. I hear they're the ones to beat in the senior relay this year.
- joko: bo, dEm nO go ebul bit grama skul. Well, they won't be able to beat Grammar School.
- abi: bo, grama skul dEm pWEll so. Grammar School is weak!
- joko: bOt dEm dOn de praktis lOng fO dis. But they have been practicing a lot for this.
- abi: sOntEm gOd go Ep dEm. Perhaps they'll be lucky. (God will help them.)

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>futbOl</u>	football	<u>OnDrEd</u>	hundred
<u>gem</u>	game	<u>plE</u>	to play
<u>laybri</u>	library	<u>stOdI</u>	to study
<u>netbOl</u>	netball - a game like basket ball	<u>tim</u>	team

1. dOn + de + V : bOt dEm dOn de praktis lOng fO dis.
But they have been practicing a long time for this.

Teacher

Students

dEm dOn de praktis lOng.

- a. praktis
b. wok ya
c. da klak de
d. wi

- dEm dOn de praktis lOng.
dEm dOn de wok ya lOng.
da klak de dOn de wok ya lOng.
wi dOn de wok ya lOng

- | | | |
|----|----------------|---|
| e. | stOdi ingglish | wi dOn de stOdi ingglish lOng. |
| f. | frEnch | wi dOn ^{de} stOdi frEnch lOng. |
| g. | it | wi dOn de it lOng. |
| h. | dEm | dEm dOn de it lOng. |

2. NP + VP + Adverb: grama skul dEm pwEl so.
The Grammar School(team) is no good.

Teacher

Students

grama skul dEm pwEl so.

- | | | |
|----|----------------|------------------------------|
| a. | so | grama skul dEm pwEl so. |
| b. | tumOs | grama skul dEm pwEl tumOs. |
| c. | mi padi im os | mi padi im os pwEl tumOs. |
| d. | lili | mi padi im os lili tumOs. |
| e. | so | mi padi im os lili so. |
| f. | da bObO de | da bObO de lili so. |
| g. | lEk banana | da bObO de lEk banana so. |
| h. | tumOs | da bObO de lEk banana tumOs. |
| i. | pwEl | da bObO de pwEl tumOs. |
| j. | grama skul dEm | grama skul dEm pwEl tumOs. |

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

- | | | |
|----|---|---|
| 1. | wetin yu de praktis fO?
di inta skul spOt | a de praktis fO di inta skul spOt. |
| 2. | wetin yu de du?
wok | a de wok. |
| 3. | usay jOn de stOdi?
na laybri | jOn de stodi na laybri. |
| 4. | ustEm wi go ple grama skul?
nEks wik satide | wi go ple grama skul nEks wik satide. |
| 5. | wetin dEm de du na rEkri?
praktis fO di sinyO rile | dEm de praktis fO di sinyO rile na rEkri. |
| 6. | OmOs pikin de go grama skul?
siks OndrEd | na siks OndrEd pikin de go grama skul. |
| 7. | wetin dEm lEk fO ple na salon?
na futbOl | na futbOl dEm lEk fO ple na salon. |
| 8. | uskayn gem yu lEk?
nEtbOl | a lEk nEtbOl. |
| 9. | uskayn os yu bil?
bodos | a bil bodos. |

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Teacher

Students

1. dEm bObO de dOn de praktis lOng.
dEm de praktis na rEkri.

usay dEm bObO de de praktis?

dEm bObO de de praktis na rEkri.

2. joko dOn de stOdi lOng.
i go tek skul sat nEks mOnt.

wetin joko dOn de stOdi lOng fO?

joko dOn de stOdi lOng fO skul sat.

3. mi padi im skul lili so.
una skul nO lili tumOs.

na udat im skul lili?

na yu padi im skul lili.

4. jOn de wok tumOs.
abi de it tumOs.
joko kin slip tumOs.

na udat de it tumOs?

na abi de it tumOs.

5. na tri man nOmO de Ep wi.
dEm de Ep wi plant.

OmOs man de Ep wi?

na tri man nOmO de Ep wi.

6. mi kOzin de bil dOtios.
mi dadi dOn bil pancos.

uskayn os mi kOzin de bil?

yu kOzin de bil dOtios.

7. dEm stEnt fOsOdis bOy dOn de praktis
lOng fO di inta skul spOt.
dEm grama skul bOy dOn de praktis
lOng fO di sinyO rile.

wetin dEm grama skul bOy dOn de
praktis fO?

dEm grama skul bOy dOn de praktis
fO di inta skul spOt.

8. joko tingk se dEm nO go ebul bit
grama skul.
abi tingk se grama skul dEm pweEl tumOs.

wetin joko tingk?

joko tingk se dEm nO go ebul bit
grama skul.

- 9. s[ant] [dwods] skul gEt tri OndrEd pilkin.
grama skul gEt siks OndrEd pilkin.
prins Of wels skul gEt fo OndrEd pilkin.

us skul big pas dEm Ol?

na grama skul big pas dEm Ol.

- 10. joko dOn de praktis siks mont.
jOn dOn de praktis tri mont.
abi dOn de praktis fo mont.

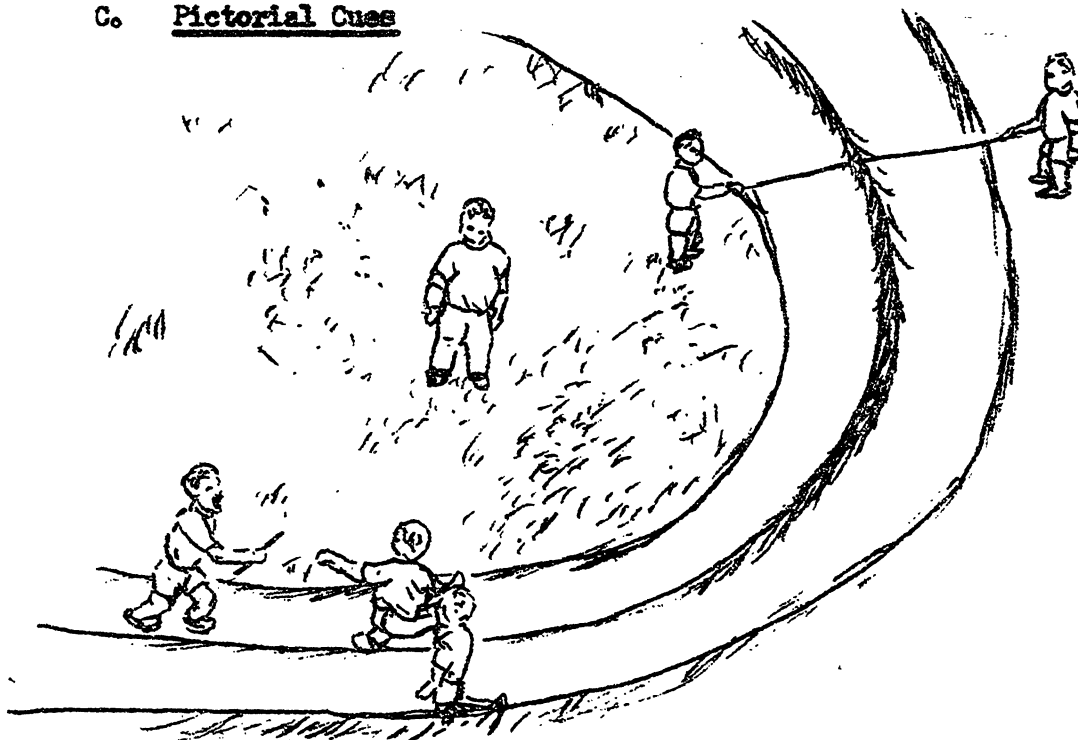
na udat dOn de praktis lOnG pas
dEm Ol?

na joko dOn de praktis lOnG pas
dEm Ol.

B. Narration

abi ask joko usay i de go. joko tEl am se i de go praktis na rEkri fo di inta skul spOt so dEm s[ant] [dwods] bCy nO go bit dEm. abi se im yEri se na dEm gEt di sinyO rile dis yia. joko se dEm nO go ebul bit grama skul. naim abi se grama skul dEm puEl. joko se grama skul dOn de praktis lOnG fo di rile. Naim abi se sOntEm gOd go Ep dEm.

C. Pictorial Cues



OmOs tim de praktis na ya?
wetin dEm de praktis fo?
OmOs man de rOn?
OmOs man tinap?
OmOs ticha de ya?

D. Idioms

- 1. a dOn post di lEtta wan mOnt naw.
- 2. i nO luk se i de at am egen.

I mailed the letter a month ago.
It doesn't seem to hurt him anymore.

UNIT VI

Lesson Four

Part I

A. Dialogue : A Football Game

Vocabulary

<u>bitwin</u>	between	<u>rEfri</u>	referee
<u>blak pul</u>	Black Pool	<u>rog</u>	to cheat
<u>ist En layOns</u>	Eastend Lions	<u>skO</u>	to score
<u>klia</u>	to check, block	<u>win</u>	to win
<u>Opsay</u>	offside		

- | | | |
|-----------|--|---|
| joko: | bo, yu de go da gem tide? | Are you going to the game today? |
| jOn: | us gem? | Which game? |
| joko: | yu nO yEri bOt da big gem bitwin
ist En layOns En blak pul? | Haven't you heard about the big game
between the Eastend Lions and Black Pool |
| jOn: | o, na da gem de? yEs, a no bOt am.
lE wi go wantEm. | Oh, that game. Yes, I know about it.
Let's go right now. |
| * * * * * | | * * * * * |
| joko: | luk we da big man de klia da bObO. | Look at that big guy charging the little
guy. |
| jOn: | na big nOmO i big pas am,
bOt di bObO sabi ple. | He's just bigger, that's all,
but the little fellow really plays well. |
| joko: | e, luk di bObO dOn skO sEf. | Hey, look, the little fellow has scored. |
| jOn: | nO o, na Opsay, bOt di rEfri no
si am sEf. | No, it's offside, but the referee didn't
even see it. |
| joko: | di gem dOn dOn sEf.
pan Ol we blak pul bin de win
di rEfri rog fO dEm. | The game is over already.
Even though Black Pool was winning,
the referee cheated for them. |

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>bich</u>	beach
-------------	-------

1. Questions with us + N : us gem?
Which game?

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
<u>us gem yu go si?</u>	
a. gem	us gem yu go si?
b. tOng	us tOng yu go si?
c. man	us man yu go si?
d. pat na salon	us pat na salon yu go si?
e. wan	us wan yu go si?
f. sinima	us sinima yu go si?
g. bich	us bich yu go si?
h. ple	us ple yu go si?

(Transformation)

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
a. a gEt fo buk.	us buk yu lEk pas OI?
b. a gEt plEnti pus.	us pus yu lEk pas OI?
c. a gEt tri dOg.	us dOg yu lEk pas OI?
d. a gEt sEvin os.	us os yu lEk pas OI?
e. a gEt bOku klos.	us klos yu lEk pas OI?

(Transformation)

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
a. di bObO dEm dOn de praktis lOng.	us bObO dOn de praktis lOng pas dEm OI?
b. di Os dEm rOn fas.	us Os rOn fas pas dEm OI?
c. di skul dEm go big.	us skul go big pas dEm OI?
d. dEm ticha dEm ken dEm trangga.	us ticha is ken trangga pas dEm OI?
e. di titi dEm bin taya.	us titi bin taya pas dEm OI?
f. di wokman dEm dOn wok gud.	us wokman dOn wok gud pas dEm OI?
g. im padi dEm go stOdi lOng.	us im padi go stOdi lOng pas dEm OI?

2. na + Adj. + NP + Adj. : na big nOmO i big.
He's just big.

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
<u>na big i big.</u>	
a. big	na big i big.
b. bin taya	na taya i bin taya.
c. go ay	na ay i go ay.
d. dEm	na ay dEm go ay.
e. pwEl	na pwEl dEm go pwEl.
f. di brij	na pwEl di brij go pwEl.
g. bin big	na big di brij bin big.
h. di tik	na big di tik bin big.
i. i	na big i bin big.
j. trangga	na trangga i bin trangga.

3. Verb Phrases with bin + de + V : blak pul bin de win.
Black Pool was winning.

Teacher

Students

blak pul bin de win.

- a. blak pul
- b. da lili bObO
- c. slip
- d. dEm
- e. it dina
- f. go jayama
- g. wok na rod
- h. abi
- i. ple bOl
- j. win

- blak pul bin de win.
- da lili bObO bin de win.
- da lili bObO bin de slip.
- dEm bin de slip.
- dEm bin de it dina.
- dEm bin de go jayama.
- dEm bin de wok na rod.
- abi bin de wok na rod.
- abi bin de ple bOl.
- abi bin de win.

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

- 1. us buk yu want?
da rEd wan de
- 2. us skul big pas Ol?
na grama skul
- 3. aw yu pikin?
taya
- 4. OmOs oklOk di gem go dOn.
fo oklOk
- 5. na udat bin de win?
na ist En layOns
- 6. usay pa freza im ken de?
na tebul
- 7. wetin yu bin de du?
slip
- 8. us man im os nyu pas Ol?
jOn im padi
- 9. udat pa freza kin bit?
dEm big bObO

- a want da rEd wan de.
- na grama skul big pas Ol.
- mi pikin taya.
- di gem go dOn fo oklOk.
- na ist En layOns bin de win.
- pa freza im ken de na tebul.
- a bin de slip.
- jOn im padi im os nyu pas Ol.
- pa freza kin bit dEm big bObO.

Part II

A. Comprehension ExercisesVocabulary

<u>r</u> óting	rotten
<u>s</u> lo	slow

TeacherStudents

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. joko im kyap rEd.
abi im kyap yala.

us kyap yala? | abi im kyap yala. |
| 2. di lili pus blak.
di big pus wet.

us pus blak? | di lili pus blak. |
| 3. dis man ya na ticha.
da man de na klak.

us man na klak? | da man de na klak. |
| 4. a want dEm yala banana ya.
a nO want dEm rÓting wan de.

us banana dEm a want? | yu want dEm yala banana ya. |
| 5. di titi dEm bin de ple bOl.
bOt ren de kam.

wetin di titi dEm bin de du, we
ren bigin kam? | di titi dEm bin de ple bOl we
ren bigin kam. |
| 6. di bObO dEm rOn fas.
di titi dEm rOn fas pas dEm.
di got dEm rOn fas pas di titi dEm.

na udat rOn slo pas dEm Ol? | na di bObO dEm rOn slo pas dEm Ol. |
| 7. di bObO bin de waka we i si lEpEt.
i nO de waka naw.

ustEm di bObO bin si lEpEt? | di bObO bin si lEpEt we i de waka. |
| 8. a dOn de praktis lOng.
a bin de tOk mende.

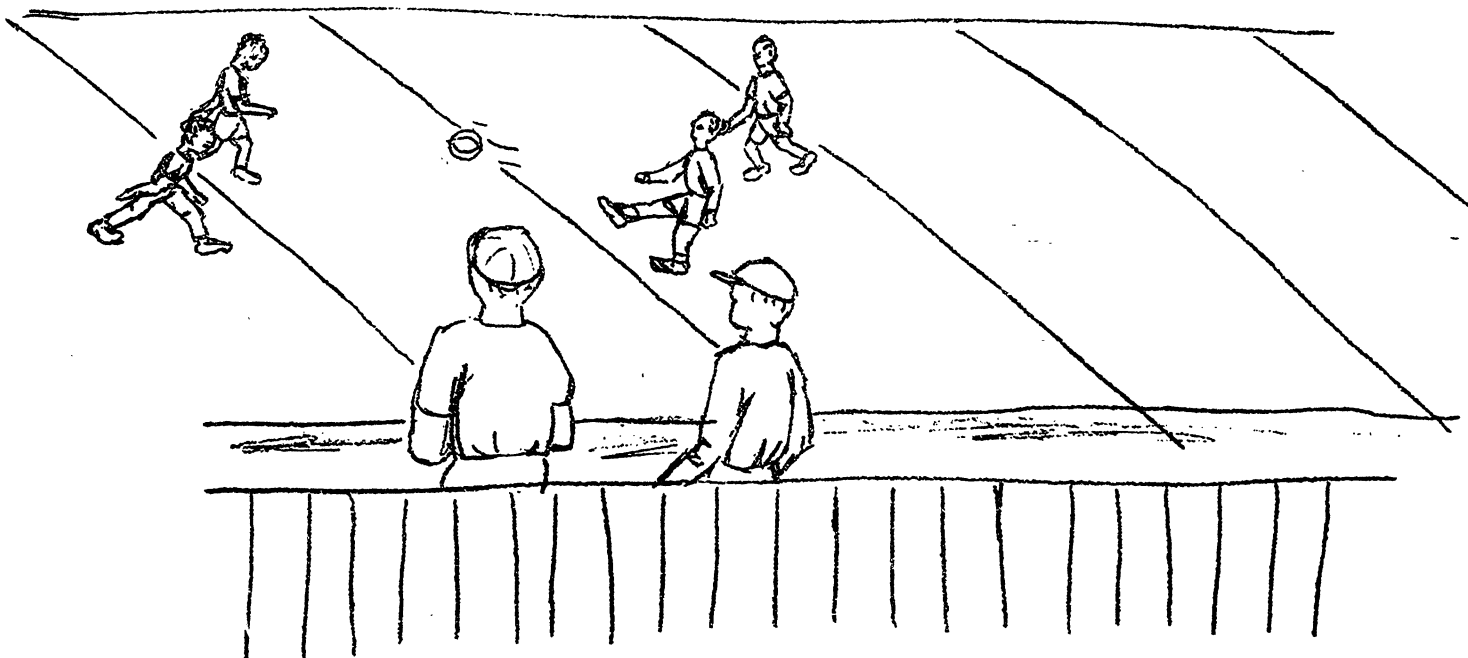
wetin a de du naw? | yu de praktis naw. |
| 9. blak pul bin de bit layOns.
bOt di rEfri rog fO layOns.

na udat bin de bit layOns? | na blak pul bin de bit layOns. |

B. Narration

joko ask jOn if i de go luk di gem tide. jOn nO no us gem joko de tok bOt. naim joko ask am if i nO yEri bOt di big gem betwin ist ^{fen} layOns En blak pul. jOn se i no bOt am, dEn i tEl jOkO se mek dEm go wantEm. joko si wan big man de klia wan bObO. di bObO skO, bOt jOn se na Opsay En di rEfri nO si am sEf. joko se di gem dOn dOn. i se pan Ol we blak pul bin de win, di rEfri bin rog fO dEm.

C. Pictorial Cues



na udat sabi ple?
wetin di rEfri du?
udat bin de win?
us tu padi kam di gem?

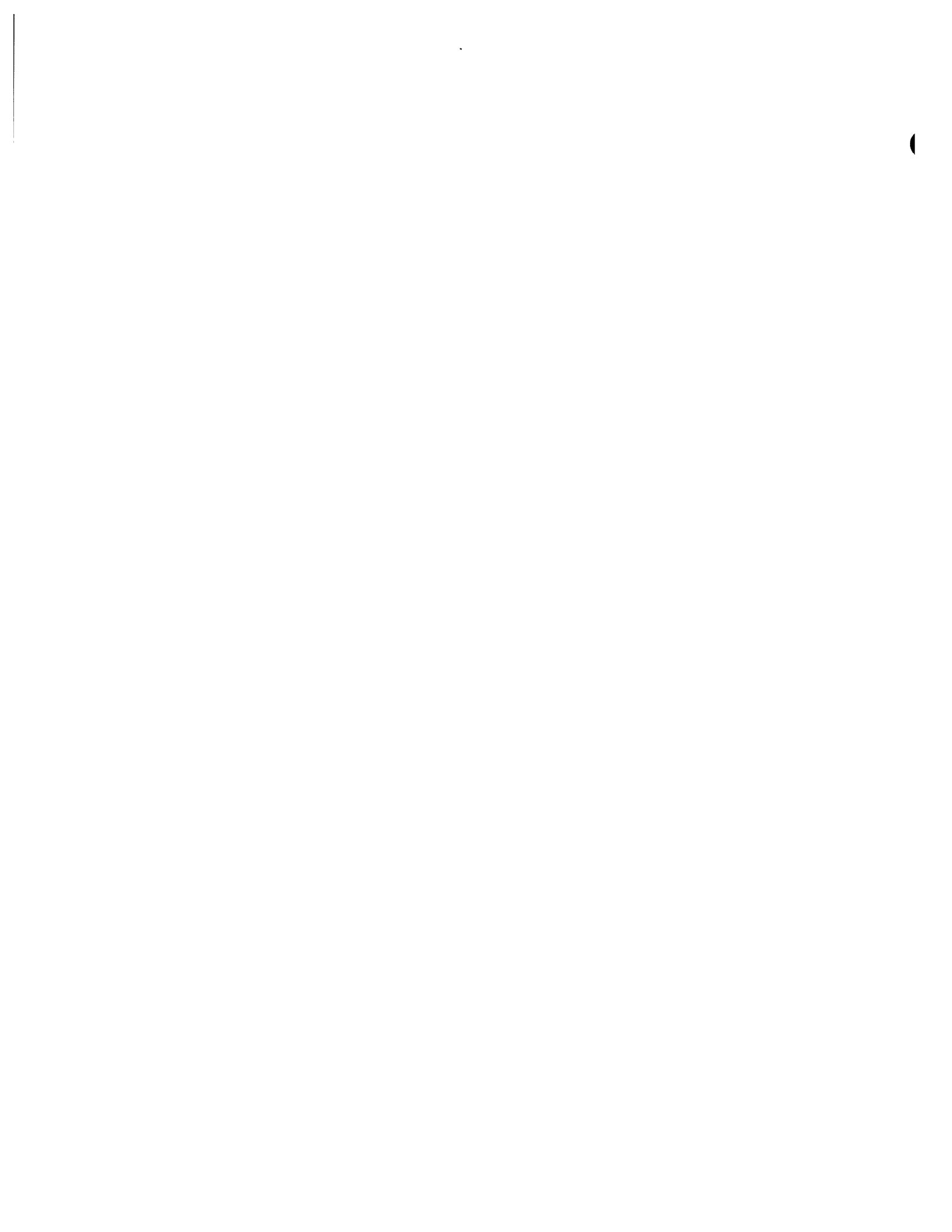
D. Idioms

1. nO fOgEt fO kam tumara.

Be sure to come tomorrow.

2. duya, nO se dat.

Please don't say that.



UNIT VI

Lesson Five

Review

1. (Transformation)

Teacher

- a. abi gEt pEnsul.
- b. joko gEt buk
- c. di ticha gEt langga ken.
- d. dis klak ya gEt nyu buk.
- e. im dadi gEt nyu bodos.
- f. dEm pikin gEt blak pas.
- g. wi pikin gEt nyu klos/

Students

- abi im pEnsul de ya.
- joko im buk de ya.
- di ticha im langga ken de ya.
- dis klak ya im nyu buk de ya.
- im dadi im nyu bodos de ya.
- dEm pikin im blak pas de ya.
- wi pikin im nyu klos de ya.

2. Teacher

udat im os yu de?

- a. os
- b. lEk
- c. buk
- d. bay
- e. want
- f. fes kam gi am
- g. kyap
- h. lEk pas Ol
- i. os
- j. de
- k. klas

Students

- udat im os yu de?
- udat im os yu lEk?
- udat im buk yu lEk?
- udat im buk yu bay?
- udat im buk yu want?
- udat im buk yu fes kam gi am?
- udat im kyap yu fes kam gi am?
- udat im kyap yu lEk pas Ol?
- udat im os yu lEk pas Ol?
- udat im os yu de?
- udat im klas yu de?

3. Teacher

na siks bObO nOmO pas.

- a. pas
- b. dOn dOn di Egzam
- c. joko im padi
- d. dOn lEf de
- e. go pas am
- f. de go da skul de
- g. big pikin dEm
- h. lEk sawa Orinch
- i. dOn klem da tik de
- j. fo man
- k. siks bObO

Students

- na siks bObO nOmO pas.
- na siks bObO nOmO dOn dOn di Egzam
- na joko im padi nOmO dOn dOn di Egzam.
- na joko im padi nOmO dOn lEf de.
- na joko im padi nOmO go pas am.
- na joko im padi nOmO de go da skul de.
- na big pikin dEm nOmO de go da skul de.
- na big pikin dEm nOmO lEk sawa Orinch.
- na big pikin dEm nOmO dOn klem da tik de.
- na fo man nOmO dOn klem da tik de.
- na siks bObO nOmO dOn klem da tik de.

4. Teacher

Students

OmOs yu bin gEt pan da bayOloji Egzam?

- a. da bayOloji Egzam
- b. dEm Oda wan dEm
- c. skul sat
- d. pa freza im Egzam
- e. di ingglish egzam
- f. di frEnch Egzam

- OmOs yu bin gEt pan da bayOloji Egzam?
- OmOs yu bin gEt pan dEm Oda wan dEm?
- OmOs yu bin gEt pan skul sat?
- OmOs yu bin gEt pan pa freza im Egzam?
- OmOs yu bin gEt pan di ingglish Egzam?
- omOs yu bin gEt pan di frEnch Egzam?

5. Teacher

Students

dEm dOn de it lOng.

- a. it
- b. wok ya
- c. da klak de
- d. wi
- e. stOdi ingglish
- f. frEnch
- g. it
- h. praktis
- i. da man de
- j. dEm

- dEm dOn de it lOng.
- dEm dOn de wok ya lOng.
- da klak de dOn de wok ya lOng.
- wi dOn de wok ya lOng.
- wi dOn de stOdi ingglish lOng.
- wi dOn de stOdi frEnch lOng.
- wi dOn de it lOng.
- wi dOn de praktis lOng.
- da man de dOn de praktis lOng.
- dEm dOn de praktis lOng.

6. Teacher

Students

us wan yu go si?

- a. wan
- b. tOng
- c. man
- d. pat na salon
- e. wan
- f. sinima
- g. bich
- h. ple

- us wan yu go si?
- us tOng yu go si?
- us man yu^o si?
- us pat na salon yu go si?
- us wan yu go si?
- us sinima yu go si?
- us bich yu go si?
- us ple yu go si?

7. (Transformation)

Teacher

Students

- a. a gEt fo ka.
- b. a gEt plEnti Os.
- c. a gEt tri dOg.
- d. a gEt sEvin os
- e. a gEt bOku klos

- us ka yu lEK pas OI?
- us Os yu lEK pas OI?
- us dOg yu lEK pas OI?
- us os yu lEK pas OI?
- us klos yu lEK pas OI?

8. (Transformation)

Teacher

Students

- a. di bObO dEm dOn de praktis lOng.
- b. di Os dEm rOn fas.
- c. di skul dEm go big.
- d. dEm ticha dEm ken dEm trangga.
- e. di titi dEm bin taya.
- f. di wokman dEm dOn wok gud.
- g. im padi dEm go stOdi lOng

- us bObO dOn de praktis lOng pas dEm OI?
- us Os rOn fas pas dEm OI?
- us skul go big pas dEm OI?
- us ticha im ken trangga pas dEm OI?
- us titi bin taya pas dEm OI?
- us wokman dOn wok gud pas dEm OI?
- us im padi go stOdi lOng pas dEm OI?

9. Teacher

Students

- 9. abi de wok tumOs.
- joko de it tumOs.
- jOn kin slip tumOs.

na udat kin slip tumOs?

na jOn kin slip tumOs.

- 10. abi bin de go sEnt [EdwOds skul.
- joko bin de go bO skul.
- abi im brOda bin de go grama skul.

na udat bin de go bo skul?

na joko bin de go bo skul.

- 11. na et man nOmO de wok^{na} trit.
- na sEvin uman nOmO de pul gras.

OmOs man de wok na trit?

na et man nOmO de wok na trit.

- 12. mi padi im skul lili.
- una skul nO lili tumOs.

na udat im skul lili?

na yu padi im skul lili.

- 13. a gEt tu dOg.
- di fOs wan wet.
- di Oda wan blak.

OmOs dOg a gEt?

yu gEt tu dOg.

- 14. a want dEm rep Orinch ya.
- a nO want dEm sawa wan de.

us Orinch dEm a want?

yu want dEm rep Orinch ya.

- 15. di titi dEm bin de go na makit.
- bOt ren kam.

wetin di titi dEm bin de du, we ren bigin kam?

di titi dEm bin de go na makit, we ren bigin kam.

- 16. mi sista dEm buk dEm de na tebul.
- mi brOda dEm klos dEm de na grOn.

udat dEm buk dEm de na tebul?

yu sista dEm buk dEm de na tebul.

17. di gud fama dEm gEt ay tik.
di bad fama dEm gEt ~~///~~ tik.

udat dEm tik ay?

di gud fama dEm tik ay.

18. blak pul bin de bit layOns.
bOt di rEfri rog fO layOns.

na udat bin de bit layOns?

na blak pul bin de bit layOns.

19. di bObO dEm de go grama skul.
dEm de na pa funna im klas.
dEm lEk da pa de, bikOs i nO kin
flag dEm tumOs.

wetin du di bObO dEm lEk pa funna?

di bObO dEm lEk pa funna bikOs i
nO kin flag dEm tumOs.

20. na una et bin tek di Egzam.
bOt na una sEvin nOmO pas am.

na una OmOs pas di Egzam?

na wi sEvin nOmO pas di Egzam.

Sample Test

UNIT VI

Teacher's Oral Part

- A. The teacher will read one or more statements, ask a question and answer the question. If the answer is true, circle T; if false, circle F.

1. wan dish rEs de na di tebul.
OsE im dish rEs de na di tebul.

udat im dish rEs de na di tebul?
na OsE im dish rEs de na di tebul.
2. abi im ticha kin tich baad.
joko im ticha na bad ticha.

udat im ticha sabi tich?
na joko im ticha sabi tich baad.
3. dis drayva ya gEt wan fas lOri.
da drayva de nE gEt lOri.
da ol drayva de gEt tri lOri.

OmOs lOri a de tok bot?
a de tok bot tri lOri.
4. di bObO no gEt kyap.
dEm tu bObO ya gEt kyap.
dEm kyap de nia da tik.

udat dEm kyap dEm de nia da tik?
dEm tu bObO ya dEm kyap dEm de nia da tik.
5. wi go go tOng.
wi wan go si wi kOzin de.

wetin wi go du we wi go tOng.
wi go si wi kOzin na tOng.
6. joko dOn rid fo buk nOmO.
jOn dOn rid siks buk nOmO.
abi dOn rid tri buk nOmO.

udat dOn rid tu buk?
Olman dOn rid tu buk.
7. a de go wok na mi Ongkul im shap.
im shap de na tOng.
mi Ongkul de sEl sus na im shap.
a go sEl sus de tumara.

wetin a de go du?
a de go sEl mi onkul im sus.

8. joko dOn rid fe buk.
jOn dOn rid tu buk.
abi dOn rid tri buk.

udat dOn rid tu buk nOmO?
Olman dOn rid tu buk nOmO.

9. mi padi im skul lili so.
im skul na bodos.
di os de na fritong.
plEnti pikin de go de.

wetin a de tOk bOt?
a de tOk bOt mi padi im os.

10. abi tingk se joko na bad bObO.
joko tingk se abi lEk OsE.
abi lEk jOn nOmO.
joko tingk se jOn na bad bObO.
jOn nO no se abi no lEk joko.
OsE lEk abi bOt i nO lEk abi im dadi.
OmOs pikin a de tOk bOt? Na fo.

11. joko gEt wan fayn Os.
mi Ongkul im padi im brOda gEt tu
fayn Os.
joko im brOda wan bay wan Os.
*Udat gEt wan Os nOmO?
Na joko.*

12. mi brOda im wEf im padi go go tOng.
i go go bay plEnti klos de.
i go bring di klos dEm kam sho im padi.

na udat i go sho di klos dEm?
na mi brOda im wEf.

13. jOn gEt nyu kyap.
jOn im padi gEt tri Os.
jOn im padi im brOda gEt fo fayn buk.
jOn im padi im brOda im wEf nO gEt ka.
jOn im padi im brOda im sistEmLO gEt dOg.

udat im brOda im wEf nO gEt ka?
jOn im brOda im wEf nO gEt ka.

14. da ol man bit da big bObO.
da ol dOg bEt da lili bObO.
da ol dOg bEt di ol man.
di ol man bit di ol dOg.
di big bObO bit di lili bObO.

udat bEt di lili bObO?
di big bObO bEt di lili bObO.

15. a nO want dEm rOting banana de.
a nO want dEm Oda wan de.
a wan bay dEm fayn wan de nOmO.

OmOs banana a wan bay?
a wan bay wan banana nOmO.

B. The teacher will read each sentence twice. Circle the letter
of the best translation, a, b, or c.

1. a lEk pa freza im klas.
2. di klak im blak pus de ya.
3. wokman dEm gEt ama.
4. udat im klas yu lEk?
5. na lili pikin dEm nOmO de go
da Oda skul de.
6. a go kOvarOp pan dEm Oda sObjekt dEm.
7. na big nOmO i big.
8. us ticha im brOda im ken trangga
pas dEm Ol?
9. dEm tu bObO ya dEm kyap dEm de
nia da tik tik de.

10. mi brOda im sEvin fayn lili pikin dEm
nyu buk de nia wi tri lili sista dEm
nyu padi im dOg dEm.
11. abi im ticha sabi tich baad.
12. a gEt tri nyu os.
13. dEm pikin go bay sus.
14. i tap na bodos.
15. na nayan.

C. The teacher will read two or more statements and ask a question. The teacher will then give you the number of the possible answers on your answer sheet. Find that number and select the best answer a, b, or c, and circle it.

1. jOn gEt rEd buk.
joko gEt blak buk.
udat im buk rEd? 5
2. di gud fama gEt ~~lil~~ tik.
di bad fama gEt ay tik.
udat im tik ay. 19
3. i fayn.
im na klak.
im na wetin? 7
4. joko En im brOda gEt lili blak got.
abi im sista gEt tu lili blak got.
OsE im sista nO gEt Eni got.
udat gEt brOda? 10
5. a lEk mi brOda im Os.
a lEk mi Os im os.
a gEt wan os.
OmOs Os a de tOk bot? 25
6. na tu man nOmO dEn es di lOri.
na tri Oda man go pul di taya.
OmOs man go wok pan di lOr??
7. mi brOda gEt tik tik nia im os.
mi sista im Os de nia mi brOda im tik tik.
na udat im os de nia tik? 18
8. a bin tek bayOLOji En kEnistri.
a de tek inglish En istri.
a go tek french nEks yia.
a go tek skul sat nEks yia.
OmOs sObJEkt a de tOk bot 14
9. na abi de it plasa.
na OsE kin it tumOs.
na joko de it bongga.
na jOn de it Orinch.
udat nO de it naw? 11
10. mi dadi dOn bil panOs.
mi brOda dOn bil grasos.
mi Ongkul dOn bil dOtios.
uskayn os mi dadi dOn bil? 15

11. joko tingk se dEm nO go ebul bil big grasos.
abi insEf tingk se dEm nO go ebul bil gras os.
OsE tingk se dEm go ebul bil big os.
wetin dEm pikin ya de du? 24
12. mi dadi de plant pEtEtE.
misEf de plant rEs.
tri man de Ep wi plant.
OmOs man de plant? 8
13. wi de plant tide.
fo man go Ep wi plant.
mi dadi En wan Oda man go plant rEs.
Ol dEm Oda man go plant pEtEtE.
OmOs man go plant pEtEtE? 16
14. di bObO dEm rOn fast.
di titi dEm rOn fast pas dEm.
de got dEm rOn fast pas di titi dEm.
na udat rOn slo pas dEm Ol? 13
15. di bObO bin de waka we i si di {EpEt.
di lEpEt bin si di bObO na bus.
di lEpEt bin mEba di bObO.
usay di lEpEt bin si di bObO?
16. joko ask abi if i de go luk di gem tide.
abi nO no us gem joko de tok bOt.
OsE nO wan go da gEm de.
wetin abi nO no? 9
17. a gEt nyu os.
i gEt nyu os
wi gEt nyu kles.
im nyu os de ya.
mi nyu Os de nya im nyu os.
wi de wEr wi nyu kles.
usay im nyu os de? 21
18. di wokman dEm gEt ama.
tri wokman de de.
dEm de bil bodos.
OmOs wokman de de? 4
19. di pikin dEm de slip.
dEm sik.
aw di pikin dEm? 23
20. abi go waka na prins Of wels skul.
dEn i waka go na rezaveshOn.
dEn i waka go na tOng.
i si plEnti shap de.
OmOs say abi go waka? 1

3,6,12,20 & 22 - no questions for these answers

Sample Test

UNIT VI

Student Answer Sheet

A. The teacher will read one or more statements, ask a question and answer the question. If the answer is true, circle T; if false circle F.

- | | | | | | | | | |
|----|---|---|-----|---|---|-----|---|---|
| 1. | T | F | 6. | T | F | 11. | T | F |
| 2. | T | F | 7. | T | F | 12. | T | F |
| 3. | T | F | 8. | T | F | 13. | T | F |
| 4. | T | F | 9. | T | F | 14. | T | F |
| 5. | T | F | 10. | T | F | 15. | T | F |

B. The teacher will read each sentence twice. Circle the letter of the best translation, a, b, or c.

1. a. I like Pa Fraser in class.
b. I like old man Fraser's class.
c. I like his class.
2. a. The clerk is here, the black cat is here.
b. The clerk is here and the black cat is here.
c. The clerk's black cat is here.
3. a. Workmen have hammers.
b. Their workman has a hammer
c. The workmen have one hammer.
4. a. Who do you like in that class?
b. Whose class are you in?
c. Whose class do you like?
5. a. Little children go only to that school.
b. Little children only go to that other school.
c. Little children go only to that other school.
6. a. I'm going to cover up those other subjects.
b. I'm going to cover up their subjects.
c. I'll make it up on those other subjects.
7. a. He's only big.
b. He's especially big.
c. He is big like only he is big.
8. a. Which teacher's brother is stronger than all?
b. Which teacher's cane is stronger than his brother?
c. Which cane belonging to a teacher's brother is the strongest of all?

9.
 - a. Those two boys' hats are by that fat tree.
 - b. Their two boys' hats are near that thick tree.
 - c. Their two boys' hat is near that fat tree.
10.
 - a. My brother and his seven little kiddies' new book is near our three little sisters' friends' dogs.
 - b. My brother's seven nice little children's new book is near our three little sisters' new friend's dog.
 - c. My brother's seven nice little children's new book is near our three little sisters' new friend's dogs.
11.
 - a. abi teaches bad.
 - b. abi's teacher is a bad one.
 - c. abi's teacher is a good one.
12.
 - a. I have three new horses.
 - b. I have three new houses.
 - c. I got a new tree house.
13.
 - a. The children went to buy shoes.
 - b. The child will go buy shoes.
 - c. The children went by the shoes.
14.
 - a. It lives in a bird house.
 - b. He lives in a wooden house.
 - c. He stopped at the wooden house.
15.
 - a. Na nine.
 - b. Mine.
 - c. It is nine that it is.

B. Multiple Choice

The teacher will read statements and a question. Then the teacher will read a number. Find that number on the answer sheet and choose the correct answer a, b, or c.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. na wan. b. na tu. c. na tri. | 6. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. na prins Of wels skul. b. na wan ama. c. di lEpEt rOn fas. |
| 2. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. na tu. b. na fayv. c. na tri. | 7. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. i fayn. b. i fayn klak. c. i na klak. |
| 3. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. na sEvin. b. na siks. c. na fayv. | 8. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. na fo. b. na tri. c. na fayv. |
| 4. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. na wan. b. na tri. c. na tu. | 9. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. i nO ko wetin joko de tOk bOt. b. i nO no usay OsE wan ge. c. i nO no uz gem joko de tOk bOt. |
| 5. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. joko im buk rEd. b. jOn im buk rEd. c. jOn buk rEd. | 10. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. na abi. b. na joko. c. na OsE. |

11. a. na abi.
b. na jokc.
c. na OsE.
12. a. na abi.
b. na jeko.
c. na OsE.
13. a. na di bObO Dem.
b. na di got dEm.
c. na di titi dEm.
14. a. yu de tOk bOt sEvin.
b. yu de tOk bOt fayv.
c. yu de tOk bOt siks.
15. a. i dOn bil dOtios.
b. i dOn bil panos.
c. i dOn bil grasos.
16. a. na fo.
b. na tri.
c. na fayv.
17. a. i bin si am na bus.
b. i bin si im na bus.
c. i bin si di lEpEt na bus.
18. a. na yu brOda.
b. na yu sista.
c. na yu Ongkul
19. a. na di bad fama im tik.
b. na di gud fama im tik.
c. di gud fama gEt ay tik.
20. a. wi de plant rEs.
b. wi ebul bil big os.
c. wi nyu klos.
21. a. i de de.
b. i de nia mi Os.
c. wi nyu klos.
22. a. mi dadi dOn bil pan os.
b. a de tek inggliah En istri.
c. di lili blak got gEt wan brOda.
23. a. dEm nO wEl.
b. dEm taya.
c. dEm ol.
24. a. dEm ds fEt.
b. dEm de tingk.
c. dEm de bil.
25. a. na fo.
b. na tri.
c. na tu.

UNIT VII

Lesson One

Part I

A. Dialogue:

Unit VII concerns some common professions in Sierra Leone. In Lesson 1 the conversation is between two young secondary school students who discuss farming and their future professions. In Lesson 2 the dialogue concerns the remarks of two young children on goldsmithing. Lesson 3 is a conversation between two secondary school teachers about their classes. In Lesson 4, the scene shifts to the marketplace and a conversation between a local market woman and a Hausa trader. The Hausa are the major tribe of Northern Nigeria. Hausa men travel widely throughout West Africa as traders and dealers in art objects. They are often quite wealthy.

Vocabulary

<u>fakáy</u>	small village	<u>ínggíán</u>	England
<u>fúndé</u>	millet	<u>jínja</u>	ginger
<u>ínjíníá</u>	engineer	<u>Óplán</u>	upland

- ay0: uskayn wok yu dadi de du? What sort of work does your father do?
- s0ni: mi dadi bin de wok na t0ng b0t naw im na fama. My father used to work in town but now he is a farmer.
- ay0: na una fakay i gEt im fam? Is his farm at your village?
- s0ni: yEs, na de. Yes, there.
- ay0: wetin i de plant? What does he plant?
- s0ni: f0stEm i bin de plant jinja En funde, b0t naw i d0n begin plant Oplan rEs En s0m na p0%0-p0t0. He used to plant ginger and millet, but now he's started to plant upland rice and some in the marshes.
- ay0: we yu big, na fama yusef go bi? When you grow up, will you be a farmer too?
- s0ni: n0 o, a tingk se na mi big br0da go bi fama, mi de go inggílan f0 go lan ínjinia wok. No, I think my older brother will be a farmer, I'm going to England to study engineering.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>sója</u>	soldier
-------------	---------

1. NP + go bi + NP: mi big brOda go bi fama.
My big brother will be a farmer.

Teacher

Students

mi big brOda go bi fama.

- a. mi big brOda
- b. im kOzin
- c. bi ticha
- d. im kOzin im padi
- e. joko im sista
- f. nOs
- g. dEm padi
- h. injinia
- i. jOn
- j. fama

- mi big brOda go bi fama.
- im kOzin go bi fama.
- im kOzin go bi ticha.
- im kOzin im padi go bi ticha.
- joko im sista go bi ticha.
- joko im sista go bi nOs.
- dEm padi go bi nOs.
- dEm padi go bi injinia.
- jOn go bi injinia.
- jOn go bi fama.

2. Pronoun + na + NP: im na fama.
He's a farmer.

Teacher

Students

im na fama.

- a. im
- b. mi
- c. yu
- d. dEm
- e. wi
- f. una

- im na fama.
- mi na fama.
- yu na fama.
- dEm na fama.
- wi na fama.
- una na fama.

Teacher

Students

(Transformation)

- a. jOn En joko na ticha.
- b. mi Ongkul na dOkta.
- c. da man de na injinia.
- d. dEm man de na fama.
- e. yu de wok na fam.
- f. joko En abi na nOs.
- g. joko im dadi na klak.
- h. yu de tich na skul.
- i. yu kOzin na soja.

- dEm na ticha.
- im na dOkta.
- im na injinia.
- dEm na fama.
- yu na fama.
- dEm na nOs.
- im na klak.
- yu na ticha.
- im na soja.

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

1. udat go bi fama?
im big brOda

im big brOda go bi fama.

Teacher

Students

2. ustEm yu go bi injinia?
we yu big
3. udat bin de wok na tOng?
joko im kOzin
4. wetin di fama bin de plant fOstEm?
funde En jinja
5. usay abi im dadi gEt im fam?
nia dEm fakay
6. im na wetin?
klak
7. yu na wetin?
injinia
8. dEm na wetin?
makituman
9. mi na wetin?
ticha
10. wetin yu go bi?
dOkta
- we a big, a go bi injinia.
- joko im kOzin bin de wok na tOng.
- di fama bin de plant funde En jinja
fOstEm.
- abi im dadi gEt im fam nia dEm fakay.
- im na klak.
- mi na injinia.
- dEm na makituman.
- yu na ticha.
- a go bi dOkta.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises.

Teacher

Students

1. joko im brOda na injinia.
joko go bi ticha.
wetin joko go bi?
2. i dOn lan injinia wok.
i tap na fritOng.
i lEk fO go sinima.
i gEt os na padEmba rod.
im na wetin?
3. mi dadi bin de wok na tOng.
bOt naw im na fama.
im fam de na wi fakay.
usay mi dadi im fam de?
- joko go bi ticha.
- im na injinia.
- yu dadi im fam de na una fakay.

Teacher

Students

4. a tingk se mi kOzin go bi nOs.
a tingk se mi brOda go bi ticha.
a nO no wetin mi go bi.

wetin a tingk se mi brOda go bi? yu tingk se yu brOda go bi ticha.
5. yu gEt big fam nia yu fakay.
yu bin de plant Oplan rEs.
naw yu dOn bigin plant funde.

yu na wetin? mi na fama.
6. i go bi treda.
we i bi treda, i go gEt plEnti kOpO.

ustEm i go gEt plEnti kOpO? i go gEt plEnti kOpO we i bi treda.
7. OsE go bi ticha.
abi na ticha.
joko wan tich.

na udat na ticha? na abi na ticha.
8. a de wok na bangk naw.
a bin de wok de las yia.
nEks yia a de go ingglan fO go lan injinia wok.
we a kOmOt de a nO go wok na bangk.

wetin du a de go ingglan nEks yia? yu de go ingglan nEks yia fO go lan injinia wok.
9. mi dadi gEt fam na wi fakay.
im brOda insEf gEt fam de.
mi gEt lili fam nia mi dadi im fam.
mi brOda gEt fam nia mi fam.

OmOs fam wi gEt? una gEt fo fam.
10. jOn na joko im brOda.
joko im brOda na treda.

jOn na wetin? jOn na treda.

B. Narration

Vocabulary

big yay greedy
bra spayda
Br'er Spider
drO to draw, pull
midul in the middle (of)

salibEna mythical place name
smOl small
sulibEna mythical place name
tay to tie

fo sho wetin du bra spayda im midul smOl (pat wan)

wan de ya, bra spayda im padi dEm tEl an se tu mared de bi. wan de na sulibEna En wan de na salibEna. una Ol no se bra spayda na big yay man, so i wan go dEm tu mared ya. i go fEn wan langga rop En ask tu im padi dEm fo tay im midul wit di rop. wan padi fo tinap na wan tOng En di Oda padi na di Oda tOng wit di rop na dEm an. dEn we i tEl dEm fo drO dEm fo begin drO. bra spayda du dis bikOs i wan go dEm tu mared ya En i no wan waka.

C. Pictorial Cues



wetin dis man ya de du?
wetin i de plant?
udat im dadi na fama?

D. Idioms

1. i dOn big pas mak. - It is overgrown.
2. mOnin. - Good morning.
3. i tu lEk fo fala makata. - He's too imitative. (He's a copy cat.)

UNIT VII

Lesson Two

Part I

A. Dialogue

Vocabulary

<u>ali</u>	early
<u>anti</u>	aunt
<u>cha.j</u>	to charge
<u>chen</u>	chain
<u>golsmit</u>	goldsmith

<u>klin</u>	to clean
<u>mElt</u>	to melt
<u>miks</u>	to mix
<u>yerin</u>	earring

- | | | |
|--------|--|---|
| nansi: | usay yu de go? | Where are you going? |
| abi: | a de go to joko im Ongkul we na golsmit. | I'm going to joko's uncle who is a goldsmith. |
| nansi: | wetin yu de go du de dis ali mOnin? | What're you going to do there so early in the morning? |
| abi: | mi mama sEn mi fO kEr dEm yerin ya En dis chen fO go klin. | My mother sent me to take these earrings and the chain to be cleaned. |
| nansi: | e, iqsEf dOn bigin gi da man de wok? na im kin klin fO mi anti. | Oh, has she started to patronize that man, too? He cleans (jewelry) for my aunt. |
| abi: | mi mama bin dOn de gi am wok frOm las yis we wi bin tap nia dEm. | My mother has been giving him her business since last year when we lived near them. |
| nansi: | na gud man, bOt i kin chaj. | He's a good man, but he charges (a lot). |
| abi: | i bEtE pas dEm wan we kin mElt di gold En miks am wit Oda ting. | He's better than those who melt the the gold and mix it with other elements. |

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>at</u>	hard, difficult
<u>ol</u>	to hold

<u>tot</u>	to carry on the head
<u>yanda</u>	yonder

1. Verb Phrases with bin + dOn + de + V: mi mama bin dOn de gi am wok.
My mother has been giving him work.

Teacher

Students

mi mama bin dOn de gi am wok.

- a. gi am wok
- b. bay rEs na da shap de

- mi mama bin dOn de gi am wok.
- mi mama bin dOn de bay rEs na da shap de.

Teacher

Students

- e. joko im Ongkul
- d. plant jinja En funde.
- e. a
- f. praktis fO am
- g. OsE
- h. go na dis makit ya.
- i. mi mama
- j. bruk wi klos na di watasay

- joko im Ongkul bin dOn de bay rEs na da shap^{de.}
- joko im Ongkul bin dOn de plant jinja En funde.
- a bin dOn de plant jinja En funde.
- a bin dOn de praktis fO am.
- OsE bin dOn de praktis fO am.
- OsE bin dOn de go na dis makit ya.
- mi mama bin dOn de go na dis makit ya.
- mi mama bin dOn de bruk wi klos na di watasay.

2. Adjectival Clauses with we + VP: a de go to joko im Ongkul we na golsmit.
I am going to Joko's uncle who is a goldsmith.

Teacher

Students

a de go to joko im Ongkul we na golsmit.

- a. im na golsmit.
- b. i tap na fritOng.
- c. i dOn bil nyu os.
- d. i fayn so.
- e. i de yanda.

- a de go to joko im Ongkul we na golsmit.
- a de go to joko im Ongkul we tap na fritOng.
- a de go to joko im Ongkul we dOn bil nyu os.
- a de go to joko im Ongkul we fayn so.
- a de go to joko im Ongkul we de yanda.

3. (Transformation)

Teacher

Students

- a. da man de na fama.
i gEt plEnti kOpO.
- b. da uman de bin de wok na tOng.
i tot ken blay.
- c. mi kOzin go bi injinia.
i go ingglan fO stOdi.
- d. dis pikin go sik.
i dOn it tumOs banana.
- e. a lEk di buk.
i de na tebul.
- f. di buk at so.
i bin de na di ticha im tebul.
- g. Olman lEk dEm dOg.
dEm nO bEt dEm.
- h. di dOg lEk di man.
i gi am it.

- da man de we gE: plEnti kOpO na fama.
- da uman de we tot ken blay bin de wok na tOng.
- yu kOzin we go ingglan fO stOdi go bi injinia.
- dis pikin we dOn it tumOs banana go sik.
- a lEk di buk we de na tebul.
- di buk we at so bin de na di ticha im tebul.
- Olman lEk dEm dOg we nO bEt dEm.
- di dOg lEk di man we gi am it.

i. usay di man de wok?
i tap dOn dis trit.

usay di man we tap dOn dis trit de wok?

j. udat go Ep di pikin?
i gEt fO krOs di trit.

udat go Ep di pikin we gEt fO krOs di trit?

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

1. udat bin dOn de gi am wok?
joko im sista

joko im sista bin dOn de gi am wok.

2. wetin yu bin dOn de kuk fO yu fambul dEm?
fufu En plasas

a bin dOn de kuk fufu En plasas fO mi fambul dEm.

3. usay di man we tap dOn, dis trit de wok?
na bangk

di man we tap dOn, dis trit de wok na bangk.

4. da man we ol ama na wetin?
lebra

da man we ol ama na lebra.

5. dis uman ya we ol buk na wetin?
ticha

dis uman ya we ol buk na ticha.

6. us buk yu lEk pas Ol?
di lili buk we de na tebul

a lEk di lili buk we de na tebul pas Ol.

7. uskayn dOg yu lEk?
lili dOg we nO kin bEt mi

a lEk lili dOg we nO kin bEt mi.

8. uskayn buk yu bin dOn de rid?
buk we nO big tumOs

a bin dOn de rid buk we nO big tumOs.

9. us plet yu go fes kam gi mi?
di plet we de na di kObOd

a go fes di plet we de na di kObOd dam gi yu

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Teacher

Students

1. joko bin dOn de bay fish na da big shap de.
abi bin dOn de bay fish na dis lili shap ya.

usay abi bin dOn de bay fish?

abi bin dOn de bay fish na dis lili shap ya.

2. di golsmit we kin mEt di gold En miks an
wit Oda ting na bad man.

uskayn golsmit na bad man?

di golsmit we kin mEt di gold En miks an
wit Oda ting na bad man.

na

Teacher

Students

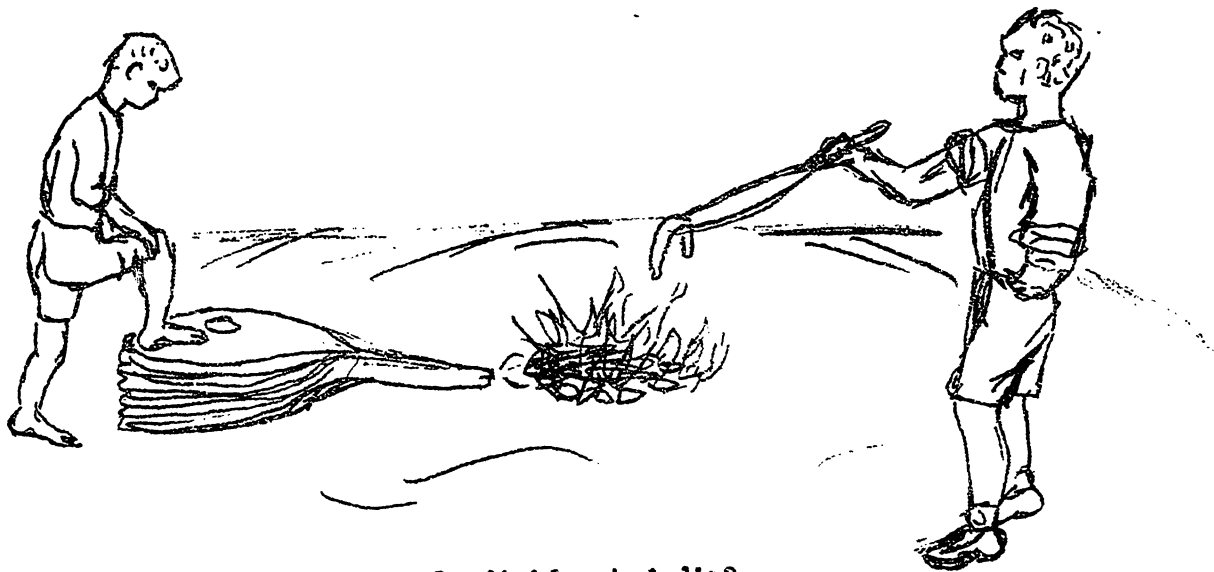
3. di pikin we lili bin dOn de praktis.
di pikin we big bin dOn de stOdi.
us pikin bin dOn de praktis? di pikin we lili bin dOn de praktis.
4. a lEk di bObO we wEr rEd kyap.
a nO lEk di bObO we nO gEt kyap.
us bObO a lEk? yu lEk di bObO we wEr rEd kyap.
5. di man we tap dOn padEamba rod na klak.
di man we tap dOn bo rod na fama.
di man we tap nia di makit na injinia.
us man na fama? di man we tap dOn bo rod na fama.
6. mi dadi im padi na ticha.
mi kOzin im padi na soja.
mi Ongkul im padi na nOs.
mi dadi im padi na wetin? yu dadi im padi na ticha.
7. joko dOn rid di buk we rEd.
jOn dOn rid di buk we blak.
na udat dOn rid di buk we blak? na jOn dOn rid di buk we blak.
8. di dOg bEt di pus.
dEn i rOn go dOng di trit.
wan Oda dOg de slip nia di tik.
us dOg rOn go dOng di trit? di dOg we bEt di pus rOn go dOng di trit.
9. di golsmit we kin klin gud kin chaj dia.
di golsmit we kin mElt di gold nO kin chaj dia.
us golsmit kin chaj dia? di golsmit we kin klin gud kin chaj dia.
10. di pikin we lili nO gEt fO go skul.
di pikin we big gEt fO go skul.
us pikin nO gEt fO go skul? di pikin we lili nO gEt fO go skul.

B. NarrationVocabulary

<u>ala</u>	to scream, shout	<u>lisin</u>	to listen
<u>day</u>	to die, dead	<u>nObOdi</u>	nobody
<u>egen</u>	again, anymore	<u>trEngk</u>	strength
<u>EnitEm</u>	anytime, whenever	<u>voys</u>	voice
<u>gOt</u>	guts	<u>wes</u>	hips
<u>ledOng</u>	to lie down		

fO sho wetin du bra spayda im midul smOl

di tu padi dEm gri, dEm tay spayda. dEm dEm bigin drO. dEm drO dEm drO, spayda nO da muf i jis de midul. i nO bin no se dEm im tu padi ya gEt wan trEngk En nobOdi nO ebul drO im kOmpin. wEl dEm drO sote spayda bigin ala. dEm nO lisin to am. we dEm nO yEri im voys egen dEm tap fO drO. dEm go fO go si wetin dOn bi to spayda. dEm mit spayda ledOng i dOn OlmOs day. we dEm go luk spayda, dEm si im midul dOn smOl so En im wes say dOn big. Ol im gOt dOn go dOng say. na fO dat EnitEm yu si spayda, yu si am wit smOl midul.

C. Pictorial Cues

us golsmit kin chaj dia?
 wetin i de mElt?
 dis man ya na wetin?

D. Idioms

1. yu na nEva taya. - You're always on the go.
2. a dOn abop pan yu. - I have confidence in you.
3. yu lEk mummyEre. - You like to eat snacks between meals.

UNIT VII

Lesson Three

Part I

A. Dialogue

Vocabulary

<u>koch</u>	coach	<u>prinsipul</u>	Headmaster, principal.
<u>litrechO</u>	literature	<u>sáyEns</u>	science
<u>mats</u>	mathematics	<u>sOka</u>	soccer
<u>mO</u>	more	<u>sOntEm de</u>	perhaps, maybe; sometimes
<u>piriOd</u>	period	<u>tan</u>	term

- ayO: OmOs pikin yu gEt na yu klas? How many kids do you have in your class?
- OsE: a gEt twEnti. wetin yu de tich tam? I have twenty. What are you teaching this term?
- ayO: a de tich sayEns En mats. I'm teaching science and mathematics.
- OsE: mi de tich litrechO. I'm teaching literature.
OmOs piriOd yu gEt? How many periods do you have?
- ayO: a gEt twEnti fayv piriOd nOmO I have only twenty-five periods a week,
fO wik, but maybe I'll have more
bOt sOntEm de a go gEt mO because the man who was the soccer coach
bikOs da man we na bin kOch fO has left.
sOka dOn go.
- OsE: misEf gEt twEnti fayv nOmO I too have only twenty-five
bOt i tan lEk di prinsipul but it looks like the principal is
wan gi mi mO. planning to give me more.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

kapinta carpenter

1. NP + na bin + NP: da man we na bin koch
The man who was coach

Teacher

Students

di man na bin koch.

- | | |
|------------------|------------------------------|
| a. koch | di man na bin koch. |
| b. injinia | di man na bin injinia. |
| c. klak na bangk | di man na bin klak na bangk. |
| d. soja | di man na bin soja. |
| e. ticha | di man na bin ticha. |

TeacherStudentsmi na bin soja.

- a. soja
- b. in
- c. gud ticha
- d. klak
- e. mi

- mi na bin soja.
- in na bin soja.
- in na bin gud ticha.
- in na bin klak.
- mi na bin klak.

TeacherStudentsdi man we na bin koch dOn go.

- a. koch
- b. sayEns ticha
- c. mats ticha
- d. prinsipul
- e. klak na dis bangk

- di man we na bin koch dOn go.
- di man we na bin sayEns ticha dOn go.
- di man we na bin mats ticha dOn go.
- di man we na bin prinsipul dOn go.
- di man we na bin klak na dis bangk dOn go.

2. Review: NP + $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{na} \\ \text{go bi} \\ \text{na bin} \end{array} \right\}$ + NP : naw da man de na fama.
That man is a farmer now.

TeacherStudentsnaw da man de na fama.

- a. naw
- b. las yia
- c. nEks yia
- d. ticha
- e. naw
- f. las yia
- g. kapinta
- h. naw
- i. fama
- j. nEks yia

- naw da man de na fama.
- las yia da man de na bin fama.
- nEks yia da man de go bi fama.
- nEks yia da man de go bi ticha.
- naw da man de na ticha.
- las yia da man de na bin ticha.
- las yia da man de na bin kapinta.
- naw da man de na kapinta.
- naw da man de na fama.
- nEks yia da man de go bi fama.

TeacherStudentsin na yu ticha naw.

- a. naw
- b. nEks yia
- c. las yia
- d. naw
- e. nEks yia

- in na yu ticha naw.
- i go bi yu ticha nEks yia.
- in na bin yu ticha las yia.
- in na yu ticha naw.
- i go bi yu ticha nEks yia.

3. wan + V: di prinsipul wan gi mi mO.
The principal wants to give me more.

Teacher

Students

di prinsipul wan gi mi mO.

- a. gi mi mO
- b. Ep di pikin dEm
- c. bay plEnti buk
- d. joko im ticha
- e. tich mats En sayEns
- f. tich litrechO
- g. a
- h. rid da buk de
- i. dEm
- j. di prinsipul

- di prinsipul wan gi mi mO.
- di prinsipul wan Ep di pikin dEm.
- di prinsipul wan bay plEnti buk.
- joko im ticha wan bay plEnti buk.
- joko im ticha wan tich mats En sayEns.
- joko im ticha wan tich litrechO.
- a wan tich litrechO.
- a wan rid da buk de.
- dEm wan rid da buk de.
- di prinsipul wan rid da buk de.

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

- 1. di man na bin wetin?
fama
- 2. im na bin wetin?
kapinta
- 3. a go bi wetin?
prinsipul
- 4. mi na wetin?
ticha
- 5. yu go bi wetin?
injinia
- 6. yu na wetin?
nOs
- 7. yu na bin wetin?
lili pikin
- 8. wetin joko im ticha wan tich?
litrechO
- 9. usay yu wan go?
afrika
- 10. OmOs fish yu wan bay?
plEnti fish

- di man na bin fama.
- im na bin kapinta.
- yu go bi prinsipul.
- yu na ticha.
- a go bi injinia.
- mi na nOs.
- mi na bin lili pikin.
- joko im ticha wan tich litrechO.
- a wan go afrika.
- a wan bay plEnti fish.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Vocabulary

tati thirty

Teacher

Students

1. mi na bin koch fO sOkA na bo skul.
bOt a dOn lEf de En kam tap na fritOng.
naw mi na sayEns ticha de.

mi na bin wetin na bo skul?

yu na bin koch fO sOkA na bo skul?

2. im na lili pikin naw.
bOt i go bi big man.

im na wetin naw?

im na lili pikin naw.

3. im na bin di titi we lili pas dEm Ol.
naw i dOn big, En i dOn go ingglan fO stOdi.
we i kOmOt de, i go bi mats ticha.

usay i de naw?

i de na ingglan naw.

4. mi dadi na bin klak na postOfis.
naw im na klak na bangk.
mi nO go bi klak.
na tich a wan tich.

mi dadi na wetin naw?

yu dadi na klak na bangk naw.

wetin a wan bi?

na ticha yu wan bi.

5. abi wan bay di it.
OsE wan kuk di it.
joko wan put di it na di plet dEm.
mi wan it di it.

na udat wan kuk di it?

na OsE wan kuk di it.

na udat ^{wan} it di it?

na yu wan it di it.

6. nOte im kOzin na bin fama.
na im Ongkul na bin fama.
im kOzin na bin ticha.

im kOzin na bin wetin?

im kOzin na bin ticha.

Teacher

Students

7. OsE gEt twEnti pikin na im klas dis tam.
abi gEt twEnti fayv na im klas.
joko gEt tati.

udat gEt twEnti pikin na im klas dis tam?

OsE gEt twEnti pikin na im klas dis tam.

8. una ticha bin dOn de gi una plEnti Egzam.
jOn im ticha nO bin dOn de gi am tumOs wok.
jOn im ticha nem pa kamara.
una ticha nem pa freza.

wetin pa freza bin dOn de du?

pa freza bin dOn de gi wi plEnti Egzam.

9. i bin wan bi dOkta.
im na bin gud pikin.
bOt i nO ebul pas di Egzam.
naw i tan lEk se i go bi klak.

wetin i bin wan bi?

i bin wan bi dOkta.

wetin i tan lEk se i go bi?

i tan lEk se i go bi klak.

B. Narration

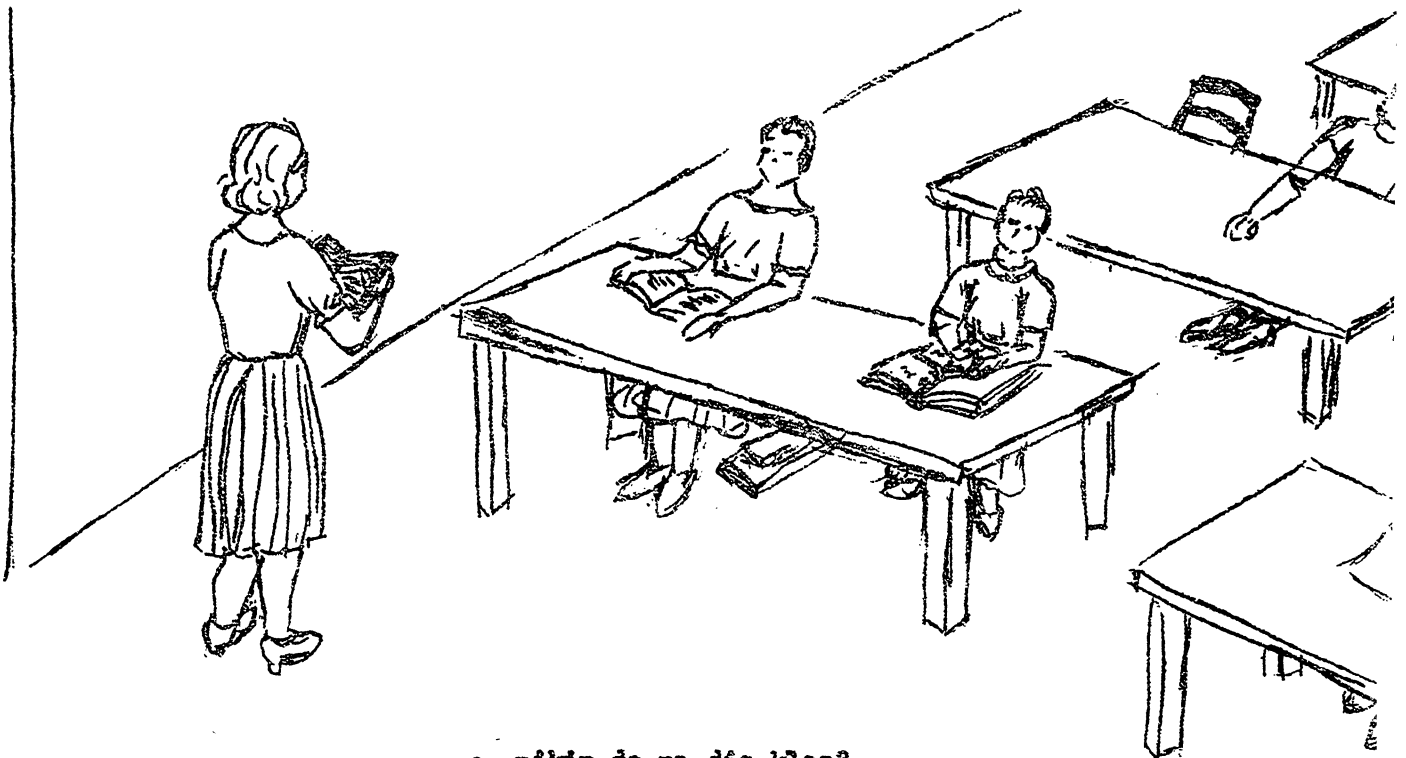
Vocabulary

<u>animal</u>	animal	<u>flat</u>	flat
<u>swanggOt</u>	greedy	<u>kOni rabbit</u>	Er'ier Rabbit
<u>famin</u>	famine	<u>prOmis</u>	promise
<u>fasin</u>	to press, insist	<u>san</u>	the sun
<u>fat</u>	fat	<u>sikrit</u>	secret

wetin du bra spayda flat

famin bin de na wan kOntri. Ol dEm animal pas kOni rabbit bin de day bikOs it nO bin de. im jis de fat we-e so spayda se i go ask am wetin du Olman de day. sOm man dray bOt kOni rabbit im fat. bra spayda go mek padi padi to am. wan de i ask kOni rabbit fO tEl am im sikrit. we kOni rabbit no se spayda na awanggOt man i nO bin wan tEl am bOt spayda fasin am sote i prOmis fO sho am usay i de gEt it. i tEl spayda se ali na mOnin we san kOmOt mek spayda wek am, i go kEr am go na di fam we i de gEt it.

C. Pictorial Cues



OmOs pikin de na dis klas?
wetin di ticha de du?
us sObjEkt i de tich?
udat tinap frOnt di klas?
udat de rid buk?

D. Idioms

1. i jis de smok we-e. - He keeps on smoking all the time.
2. yu lek werOn. - You roam about aimlessly, go in and out without accomplishing anything.

UNIT VII

Lesson Four

Part I

A. DialogueVocabulary

<u>aɪsa</u>	Hansa	<u>pɔŋ</u>	pound (i.e. money)
<u>bag</u>	bag	<u>raɪsmɪl</u>	rice mill
<u>bʊshɛl</u>	bushel	<u>tredɪn</u>	trading
<u>ʃɛntri</u>	rich	<u>yagba</u>	difficulty, worry (to work something or worry somebody.)
<u>kɔmɔn</u>	ordinary, common		

- aɪsa man: wetin En wetin yu de sɛl?
yu gɛt rɛs fɔ sɛl bay bushɛl
En bay bag? What are you selling?
Do you have rice for sale by the bushel
and by the bag?
- makituman: yɛs, na raɪsmɪl a kɔmɔt so,
nɔtɔ kɔmɔn yagba fɔ gɛt di rɛs. Yes, I've just come from the rice mill.
It isn't easy to get rice.
- aɪsa man: a yɛri se rɛs dia naw.
ɔmɔs i kɔs fɔ bag so. I hear that rice is expensive now.
About how much does it cost for a bag?
- makituman: na fayv pɔŋ nɔmɔ,
bɔt we yu na aɪsa man,
una gɛt kɔpɔ, yu go gi mi siks
pɔŋ. It's only five pounds,
but since you're a Hausa man,
and you have lots of money, you'll give me
six pounds.
- aɪsa man: udat tɛl yu se wi gɛt plɛnti kɔpɔ? Who told you we have so much money?
aw, yu tingk se ɔl aɪsa man ʃɛntri? Why, you think all Hausa men are rich?
- makituman: a no yɛs; ɔl da tredɪn we una da I know it. With all that trading you do,
pan,
aw yu nɔ go ʃɛntri? how could you not be rich?

B. Grammar - DrillsVocabulary

<u>chɔch</u>	church	<u>fulmán</u>	a fool
<u>ful</u>	stupid	<u>yad</u>	yard

1. Question + Question: wetin En wetin yu de sɛl?
What are you selling?

Teacher

Students

wetin En wetin yu de sEi?

- a. wetin yu de sEi?
- b. usay yu bin tap?
- c. udat kam we a nO de?
- d. wetin abi bay tide?
- e. usay dEm bin dOn go?

- wetin En wetin yu de sEi?
- usay En usay yu bin tap?
- udat En udat kam we a nO de?
- wetin En wetin abi bay tide?
- usay En usay dEm bin dOn go?

(Transformation)

Teacher

Students

- a. a de sEi rEs, kus kus, En funde.
- b. bongga, binch, En jinja dia naw.
- c. a bin waka go bo, tayama, En pot lOkO.
- d. mista jOnsin, pa kamara, En kOzin joko kam ya.
- e. abi dOn tap na inggJan, amErika, En salon.

- wetin En wetin yu de sEi?
- wetin En wetin dia naw?
- usay En usay yu bin waka go?
- udat En udat kam ya?
- usay En usay abi dOn tap?

2. Verb + so: na raysmil a kOmOt so.

I have just come from the rice mill.

Teacher

Students

na raysmil a kOmOt so.

- a. raysmil
- b. skul
- c. ehOeh
- d. tOng
- e. de

- na raysmil a kOmOt so.
- na skul a kOmOt so.
- na ehOeh a kOmOt so.
- na tOng a kOmOt so.
- na de a kOmOt so.

Teacher

Students

na kam a kam so.

- a. kam
- b. de go
- c. rich
- d. de lEf

- na kam a kam so.
- na de go a de go so.
- na rich a rich so.
- na lEf a de lEf so.

3. Review: NP + Adj; im + na + NP; de + Locative:

i de nia di makit.
He is near the market.

Teacher

Students

i de nia di makit.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| a. nia di makit | i de nia di makit. |
| b. taya | i taya. |
| c. ticha | im na ticha. |
| d. ticha we sabi tich ba-ád | im na ticha we sabi tich ba-ád. |
| e. fayn | i fayn. |
| f. pantap di tik | i de pantap di tik. |
| g. ya | i de ya. |
| h. fama | im na fama. |
| i. taya tumOs | i taya tumOs. |
| j. de | i de de. |
| k. ya | i de ya. |
| l. nOs | im na nOs. |
| m. ful | i ful. |
| n. fulman | im na fulman. |
| o. na skul | i de na skul. |
| p. trangga | i trangga. |
| q. golsmit | im na golsmit. |

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| 1. wetin En wetin yu de sEl?
jinja En bongga. | a de sEl jinja En bongga. |
| 2. usay yu kOmOt so?
na raysmil | na raysmil a kOmOt so. |
| 3. usay En usay abi dOn . go?
bo, fritOng, En moyamba | abi dOn go bo, fritOng, En moyamba. |
| 4. bo na wetin?
tOng | bo na tOng. |
| 5. usay bo de?
na salon | bo de na salon. |
| 6. aw yu fambul dEm?
wEl | wi fambul dEm wEl. |
| 7. udat im dOg de na do?
pa freza | pa freza im dOg de na do. |
| 8. dat na wetin?
pa freza im os. | dat na pa freza im os. |

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

	<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
1.	ayO na ticha. i de na skul naw. i taya so.	
	ayO na wetin?	ayO na ticha.
	usay ayO de naw?	ayO de na skul naw.
2.	mi fnabul dEm wEl. dEm de na nOdan prOvins. mi dadi na fama de.	
	aw mi fambul dEm?	yu fambul dEm wEl.
	mi dadi na wetin?	yu dadi na fama.
3.	jOn na bin klak. im na soja naw. i bin de fritOng. i de Oplayn naw.	
	jOn na bin wetin?	jOn na bin klak.
	usay i bin de?	i bin de fritOng.
4.	OsE wEl. joko taya. abi bin taya yEstade. dEm go bizi tumara.	
	na udat taya naw?	na joko taya naw.
	udat go bizi tumara?	OsE, joko, En abi go bizi tumara.
5.	di makitunan de sEl binch, tamatis, funde, En rEs.	
	wetin En wetin i de sEl?	i de sEl binch, tamatis, funde, En rEs.
6.	mi kOzin, mi Ongkul, En mi padi kam we a nO de.	
	udat En udat kam we a nO de?	yu kOzin, yu Ongkul, En yu padi kam we nO de.
7.	na raysmil di uman kOmOt so. na Oplayn di ausa nan kOmOt so. na rEs i wan bay naw. usay di ausa nan kOmOt so?	
		na Oplayn di ausa nan kOmOt so.

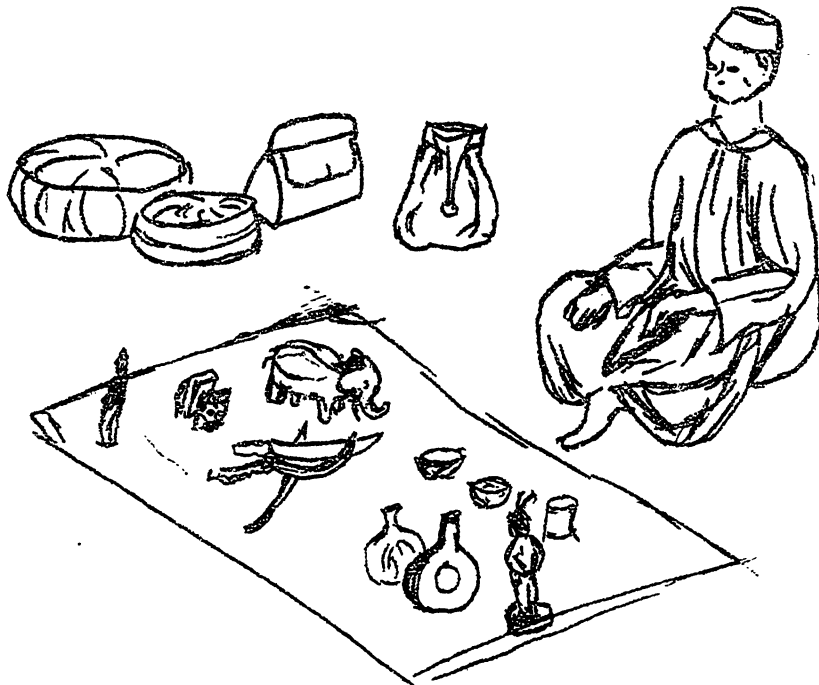
B. Narration

Vocabulary

<u>bokit</u>	bucket	<u>lay</u>	to lie (prevaricate)
<u>chif</u>	chief	<u>pantap</u>	on the top, in the top of
<u>kak</u>	cock, rooster	<u>wak</u>	to awaken
<u>kro</u>	to crow	<u>wet</u>	to wait

as mOnin kam so, san nO kOmOt yet sEf, spayda go wak kOni rabbit. so kOni rabbit se lE i wet te di kak kro dEn i fO kam wak am bak. so spayda bigin kro lEk kak dEn i go to kOni rabbit go tEl am se kak dOn kro. kOni rabbit tEl am fO wet te di chif im waf dEm grap fO go gEt wata. spayda go tEk bOku bokit dEm. i bigin mek nOys En tOk lEk uman, dEn i go to kOni rabbit go tEl am se di chif im waf dEm dOn go na watasay. kOni rabbit no se na lay spayda de lay bOt i grap En tEl spayda fO fala am.

C. Pictorial Cues



wetin En wetin dis treda de sEl?
 udat sidOm; na grOn?
 OmOs kayn bag de?
 uskayn animal i gEt fO sEl?
 OmOs ting de pan di mat?
 udat de pan plEnti tredin?

D. Idioms

1. dis wan ya ful mi mOt. - This leaves me speechless.
2. a de go tret fut. - I'm going for a stroll.
3. i lEk fO chakra ba-ád. - He likes to cause trouble.

UNIT VII

Lesson Five

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
1. <u>i de nia di makit.</u>	
a. nia di makit	i de nia di makit.
b. taya	i taya.
c. ticha	im na ticha.
d. ticha we sabi tich ba-ad	im na ticha we sabi tich ba-ad.
e. fayn	i fayn.
f. pantap di tik	i de pantap di tik.
g. ya	i de ya.
h. fama	im na fama.
i. taya tumOs	i taya tumOs.
j. de	i de de.
k. ya	i de ya.
l. nOs	im na nOs.
m. ful	i ful.
n. fulman	im na fulman.
o. na skul	i de na skul.
p. trangga	i trangga.
q. golsmit	im na golsmit.

2. (Transformation)

<u>Teacher</u>	<u>Students</u>
a. da man de na ticha. i nO gEt plEnti kOpO.	da man de we nO gEt plEnti kOpO na ticha.
b. da uman de bin de wok na tOng. i tot ken blay.	da uman de we tot ken blay bin de wok na tOng
c. mi kOzin go bi injinia. i go ingglan fO stOdi.	yu kOzin we go ingglan fO stOdi go bi injinia.
d. dis pikin go sik. i dOn it tumOs Orinch.	dis pikin we dOn it tumOs Orinch go sik.
e. a lEk di buk. i de na tebul.	a lEk di buk we de na tebul.
f. di buk at so. i bin de na di ticha im tebul.	di buk we at so bin de na di ticha im tebul.
g. Ol man lEk dEm dOg. dEm nO bEt dEm.	Ol man lEk dEm dOg we nO bEt dEm.
h. di dOg lEk di man. i gi am it.	di dOg lEk di man we gi am it.

i. usay di man de wok?
i tap dOng dis trit.

usay di man we tap dOng dis trit de wok?

j. udat go Ep di ol uman?
i gEt fO krOs di trit.

udat go Ep di ol uman we gEt fO krOs di trit?

3. (Transformation)

Teacher

Students

- a. jOn En joko na fama.
- b. mi Ongkul na dOkta.
- c. da man de na injinia.
- d. dEm man de na fama.
- e. yu de wok na fam.
- f. joko En abi na nOs.
- g. joko im dadi na klak.
- h. yu ds tich na skul.
- i. yu kOzin na soja.

- dEm na fama.
- im na dOkta.
- ia na injinia.
- dEm na fama.
- yu na fama.
- dEm na nOs.
- im na klak.
- yu na ticha.
- im na soja.

4. yu na ticha.

Teacher

Students

- a. yu
- b. wi
- c. a
- d. i
- e. una
- f. a
- g. i

- yu na ticha.
- wi na ticha.
- mi na ticha.
- im na ticha.
- una na ticha.
- ni na ticha.
- im na ticha.

5. naw da man de na fama.

Teacher

Students

- a. naw
- b. las yia
- c. nEks yia
- d. ticha
- e. naw
- f. las yia
- g. kapinta
- h. naw
- i. fama
- j. nEks yia

- naw da man de na fama.
- las yia de man de na bin fama.
- nEks yia da man de go bi fama.
- nEks yia da man de go bi ticha.
- naw da man de na ticha.
- las yia da man de na bin ticha.
- las yia da man de na bin kapinta.
- naw da man de na kapinta.
- naw da man de na fama.
- nEks yia da man de go bi fama.

6. i de nia di skul.

Teacher

- a. nia di skul
- b. wEl
- c. treda
- d. ticha
- e. sik
- f. pantap di tik
- g. de
- h. fama
- i. taya tumOs
- j. ya
- k. yanda
- l. fama

Students

- i de nia di skul.
- i wEl.
- im na treda.
- im na ticha.
- i sik.
- i de pantap di tik.
- i de de.
- im na fama.
- i taya tumOs.
- i de ya.
- i de yanda.
- im na fama.

Teacher

- 7. ayO na ticha.
- i de na skul naw.
- i taya so.

ayO na wetin?

usay ayO de naw?

Students

ayO na ticha.

ayO de na skul naw.

- 8. mi fambul dEm wEl.
- dEm de na nOdan prOvins.
- mi dadi na fama de.

aw mi fambul dEm?

mi dadi na wetin?

yu fambul dEm wEl.

yu dadi na fama.

- 9. jOn na bin klak.
- im na soja naw.
- i bin de fritOng.
- i de Oplayn naw.

jOn na bin wetin?

usay i bin de?

jOn na bin klak.

i bin de fritOng.

- 10. OsE wEl.
- joko taya.
- abi bin taya yEstade.
- dEm go bizi tumara.

na udat taya naw?

udat go bizi tumara?

na joko^{taya} naw.

OsE, joko En abi go bizi tumara.

19. di man we tap dOn padEmba rod na klak.
di man we tap dOn bo rod na fama.
di man we tap nia di makit na injinia.

us man na fama?

di man we tap dOn bo rod na fama.

20. mi dadi im padi na ticha.
mi kOzin im padi na soja.
mi Ongkul im padi na nOs.

mi dadi im padi na wetin?

yu dadi im padi na ticha.

21. joko dOn rid di buk we rEd.
jOn dOn rid di buk we blak.

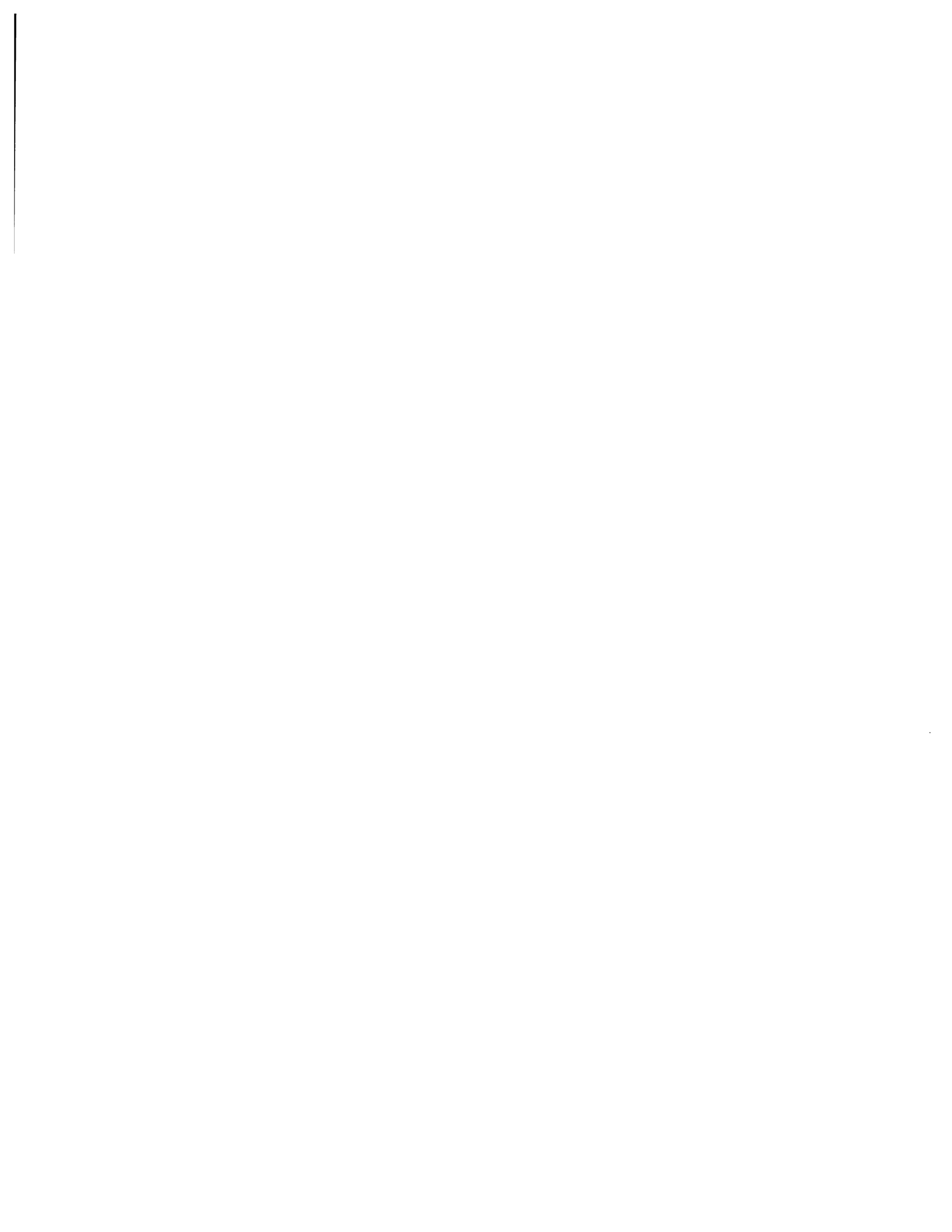
na udat dOn rid di buk we blak?

na jOn dOn rid di buk we blak.

22. di dOg bEt di pus.
dEn i rOn go dOng di trit.
wan Oda dOg de slip nia di tik.

us dOg rOn go dOng di trit?

di dOg we bEt di pus rOn go dOng di trit.



Sample Test

UNIT VII

Teacher's Oral Part

I. Instructions:

The teacher will read a group of statements only one time and ask 2, 3, or 4 questions based on the statements.

- A. di dOg bEt di pus.
di pus nO lEk di dOg.
di pus rOn go dOng di trit.
dEn di dOg go slip Onda di tik.
- E. mi dadi na klak na bangk na fritOng.
las yia im na bin klak na postOfis.
mi nO go bi klak.
na tich a wan tich.
1. usay di dOg go?
2. wetin du di pus nO lEk di dOg?
3. us animal rOn?
1. mi dadi na wetin?
2. wetin a nO wan bi?
- B. mi Ongkul im padi gEt tu fayn nyu buk.
i put dEm na ken blay.
im padi tek di blay go fritOng.
mi Ongkul im padi tek di blay go gi mi Ongkul im mami.
1. OmOs buk wi ds tok bOt?
2. udat im padi tek di blay go fritOng?
3. usay mi Ongkul im mami de?
4. udat gEt di buk dEm naw?
- C. mi mami tek di klos go gi mi padi im kOzin.
mi padi gEt tri kOzin.
im kOzin we gEt di nyu klos tap na kisi tOng.
1. udat tap na kisi tOng?
2. us wan pan dEm ting ya nO apin?
3. udat gEt tri kOzin?
- D. jOn na bin klak.
im na soja naw.
i bin de fritOng.
i de Oplayn naw.
1. udat de Oplayn naw?
2. usay jOn de naw?
3. jOn na wetin naw?

UNIT VII

Student Answer Sheet

Part I. Aural Comprehension

Instructions: The teacher will read a group of statements only one time and ask 2, 3, or 4 question based on the statements. Circle the correct letter a, b, or c that answers the questions. Do NOT write anything on this paper except your name and your teacher's name and the circles. Do NOT take notes as the teacher reads.

- A. 1. a. i rOn go fes di pus.
b. i go bEt di pus.
c. i go nia di tik.
2. a. bikOs i bEt am.
b. di dOg kin slip tumOs.
c. bikOs di dOg rOn dOng di tErit.
3. a. na di pus.
b. na di dOg.
c. na di dOg En di pus.
- B. 1. a. na tu.
b. na nyu buk.
c. na tri.
2. a. yu padi.
b. yu Ongkul im mama.
c. yu Ongkul.
3. a. i de na fritOng.
b. i de tek di blay go fritOng.
c. i de tot ken blay.
4. a. yu Ongkul im padi.
b. yu Ongkul im padi im mami.
c. yu Ongkul im mami.
- C. 1. a. na yu padi.
b. na yu padi im kOzin.
c. na yu mami im kOzin.
2. a. mi kOzin gi yu mami nyu klos.
b. yu mami tek di klos go kisi tOng.
c. yu mami tek klos gi mi padi im kOzin.
3. a. na yu mami.
b. na yu padi.
c. na yu.

- D. 1. a. na joko.
b. na di soja,
c. na di klak.
- 2. a. na fritOng.
b. na Oplayn.
c. na kisi tOng.
- 3. a. na klak,
b. na fritOng.
c. na soja.

- E. 1. a. im na klak.
b. i de na bangk.
c. im na ticha.
- 2. a. na klak,
b. na ticha.
c. na fritOng.

Part II

Instructions: Combine the following two sentences into one by the use of we.

- 1. dQ uman de bin de wok na tOng.
i tot ken blay. _____

- 2. mi kOzin go bi inginia.
i go ingglan fO stOdi. _____

- 3. dis pikin go sik.
i dOn it tumOs Orinch. _____

- 4. a lEk di buk.
i de na tebul. _____

- 5. di buk at so.
i bin de na di ticha im tebul. _____

- 6. OI man lEk dEm dOg.
dEm nO bEt dEm. _____

7. di dOg lEk di man.
i gi am it. _____

8. usay di man de wok?
i tap dOng dis trit. _____

9. udat go Ep di Ol usen?
i gEt fO krOs di trit. _____

Part III

Instructions: Write in the correct grammar particle.

1. a tingk _____ ren go kam.

2. mi na _____ ticha las yia.

3. yu go _____ nOs nEks yia.

4. di do _____ de.

5. i _____ pantap di tik.

6. tri man _____ gEt wan fayn Os las yia bOt dEm nO gEt am naw.

7. dEm _____ tap de las yia.

8. mi Ongkul fayn: _____ na golsmit.

9. da man _____ na fama.

10. dEm _____ bizi tumara.

11. i _____ ds fritOng yEstade.

7. di dOg lEk di man.
i gi am it. _____

8. usay di man de wok?
i tap dOng dis trit. _____

9. udat go Ep di Ol uman?
i gEt fo krOs di trit. _____

Part III

Instructions: Write in the correct grammar particle.

1. a tingk _____ ren go kam.

2. mi na _____ ticha las yia.

3. yu go _____ nOs nEks yia.

4. di do _____ de.

5. i _____ pantap di tik.

6. tri man _____ gEt wan fayn Os las yia bOt dEm nO gEt am naw.

7. dEm _____ tap de las yia.

8. mi Ongkul fayn: _____ na golsmit.

9. da man _____ na fama.

10. dEm _____ bizi tumara.

11. i _____ de fritOng yEstade.

UNIT VIII

Lesson One

A. Dialogue

In lesson one Sori, a young boy, is on his way to the hospital to visit his grandmother. He meets Jo and they chat with each other. In lesson two Sori arrives at the hospital and greets his grandmother. Lesson three and four are about a death in the family and the ensuing vigil and burial.

Vocabulary

<u>admit</u>	to admit (someone to the hospital)	<u>she</u>	sure
<u>grani</u>	grandmother	<u>slipul</u>	to slip
<u>Oah ya</u>	sorry	<u>trade</u>	the other day
<u>plasta</u>	cast		

- | | | |
|-------|---|---|
| sori: | jo, kam fala mi nO,
a de go Ospitul. | Jo, come along with me,
I'm going to the hospital. |
| jo: | wetin yu de go fEn de?
aw, yu sik? | What are you going there for?
Are you ill? |
| sori: | nO o, na mi grani sik. | No, my grandmother is sick |
| jo: | wetin du an? | What happened to her? |
| sori: | wEl, trade we i de go
makit i slipul fOdOm na banana
kanda naim i brok im an. | Well, the other day when she was going to
market she slipped and fell on a banana
skin and broke her arm. |
| jo: | dat a she se di dOkta put im an
na plasta. | I am sure that the doctor put her arm
in a cast. |
| sori: | na so i bi. dEn i admit an. | Yes, that's right. Then he admitted her (to
the hospital). |
| jo: | a bin fO go wit yu, bOt mi mama
sEn mi go dOng ya kwik. | I would have gone with you, but my mother
has sent me on a quick errand. |

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>brEkfas</u>	Breakfast
<u>chp</u>	cheap
<u>flawa</u>	flower

1. Questions with wetin du + NP:wetin du am?

What happened to him?

TeacherStudentswetin du am?

- a. am
b. dEm
c. joko im grani
d. da lili titi de
e. di lebra dEm

- wetin du am?
wetin du dEm?
wetin du joko im grani?
wetin du da lili titi de?
wetin du di lebra dEm?

2. bin + f0 + V : a bin f0 go wit yu.

I would have gone with you.

TeacherStudentsa bin f0 go wit yu.

- a. go wit yu
b. kam si am
c. fes flawa kam gi dEm
d. rid dEm buk ya
e. tek di Oda lOri go de
f. bay di kyap we chip pas dis wan

- a bin f0 go wit yu.
a bin f0 kam si am.
a bin f0 fes flawa kam gi dEm.
a bin f0 rid dEm buk ya.
a bin f0 tek di Oda lOri go de.
a bin f0 bay di kyap we chip pas dis wan.

3. Other uses of f0 : a f0 go om.

I should go home.

TeacherStudentsa f0 go om.

- a. go om
b. joko im lili brOda
c. dEm
d. kuk di granat sup naw
e. a
f. rid mi nyu buk

- a f0 go om.
joko im lili brOda f0 go om.
dEm f0 go om.
dEm f0 kuk di granat sup naw.
a f0 kuk di granat sup naw.
a f0 rid mi nyu buk.

a gEt f0 go om : I have to (must) go home.

- a. go om
b. dOn di wok naw
c. jOn im padi
d. go na makit
e. im grani
f. a

- a gEt f0 go om.
a gEt f0 dOn di wok naw.
jOn im padi gEt f0 don di wok naw.
jOn im padi gEt f0 go na makit.
im grani gEt f0 go na makit.
a gEt f0 go na makit.

a wan f0 go om : I want to go home

- a. a
b. it dina de
c. lEk
d. di pikin dEm
e. ple bol
f. wan

- a wan f0 go om.
a wan f0 it dina de.
a lEk f0 it dina de.
di pikin dEm lEk f0 it dina de.
di pikin dEm lEk f0 ple bol.
di pikin dEm wan f0 ple bol

- g. OsE im sista
- h. go om
- i. dEm

OsE im sista wan fO ple bOl.
 OsE im sista wan fO go om.
 dEm wan fO go om.

a du am fO joko : I did it for Joko.

- a. du am
- b. kuk dina
- c. go bay dEm
- d. tot di blay
- e. dOn du am

a du am fO joko.
 a kuk dina fO joko.
 a go bay dEm fO joko.
 a tot di blay fO joko.
 a dOn du am fO joko.

OmOs oklOk fO di gem? : What time is the game?

- a. di gem
- b. brEkfas
- c. di dans
- d. di sinima
- e. wi ingglish klas

OmOs oklOk fO di gem?
 OmOs oklOk fO brEkfas?
 OmOs oklOk fO di dans?
 OmOs oklOk fO di sinima?
 OmOs oklOk fO wi ingglish klas?

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

1. udat fO go om?
na OsE
2. if yu bin gEt mO tEm, wetin yu bin fO du?
waka go na rEzaveshOn
3. wetin yu bin fO du, if yu bin gEt plEnti kOpO?
gi mi sOm
4. usay yu bin fO go, if yu bin dOn yu wok las wik?
nOdan prOvins
5. udat jOn bay dis kyap fO?
im padi im pikin
6. OmOs oklOk fO di kOnsat?
na sEvin oklOk
7. wetin dEm gEt fO du?
dOn dEm wok
8. usay una wan fO it dina?
na OtEl
9. wetin du yu grani?
gEt aksidEnt

na OsE fO go om.

a bin fO waka go na rEzaveshOn if a bin gEt mO tEm.

if a bin gEt plEnti kOpO, a bin fO gi yu sOm.

a bin fO go nOdan prOvins if a bin dOn mi wok las wik.

jOn bay dis kyap fO im padi im pikin.

na sEvin oklOk fO di kOnsat.

dEm gEt fO dOn dEm wok.

wi wan fO it dina na OtEl.

mi grani gEt aksidEnt.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Teacher

Students

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. mi dadi fO go wok naw.
mi grani fO go makit.
a fO go skul.</p> <p>wetin mi grani fO du naw?</p> | <p>yu grani fO go makit naw.</p> |
| <p>2. joko sik.
di dOkta tEl am se i gEt fO de
na os.
wetin du di dOkta tEl joko se i
gEt fO de na os?</p> | <p>di dOkta tEl joko se i gEt fO de
na os bikOs joko sik.</p> |
| <p>3. mi grani gEt aksidEnt.
di dokta Ep am.
i dOn wEl naw.</p> <p>wetin bin du mi grani?</p> <p>aw mi grani naw?</p> | <p>yu grani bin gEt aksidEnt.</p> <p>yu grani dOn wEl naw.</p> |
| <p>4. jOn bin fO go wit wi.
bOt i nO dOn im wok.
i go go wit wi Oda tEm.</p> <p>wetin jOn bin fO du if i bin
dOn im wok?</p> | <p>jOn bin fO go wit una if i bin
dOn im wok.</p> |
| <p>5. joko bay binch fO im mama.
i bay wan kyap fO im lili brOda.
i bay wan big tamatis fO im grani.</p> <p>udat joko bay binch fO?</p> | <p>joko bay binch fO im mama.</p> |
| <p>6. di lili pikin wan fO go skul.
di big pikin wan fO go sinima.
di pikin we big pas dEm Ol wan
fO go kOnsat.</p> <p>us pikin wan fO go kOnsat?</p> | <p>di pikin we big pas dEm Ol wan fO
go kOnsat.</p> |
| <p>7. plEnti man tek lOri go tOng.
di lOri gEt aksidEnt.
i ambOg bad.
bOt nating nO du di pasEnja dEm.
dEm no gEt fO go Ospital.</p> <p>wetin du di pasEnja dEm?</p> <p>aw di lOri?</p> | <p>nating nO du di pasEnja dEm.</p> <p>di lOri ambOg bad.</p> |

B. Narration

wetin du bra spayda flat

Vocabulary

<u>agidi</u>	type of porridge	<u>gridiman</u>	a greedy person
<u>finger</u>	finger	<u>pynt</u>	to point
<u>Onda</u>	under	<u>ston</u>	to stone, to throw stones at.

bifo dEm go i tEl spayda se di it dEm de gro na tik En na di smOl wan dEm nOmO spayda fO ask fO. i tEl spayda se we spayda go, i fO pynt im fingga pan di wan we i want En se "lE da agidi de kam ston mi wantEm." spayda gri. dEm go na di fam bOt gridiman spayda put im yay pan di big agidi dEm. i go Onda di tik pynt im fingga pan di agidi we big pas Ol En ala: "mek da big agidi de kam ston mi wantEm." as spayda dOn fO tOk di agidi fOdOm pan im ed. spayda flat wantEm. na fO dat Ol spayda dEm flat.

stori go stori kam, lEf pan ya.

C. Pictorial Cues



udat slipul na banana kanda?
 udat de rOn fO go Ep am?
 usay i bin de go?

D. Idioms

- | | | |
|----|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. | <u>yu tu trangga yes.</u> | You are too stubborn. |
| 2. | <u>yu tu dray yay.</u> | You are too bold. |
| 3. | <u>plEnti pipul de na ya;</u> | There are a lot of people here; |
| 4. | <u>dEm bOku lEk anch.</u> | they are swarming like ants. |

UNIT VIII

Lesson Two

Part I

A. Dialogue

Vocabulary

<u>drEsa</u>	male nurse	<u>lidia</u>	Lydia
<u>grama</u>	grandmother	<u>lili bit</u>	a little while
<u>imajEinsi</u>	emergency	<u>oba yanda</u>	over there
<u>kushE (ya)</u>	hello (used to greet someone who is at work)	<u>swEt</u>	to perspire
		<u>wOd</u>	ward

sori: nOs, kushe ma? Hello, nurse.
duya, yu no usay ni grani de? Please, do you know where my grandmother is?

nOs: we yu grani nam? What is your grandmother's name?

sori: i nam grani lidia. Her name is grandmother Lydia.
dEm bin se dEm admit an na wOd tu. They said that they admitted her in Ward Two.

nOs: Oo, dat na imajEinsi wOd. Oh yes, that's the emergency ward.
go oba yanda En ask di drEsa. Go over there and ask the male nurse.
i go sho yu usay i de. He will show you where she is.

* * * * *

sori: e, grama, aw du ma. Hello, grandma.

grani: sori, kabO o. mi pikin luk we Hello, sori. My goodness, child, how
yu de swEt. you are perspiring.
sidOm blo fOs. wetin yu mami Sit down and rest first. What did your
sEn fO mi? mother send me?

sori: mama se mek a kam ask yu aw Mother said that I should ask you how
di bodi, En aw yu slip. you are gettin on, and how you slept.
i se im bin fO kam fEn yu bOt She said that she would come and visit you but
i de kuk yu pEpE sup fOs. she is cooking your soup first.
IE a kip yu kOmpin lili bit. Let me keep you company a little while.

B. Grammar - Drills

Vocabulary

<u>kech</u>	to catch	<u>nyuspepa</u>	newspaper
<u>kOtingras</u>	a large rodent	<u>mEresin</u>	medicine
<u>kray</u>	to cry	<u>shOt</u>	shirt

1. Questions with we + NP + V : we yu grani nem?
 What is your grandmother's name?

Teacher

Students

we yu grani nem?

- a. yu grani
- b. jOn im padi
- c. dEm bObO
- d. dis klak ya
- e. i
- f. abi im brOda im wEf

- we yu grani nem?
- we jOn im padi nem?
- we dEm bObO de nem?
- we dis klak ya nem?
- we i nem?
- we abi im brOda im wEf nem?

2. Exclamations with we + NP + VP : luk we yu de swEt!
 (My) how you are sweating!

Teacher

Students

- a. swEt
- b. dEm
- c. rOn
- d. fEt
- e. big
- f. yu
- g. kray

- luk we yu de swEt.
- luk we dEm de swEt.
- luk we dEm de rOn.
- luk we dEm de fEt.
- luk we dEm de big.
- luk we yu de big.
- luk we yu de kray.

3. Other sentence-types with we + NP + VP : di man we tap ya na ticha.

The man who lives here is a teacher.

(Transformation)

Teacher

Students

- a. di man na ticha.
i tap ya.
- b. di lili bif na kOtinggras.
i de nia da tik de.
- c. joko Ep di uman.
di uman dOn fOdOm.
- d. di pikin de rOn fas pas Ol.
i big pas Ol.
- e. jOn lEk di kOtinggras.
di kOtinggras lili pas
dEm Ol.

- di man we tap ya na ticha.
- di lili bif we de nia da tik de na kOtinggras.
- joko Ep di uman we dOn fOdOm.
- di pikin we big pas Ol de rOn fas pas Ol.
- jOn lEk di kOtinggras we lili pas dEm Ol.

(Transformation)

we a grap, wi go go.
When I get up, we'll go.

TeacherStudents

- a. a go grap.
wi go go.
- b. abi go pot lokO.
i si im brOda.
- c. dEm go go na makit.
dEm go bay funde En kus kus.
- d. i go big.
i go bi injimia.
- e. wi go dOn di wok.
wi go taya bOt wi go gladi.
4. Questions with us wan pan :
(Transformation)

we a grap, wi go go.

we abi go pot lokO, i si im brOda.

we dEm go na makit, dEm go bay funde En kus kus.

we i big, i go bi injimia.

we wi dOn di wok, wi go taya, bOt wi go gladi.

us wan pan dEm ya lek pas Ol?
Which one of them do you like best?

TeacherStudentsus wan pan dEm ya lek pas Ol?

- a. a lek dEm.
- b. OsE lek dEm os de.
- c. abi lek wan pan dEm buk ya.
- d. a lek wan pan dEm rEd kyap de.
- e. mi Ongkul im padi lek dEm klos ya.

us wan pan dEm ya lek pas Ol?

us wan pan dEm os de OsE lek pas Ol?

us wan pan dEm buk ya abi lek pas Ol?

us wan pan dEm rEd kyap de ya lek pas Ol?

us wan pan dEm klos ya mi Ongkul im padi lek pas Ol?

C. QuestionsTeacherStudents

1. we yu grani nem?
lidia
2. we yu padi im brOda nem?
jOn
3. wetin OsE go du, we i go na makit?
bay fufu En kasada
4. we yu kOmOt skul, wetin yu go du?
rid di nyuspepa
5. us man na yu dadi?
di man we wEr wet shOt
6. us wan pan di buk dEm ya want?
di wan we lili pas dEm Ol

mi grani nem lidia.

mi padi im brOda nem jOn.

OsE go bay fufu En kasada we i go na makit.

we a kOmOt skul, a go rid di nyuspepa.

di man we wEr wet shOt na mi dadi.

a want di wan we lili pas dEm Ol.

7. us wan pan dEm dOg de go kech da kOtinggras? di dOg we kin rOn fas pas Ol
di dOg we kin rOn fas pas Ol dEm Oda dog. dEm Oda dOg go kech da kOtinggra
-s.
8. ustem yu go kuk di sup? a go kuk di sup we di pikin dEm kam om.
we di pikin dEm kam om.
9. OmOs oklOk di pikin dEm go kam om? di pikin dEm go kam om fayv oklOk.
fayv oklOk
10. us wan pan dEm pikin de na yu pikin? di lili wan we ol plEnti buk na mi pikin.
di lili wan we ol plEnti buk

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Teacher

Students

1. mi Ongkul nem jOn.
mi brOda nem sori.
mi kOzin nem OsE.
we mi brOda nem? yu brOda nem sori.
2. we mi dadi kam om, i go slip.
we mi mama kam om, i go kuk dina.
we mi sista kam om, i go swip di os.
we a kam om, a go rid di nyuspepa.
na udat go swip di os we i kam om? na yu sista go swip di os we i kam om.
3. di man we de nia di tik na mi dadi.
di man we sidOm na mi Ongkul.
di man we wEr blak kyap na mi kOzin.
us wan pan dEm man de na mi dadi? di man we de nia di tik na yu dadi.
4. jOn gEt nyu bodos.
OsE gEt ol panos.
joko gEt lili grasos.
udat im os ol OsE im os ol.
us wan pan dEm gEt bodos? jOn gEt bodos.
5. di ticha gEt twEnti pikin na im klas.
i lEk di pikin we lili pas Ol.
us wan pan di pikin dEm di ticha lEk pas Ol? di ticha lEk di pikin we lili pas Ol.
6. we abi kOmOt skul, i go Ep im mama.
im mama nem lidia.
abi go kOmOt skul fo oklOk.
wetin abi go du we i kOmOt skul? abi go Ep im mama we i kOmOt skul.
we im mama nem? im mama nem lidia.

Teacher

Students

7. jOn lEk fO rid buk.
i gEt twEnti buk na im os.
i bin gEt nyu buk yEstade.
i lEk am pas Ol im Oda buk dEm.

wetin jOn lEk fO du?

jOn lEk fO rid buk.

ustim i bin gEt nyu buk?

i bin gEt nyu buk yEstade.

8. di lOri gEt aksidEnt bikOs di rod
bad tumOs.
i ambog bad.
bOt nating nO du di pasEnja dEm.

wetin du di lOri gEt aksidEnt?

di lOri gEt aksidEnt bikOs di rod
bad tumOs.

wetin du di pasEnja dEm?

nating nO du dEm.

av di lOri?

di lOri ambog bad.

B. Narration

Vocabulary

dia /
fOmful
king
kres
mitin

deer; expensive
nonsense, rubbish
king
madness
meeting

rasnd
rayd
saful
viks
wOd

around
to ride
quietly, gently
angry
word, ward

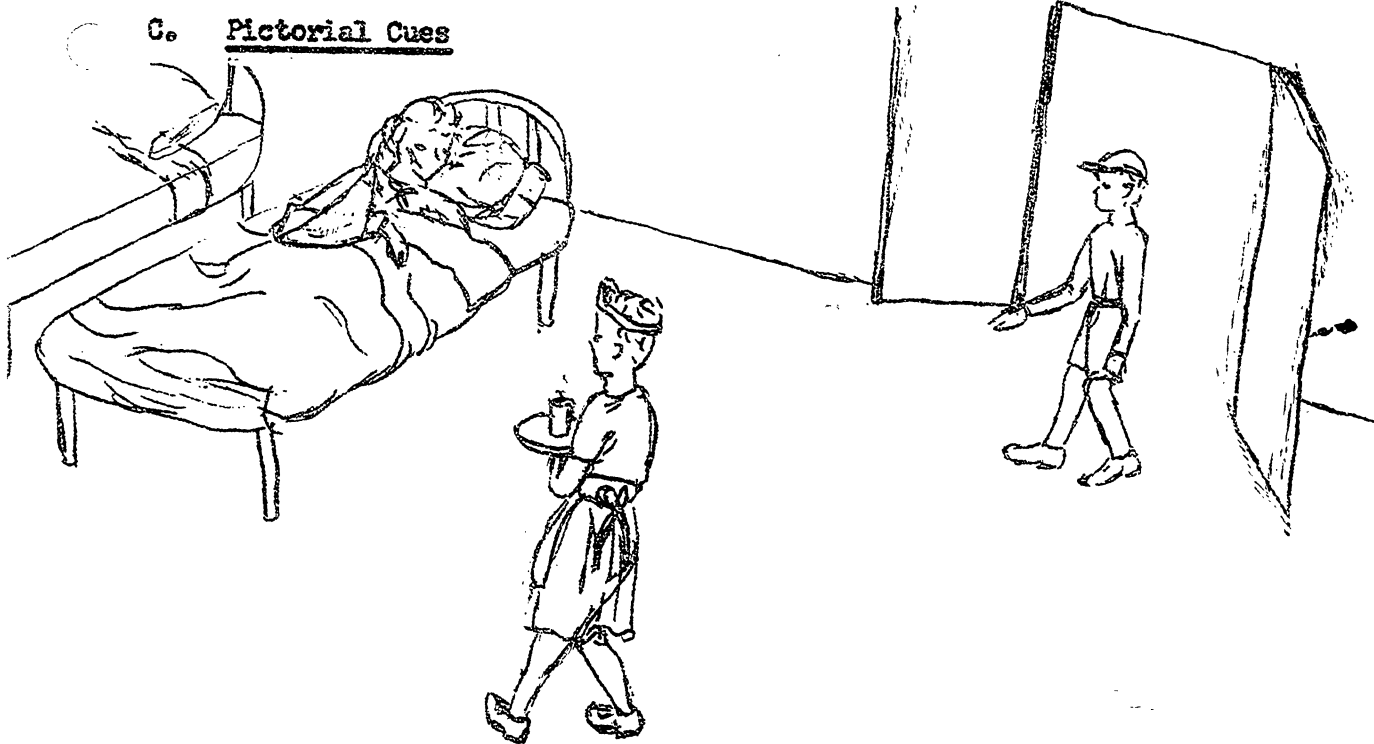
wetin du bra lEpEt En bra spayda nO gri

(pat wan)

wan de ya bra spayda tEl sOm bif dEm se im go rayd bra lEpEt im bak.
naim sOm pan dEm bif ya grap go tEl bra lEpEt dis wOd. we bra lEpEt yEri di
wOd i vEks nOto kOmOn. as bra lEpEt na dEm bif dEm king, i nO se wan i nO se
tu, i jis se im want dEm bif fO kam mitin di nEks de. di wOd pas rasnd to Ol
dEm bif so di nEks de Ol dEm bif pas bra spayda kam.

we dEm nO si bra spayda na di mitin naim lEpEt sEn bra dia fO go kOl am.
bra spayda tEl bra dia se im nO miks pan fOmful. so naim bra dia go tEl bra lEpEt
wetin bra spayda tEl am. naim bra lEpEt sEn kOni rabbit. we bra spayda si kOni
rabbit nOmO i tEl am se lE i go sidOm saful, lE i nO miks am pan di kres we dEm
de pan.

C. Pictorial Cues



udat sik ledOng?
wetin du am?
udat de kam gi am mEREsia?
udat de kam waka to am?

D. Idioms

1. yu tu gEt mOt. You are too sharp tongued.
2. i nO se wan, i nO se tu. He didn't hesitate.
3. i de shen tumOs. He's very shy.

UNIT VIII

Lesson Three

Part I

A. Dialogue

Vocabulary

<u>bErin</u>	funeral	<u>kOfi</u>	coffee
<u>bi</u>	to happen	<u>sav</u>	to serve
<u>bia</u>	to bear, to bear up	<u>shawt</u>	to shout, to sing gospel songs
<u>grampa</u>	grandfather	<u>wekin</u>	wake
<u>kalEnda</u>	a famous popular singer in Sierra Leone		

OmO: mama, anti musu se mek a kam tEl yu se grampa day jisnO, En di wekin go bi dis nEt. Mother, Aunt Musu said for me to come tell you that grandfather just died and the wake will take place tonight.

dele: wetin de bi so. Olman jEs de day. tEl yu anti se we i dOn bi so mek i bia. What's happening? Everyone is dying. Tell your aunt that since it has happened, she should bear up.

na di wekin

a dele: mi sista, Osh ya. na so gOd se. lE a Ep yu sav di kOfi. Sister, I'm so sorry. It's God's will. Let me help you serve the coffee.

i musu: tEngk ya mi sista. kalEnda we a kOl fo kam shawt nO rich ya yet. Thank you, my sister. Kalenda, whom I invited to come and sing, has not arrived yet.

a dele: nOto gOd we dis bErin nO bin bi las wik we kalEnda nO bin de tOng. OmOs oklOk fo di bErin? It's lucky this funeral didn't take place last week when Kalenda was not in town. When is the funeral?

i musu: na fo oklOk tumara. At four o'clock tomorrow.

B. Grammar - Drills

1. NP (event) + go bi + Adv: di wekin go bi dis nEt.
The wake will be tonight.

Teacher

Students

di wekin go bi dis nEt.

- a. di wekin
- b. di dans
- c. na bamin im naytklOb
- d. nEks wik
- e. di gem
- f. na rEkri tumara
- g. nEks wik satide
- h. di kOnsat
- i. dis nEt

- di wekin go bi dis nEt.
- di dans go bi dis nEt.
- di dans go bi na bamin im naytklOb.
- di dans go bi nEks wik.
- di gem go bi nEks wik.
- di gem go bi na rEkri tumara.
- di gem go bi nEks wik satide.
- di kOnsat go bi nEks wik satide.
- di kOnsat go bi dis nEt.

2. NP (event) + bin bi + Adv: di bErin nO bin bi las wik.
The funeral didn't take place last week.

Teacher

Students

di bErin bin bi las wik.

- a. di bErin
- b. di gem
- c. yEstade
- d. di aksidEnt
- e. di mared
- f. las wik

- di bErin bin bi las wik.
- di gem bin bi las wik.
- di gem bin bi yEstade.
- di aksidEnt bin bi yEstade.
- di mared bin bi yEstade.
- di mared bin bi las wik.

3. NP (thing) + bin de + Place: kaLEnda nO bin de tOng.
KaLEnda was not in town.

Teacher

Students

kaLEnda nO bin de tOng.

- a. kaLEnda
- b. joko im sista
- c. joko
- d. nia im os
- e. de
- f. dEm pikin
- g. ya
- h. tOng

- kaLEnda nO bin de tOng.
- joko im sista nO bin de tOng.
- joko nO bin de tOng.
- joko nO bin de nia im os.
- joko nO bin de de.
- dEm pikin nO bin de de.
- dEm pikin nO bin de ya.
- dEm pikin nO bin de tOng.

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

1. ustEm di wekin go bi?
dis nEt

di wekin go bi dis nEt.

Teacher

Students

2. OmOs oklOk di kOnsat bin bi?
et oklOk

di kOnsat bin bi et oklOk.

3. udat bin de na da tOng de?
abi im kOzin

abi im kOzin bin de na da tOng de.

4. wetin bin de nia di skul las yia?
wan ol ol panos

wan ol ol panos bin de nia di skul
las yia.

5. wetin du da ol os?
dOn pwEl En fOdOm

da ol os dOn pwEl En fOdOm.

6. usay yu dadi bin de?
na nOdan prOvins

mi dadi bin de na nOdan prOvins.

7. usay yu dadi im os bin de?
tayama

mi dadi im os bin de tayama.

8. usay di bErin bin bi?
na tayama

di bErin bin bi na tayama.

9. usay di gem go bi?
na ya

di gem go bi na ya.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Teacher

Students

1. OmO im grampa day las yia.
di wekin bin bi na OmO im Ongkul im os.
di bErin bin bi na bo.

usay di wekin bin bi?

di wekin bin bi na OmO im Ongkul im os.

na udat day las yia?

na OmO im grampa day las yia.

2. di dans go bi nEks wik frayde.
di gem go bi tumara.
a go -go di gem.

ustEm di dans go bi?

di dans go bi nEks wik frayde.

3. abi bin de tOng.
joko nO bin de tOng.

na udat bin de tOng?

na abi bin de tOng.

Teacher

Students

4. di kOnsat bin bi yEstade,
jOn go si am.

na udat go si am?

na jOn go si am.

5. di bErin dOn bi na bo.
i bin bi las wik.
a bin de de.

usay di bErin dOn bi?

di bErin bOn bi na bo.

na udat bin de de?

na yu bin de de.

6. mi grampa na bin fama.
i bin de Oplayn.
naw i de wok na bangk na tOng.

usay mi grampa bin de?

yu grampa bin de Oplayn.

mi grampa na bin wetin?

yu grampa na bin fama.

7. di nyu skul go big pas Ol dEm Oda skul ya.
i go de nia di sivul savant kwata.

us wan pan dEm skul ya go big pas Ol?

di nyu skul go big pas Ol.

usay di nyu skul go de?

di nyu skul go de nia di sivul savant kwata.

8. wi skul na ol skul.
i lili pas Ol dEm Oda skul na di tOng.
nEks yia dEm go mek am big pas Ol.

us skul lili pas Ol dEm Oda skul?

una skul lili pas Ol dEm Oda skul.

B. Narration

Vocabulary

bELE
bunbu
domOt
mEsej
we

stomach
to grab
doorway
message
surely will

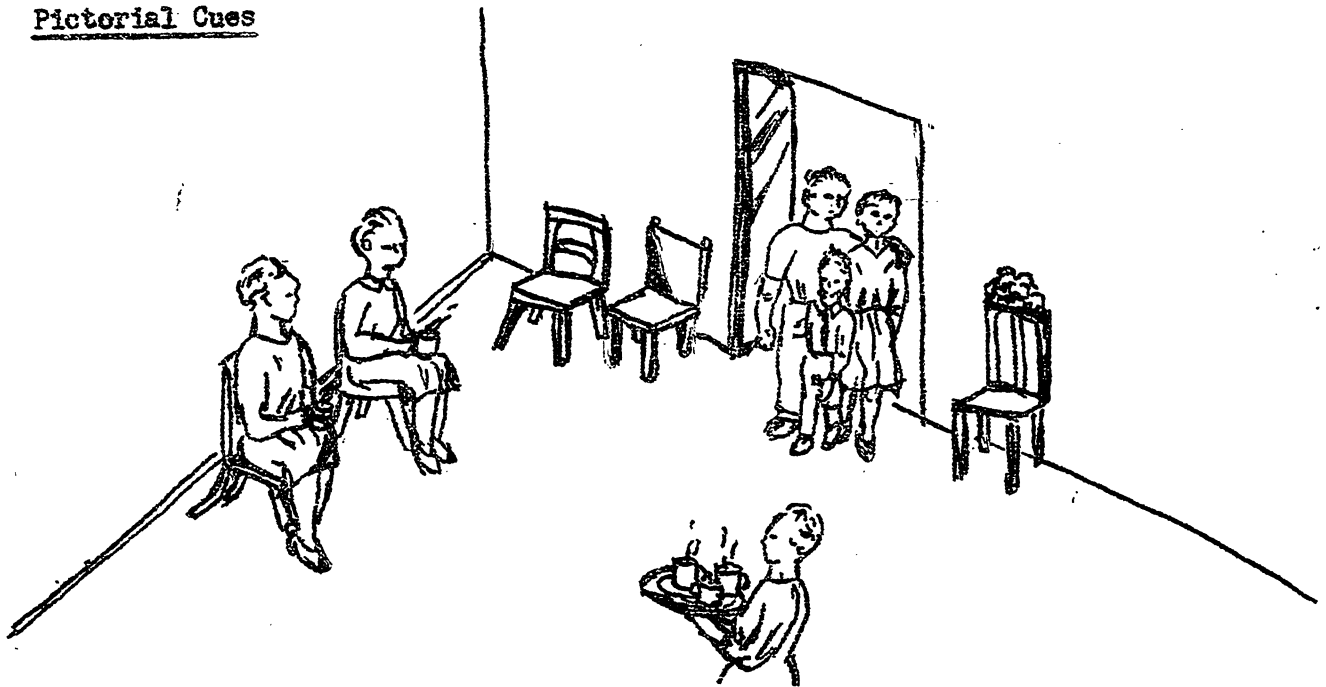
nak
pini
popo
raSkOl
set faya

to knock
to groan
to carry on one's back
rascal, clever
to stir up trouble

wetin du bra lEpEt En bra spayda nO gri

kOni rabit rOn go tEl bra lEpEt. we Ol dEm bif yEri di mEsej we bra spayda sEn kOni rabit fO kam tEl bra lEpEt, dEm bigin sEt faya. wit vEks naim bra lEpEt se insEf sEf de go bumbu bra spayda En bring am kam na di mitin. naim i go wantEm to bra spayda. bOt bra spayda raskEl ba-ad. as bra lEpEt nak na im domOt, i bigin fO pini se: "e, mi bEjE; e, mi ed; e, mi bEjE; e, mi ed." naim lEpEt luk am gud, i tEl am mOnin En ask am se wetin du i nO bin go na di mitin. naim bra spayda se i bin dOn rEdi fO go na di mitin. bOt if bra lEpEt nO si se i sik. nOto tide bra lEpEt bin dOn no bra spayda. so i se insEf sEf go popo am go na di mitin.

C. Pictorial Cues



wetin dEm uman dEm de dringk?
udat de sav?
wetin du dEm gEt wekin?

D. Idioms

1. na so gOd.sE - It's God's will.
2. i gEt gbagbati. - He is very fussy.
3. i de opinkOl im kOmpin. - He's bluffing the other fellow.

Lesson Four

Part I

A. DialogueVocabulary

ambyulans ambulance
at heart
bErin grOn
 cemetery

dedebOdi body, corpse
dEdaws mortuary
fa far
sisi an older sister, or any woman
 a bit older than the speaker.

- olu: sisi, luk di ambyulans dOn bring
 di dedebOdi kCmOt na dEdaws. Sister, here is the ambulance which
 has brought the body from the mortuary.
- ma dele: una kam wi go chOch wantEm nO. Come on, you all, we're going to the
 church right away.
 o ya, luk we musu de kray. O dear, look how Musu is crying.
- olu: sisi insEf fO ol im at. Sister should be brave.
 we ting dOn bi, i dOn bi. What has happened has happened.
- ma dele: i bEtE we grampa day. It's better that grandfather died.
 i bin dOn de pan dis sik tu lOng. He has been ill for a long time.
- olu: lEk we kisi rod bErin grOn de fa we so, Since Kissij read cemetery is so far
 away,
 yu kin go wit di mOtoka, wi go waka. you can go in the car, we'll walk.
- ma dele: mmm, mek misEf nO kam day fala grampa. You're right, or else I might die
 like grandfather.

B. Grammar - DrillsVocabulary

jab job

1. Adverbial Clauses with we + NP + VP : i bEtE we grampa day.
 It's better that grandfather died.

TeacherStudents

i bEtE we grampa day.

- a. grampa day
 b. di os dOn pwEl
 c. bad
 d. di rod pOtO-pOtO so

- i bEtE we grampa day.
 i bEtE we di os dOn pwEl.
 i bad we di os dOn pwEl.
 i bad we di rod pOtO-pOtO so.

Teacher

Students

e. wi gEt fO rid buk
f. bEtE

i bad we wi gEt fO rid buk.
i bEtE we wi gEt fO rid buk.

2. Sentences with de + pan + NP: i bin dOn de pan dis sik tu lOng.
He has had this illness too long.

Teacher

Students

i bin dOn de pan dis sik tu lOng.

a. dis sik
b. dis wok
c. dis jab
d. wi
e. i

i bin dOn de pan dis sik tu lOng.
i bin dOn de pan dis wok tu lOng.
i bin dOn de pan dis jab tu lOng.
wi bin dOn de pan dis jab tu lOng.
i bin dOn de pan dis jab tu lOng.

3. NP + $\frac{insEf}{dEnsEf}$: sisi insEf fO ol im at.
Sister should be brave.

Teacher

Students

sisi insEf nO fO du dat.

a. sisi
b. dEm pikin
c. jOn
d. joko En abi
e. go om
f. OsE
g. du dat

sisi insEf nO fO du dat.
dEm pikin dEnsEf nO fO du dat.
jOn insEf nO fO du dat.
joko En abi dEnsEf nO fO du dat.
joko En abi dEnsEf nO fO go om.
OsE insEf nO fO go om.
OsE insEf nO fO du dat.

C. Questions

Teacher

Students

1. udat de pan wa-ála?
Olman

Olman de pan wa-ála.

2. aw lOng i bin dOn de pan da wok de?
tu lOng

i bin dOn de pan da wok de tu lOng.

3. udat fO ol im at?
sisi insEf

sisi insEf fO ol im at.

4. udat fes di sup kam gi yá?
abi En olu

abi En olu fes di sup kam gi mi.

5. wetin du masu de kray?
grempa day, jisnO

masu de kray bikOs grempa day jisnO.

Teacher

Students

6. wetin du mama dele?
slipul fOdOm na banana kanda
mama dele slipul fOdOm na banana kanda.
7. us wan pan dEm uman wan go chOch wantEm?
di uman we wEr blak kabaslot
di uman we wEr blak kabaslot wan go chOch wantEm.

Part II

A. Comprehension Exercises

Teacher

Students

1. Olman de kOmOt chOch naw.
musu de kray.
sisi insEf fO ol im at.
udat fO ol im at? sisi insEf fO ol im at.
2. i bEtE we da ol man day.
i bin de pan bad sik tu lOng.
wetin du i bEtE we da ol man day? i bEtE we da ol man day, bikOs i bin de pan bad sik tu lOng.
3. olu go go kisi rod bErin grOn wit di mOtoka.
olu im brOda go waka go de.
olu im grani go tek lOri go de.
aw olu go go kisi rod bErin grOn? olu go go kisi rod bErin grOn wit di mOtoka.
udat go tek lOri go de? olu im grani go tek lOri go de.
4. trade, jOn im padi slipul fOdOm na banana kanda, bOt nating nO du GW yEstade jOn insEf slipul fOdOm En brok im an.
wetin du jOn im padi we i slipul fOdOm? nating nO du jOn im padi we i slipul fOdOm.
wetin du jOn insEf yEstade? jOn insEf slipul fOdOm En brok im an yEstade.
5. i bad we tayama brij dOn pwEl.
wi nO go go bo naw.
wi gEt fO de ya.
wetin dOn pwEl? tayama brij dOn pwEl.
wetin du dat bad? dat bad bikOs wi nO go go bo naw.

6. mama dele bin dOn de pan da sik de tu mOnt.
 pa kamara insEf bin sik tri mOnt las yia.
 aw lOng mama dele bin dOn de pan da sik de?
 mama dele bin dOn de pan da sik de tu mOnt.
 udat bin sik tri mOnt las yia? pa kamara insEf bin sik tri mOnt las yia.
7. sori gEt wan padi.
 sori im padi nOto fama.
 im nOto dokta.
 im na drEsa.
 udat im padi na drEsa? sori im padi na drEsa.
 OmOs padi sori gEt? sori gEt wan padi.
8. di ambyulans dOn bring di dedebOdi kOmOt na dEdaws.
 wetin dOn bring di dedebOdi? di ambyulans dOn bring di dedebOdi.
 usay i dOn bring am kOmOt? i dOn bring am kOmOt na dEdaws.

B. Narration

Vocabulary

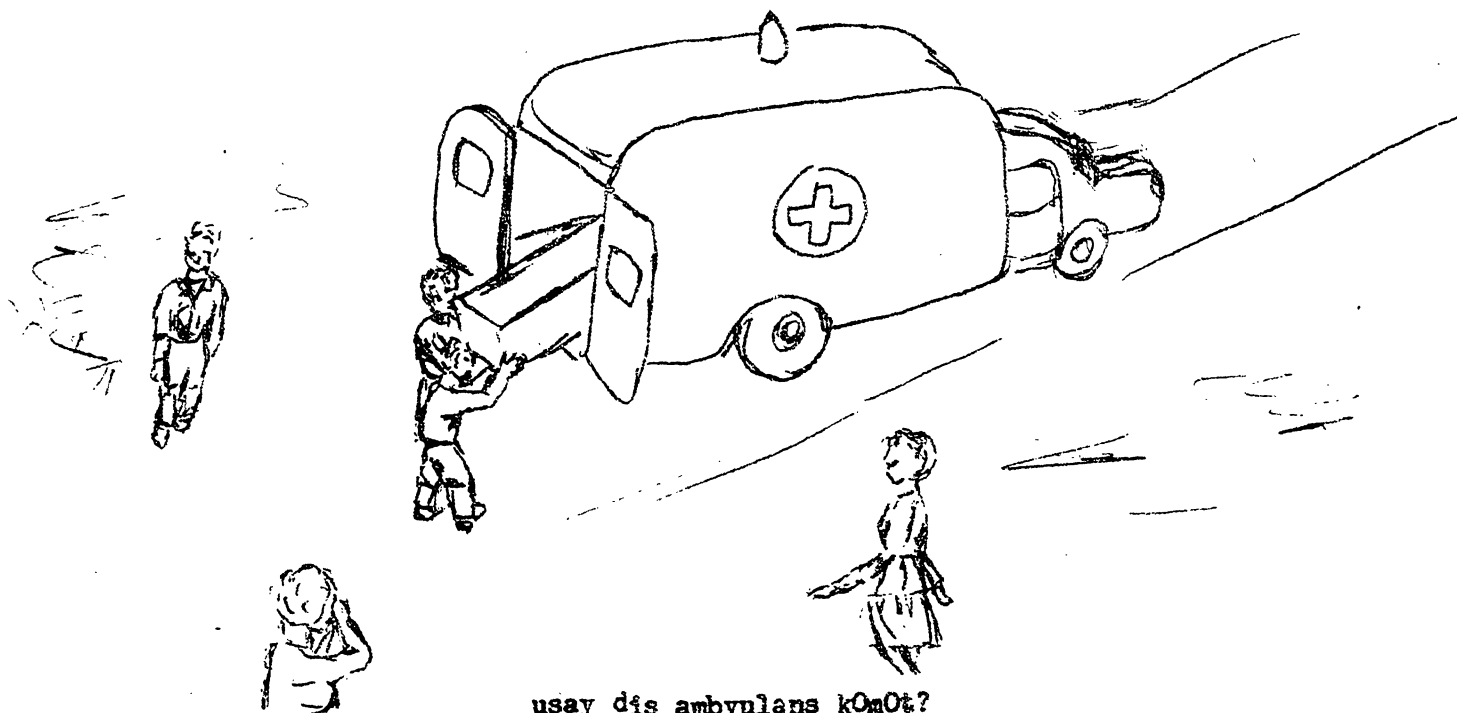
<u>branch</u>	branch	<u>mEn</u>	to cure
<u>dOn</u>	then	<u>nOtis</u>	notice
<u>fan</u>	to fan	<u>pOsIn</u>	person
<u>ib</u>	to throw	<u>stori</u>	story
<u>klap fO</u>	to applaud	<u>tret</u>	straight
<u>kOt</u>	to cut		

wetin du bra lEpEt En bra spayda nO gri

naim bra spayda gri. i se lE dEm go. so i ledOng na bra lEpEt im bak lEk fO se i sik. we dEm go te we dEm wan rich di say we di mitin de bi naim bra spayda se mek bra lEpEt tinap bikOs i dOn si wan lif we go mEn am. naim bra lEpEt tinap En wet fO bra spayda. naim bra spayda kOt wan branch En put am Onda im an En ledOng bak na lEpEt im bak lEk se i sik. as bra lEpEt de rich to di bif dEm bra spayda sidOm tret. i pul di branch saful, dOn, i bigin fan insEf. Ol dEm bif we si bra spayda de fan insEf pantap bra lEpEt im bak klap fO bra spayda. i nO te naim bra lEpEt tek notis se bra spayda dOn mek am ful. naim i ib am dOng, i vEks, i go bak na bush.

stori go, stori kam, i lEf pan yu.

C. Pictorial Cues



usay dis ambyulans kOmOt?
wetin i dOn fes kam?
udat de pul am insay?
wetin dEm Oda pOsin dEm de du?

D. Idioms

1. yu lEk lE pOsin mojuBa to yu. - You like to be begged.
2. yu na gOd dadi fO fOl. - You are a go between.

UNIT VIII

Lesson Five

Review

1. di man we tap ya na ticha : The man who lives here is a teacher.

(Transformation)

Teacher

Students

- | | | |
|----|--|--|
| a. | di man na ticha.
i tap ya. | di man we tap ya na ticha. |
| b. | di lili bif na kOtinggras.
i de nia da tik de. | di lili bif we de nia da tik de na kOtinggras. |
| c. | joko Ep di uman.
di uman dOn fOdOm. | joko Ep di uman we dOn fOdOm. |
| d. | di pikin de rOn fas pas Ol.
i big pas Ol. | di pikin we big pas Ol de rOn fas pas Ol. |
| e. | jOn lEk di kOtinggras.
di kOtinggras lili pas dEm Ol. | jOn lEk di kOtinggras we lili pas dEm Ol. |
2. we a grap, wi go go : When I get up we'll go.

(Transformation)

Teacher

Students

- | | | |
|----|--|---|
| a. | a go grap.
wi go go bay sus. | we a grap, wi go go bay sus. |
| b. | abi go pot lOkO.
i si im brOda im padi. | we abi go pot lOkO, i si im brOda im padi. |
| c. | dEm go go na makit.
dEm go bay funde En bOngga. | we dEm go na makit, dEm go bay funde En bongga. |
| d. | i go big.
i go bi ticha. | we i big, i go bi ticha. |
| e. | wi go dOn di wok.
wi go taya bOt wi go gladi. | we wi dOn di wok, wi go taya, bOt wi go gladi. |

3. di wekin go bi dis nEt.Teacher

- a. di wekin
- b. di dans
- c. na bamin im naytklob
- d. nEks wik
- e. di gem
- f. na rEkri tumara
- g. nEks wik satide
- h. di kOnsat
- i. dis nEt

Students

- di wekin go bi dis nEt.
- di dans go bi dis nEt.
- di dqps go bi na bamin im naytklob.
- di dans go bi nEks wik.
- di gem go bi nEks wik.
- di gem go bi na rEkri tumara.
- di gem go bi nEks wik satide.
- di kOnsat go bi nEks wik satide.
- di kOnsat go bi dis nEt.

4. di bErin bin bi las wik.Teacher

- a. di bErin
- b. di gem
- c. yEstade
- d. di aksidEnt
- e. di mared
- f. las wik

Students

- di bErin bin bi las wik.
- di gem bin bi las wik.
- di gem bin bi yEstade.
- di aksidEnt bin bi yEstade.
- di mared bin bi yEstade.
- di mared bin bi las wik.

5. musu nO bin de tOng.Teacher

- a. musu
- b. joko im sista
- c. joko
- d. nia im os
- e. de
- f. dEm pikin
- g. ya
- h. tOng

Students

- musu nO bin de tOng.
- joko im sista nO bin de tOng.
- joko nO bin de tOng.
- joko nO bin de nia im os.
- joko nO bin de de.
- dEm pikin nO bin de de.
- dEm pikin nO bin de ya.
- dEm pikin nO bin de tOng.

6. i bEtE we grani dayTeacher

- a. grani day
- b. di os dOn pwEl
- c. bad
- d. di rod pOtO pOtO so
- e. wi gEt fO rid buk
- f. bEtE
- g. go skul
- h. di rod pOtO pOtO so
- i. di man dOn bay di ka

Students

- i bEtE we grani day.
- i bEtE we di os dOn pwEl.
- i bad we di os dOn pwEl.
- i bad we di rod pOtO pOtO so.
- i bad we wi gEt fO rid buk.
- i bEtE we wi gEt fO rid buk.
- i bEtE we wi gEt fO go skul.
- i bEtE we di rod pOtO pOtO so.
- i bEtE we di man dOn bay di ka.

Teacher

Students

7. olu go go kisi rod bErin grOn wit
di mOtoka
olu im brOda go waka go de.
olu im grani go tek lOri go de.

aw olu go go kisi rod bErin grOn?

udat go tek lOri?

8. OmO im grani day las wik.
di wekin bin bi na OmO im anti im os.
di bErin bin bi na bo.

usay di wekin bin bi?

na udat day las wik?

9. di dans go bi nEks wik frayde.
di gem go bi tumara.
a go go di gem.

ustEm di dans go bi?

10. abi bin de tOng.
joko nO bin de tOng.

na udat bin de tOng?

11. di sinima bin bi yEstade.
jOn go si am.

na udat go si am?

12. di bErin dOn bi na bo.
i bin bi las wik.
a bin de de.

usay di bErin dOn bi?

na udat bin de de?

13. mi grampa na bin fama.
i bin de Oplayn.
naw i de wok na bangk na tOng.

usay mi grampa bin de?

mi grampa na bin wetin?

olu go go kisi rod bErin grOn wit
di mOtoka.

olu im grani go tek lOri go de.

di wekin bin bi na OmO im anti im os.

na OmO im grani day las wik.

di dans go bi nEks wik frayde.

na abi bin de tOng.

na jOn go si am.

de bErin dOn bi na bo.

na yu bin de de.

yu grampa bin de Oplayn.

yu grampa na bin fama.

14. di nyu skul go big pas Ol dEm
Oda skul ya.
i go de nia di sivul savant kwata.
us wan pan dEm skul ya go big pas Ol?
usay di nyu skul go de?
- di nyu skul go big pas Ol.
di nyu skul go de nia di sivul savant
kwata.
15. una skul na ol skul.
i lili pas Ol dEm Oda skul na di tOng.
nEks yia dEm go mek am big pas Ol.
us skul lili pas Ol dEm Oda skul?
- wi skul lili pas Ol dEm Oda skul.
16. mi grani gEt aksidEnt.
di dOkta Ep am.
i dOn wEl naw.
wetin bin du mi grani?
aw mi grani naw?
- yu grani bin gEt aksidEnt.
yu grani dOn wEl naw.
17. jOn bin fO go wit wi.
bOt i nO dOn im wok.
i go go wit wi Oda tEm.
wetin jOn bin fO du if i bin dOn
im wok?
- jOn bin fO go wit wi if i bin dOn
im wok.
18. joko bay binch fO im mama.
i bay wan kyap fO im lili brOda.
i bay wan big tamatis fO im grani.
udat joko bay binch fO?
- joko bay binch fO im mama.
19. di lili pikin wan fO go skul.
di big pikin wan fO go sirima.
di pikin we big pas dEm Ol wan fO
go kOnsat.
us pikin wan fO go kOnsat?
- di pikin we big pas dEm Ol wan fO
go kOnsat.
20. plEnti man tek lOri go tOng.
di lOri gEt aksidEnt.
i ambOg bad.
bOt natin nO du di pasenja dEm.
dEm nO gEt fO go Ospital.
wetin du di pasenja dEm?
aw di lOri?
- natin nO du di pasenja dEm.
di lOri ambOg bad.

21. jOn gEt nyu bodos.
OsE gEt ol panos.
joke gEt lili grasos.
udat im os ol? OsE im os ol.
us wan pan dEm gEt bodos? jOn gEt bodos.
22. di ticha gEt twEnti pikin na im klas.
i lEk di pikin we lili pas Ol.
us wan pan di pikin dEm di ticha lEk
pas Ol? di ticha lEk di pikin we lili pas Ol.
23. we abi kOmOt skul, i go Ep im mama.
im mama nem lidia.
abi go kOmOt skul fo oklOk.
wetin abi go du we i kOmOt skul? abi go Ep im mama we i kOmOt skul.
we im mama nem? im mama nem lidia.
24. jOn lEk fo rid buk.
i gEt twEnti buk na im os.
i bin gEt nyu buk yEstade.
i lEk am pas Ol im Oda buk dEm.
wetin jOn lEk fo du? jOn lEk fo rid buk.
ustEm i bin gEt nyu buk? i bin gEt nyu buk yEstade.
25. di lOri gEt aksidEnt bikOs di rod bad tumOs.
i ambOg bad.
bot natin nO du di pasenja dEm.
wetin du di lOri gEt aksidEnt. di lOri gEt aksidEnt bikOs di rod
bad tumOs.
wetin du di pasenja dEm? natin nO du di pasenja dEm.
aw di lOri? di lOri ambOg bad.

Sample Test

UNIT VIII

Teacher's Aural Part

Part I Aural Comprehension

Do not allow students to write anything on the test except their names and the answers that are asked for. Do not allow them to take notes on other paper as the statements in Part I are read. Points will be taken off if notes are taken on Part I. This is a test of AURAL comprehension.

The teacher will read a group of statements only one time and ask 2, 3, or 4 questions based on the statements. Circle the correct letter a, b, or c that answers the question. Do not write anything on this paper except your name and your teacher's name and the circles. Do not take notes as the teacher reads.

- A. di lOri bin gEt aksidEnt bikOs di rod bad.
i ambOg bad.
bOt natin nO du di pasenja dEm.
di drayva mek di lOri.
1. wetin bin gEt aksidEnt?
 2. wetin du am?
 3. wetin du i gEt aksidEnt?
 4. wetin di drayva du?
- B. dis pikin lili.
i wan fO go skul.
di Oda pikin big pas am.
i gEt fO go kOnsat.
1. us pikin gEt fO go kOnsat?
 2. us pikin wan fO go skul?
- C. jOn bin de bo.
i rich de las wik.
bifo dat i bin de tayama.
i k-m fritOng yEstade fO go skul.
1. usay jOn go las wik?
 2. usay i rich yEstade?
 3. usay im skul de?

Part II

Read each of the following sentences only once, allowing time after each sentence for the students to write the English translation.

- | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. da man de go tOng. | 5. joko go bruk im klos. |
| 2. da man de go tOng. | 6. joko go bruk im klos. |
| 3. dEm pikin gEt plEnti buk. | 7. jOn bin de na fam. |
| 4. dEm pikin gEt plEnti buk. | 8. jOn bin de wok na fam. |

* * * * *

Sample Test

UNIT VIII

Student's Answer Sheet

Part I Aural Comprehension

The teacher will read a group of statements only one time and ask 2, 3, or 4 questions based on the statements. Circle the correct letter a, b, or c that answers the questions. Do not write anything on this paper except your name and your teacher's names and the circles. Do not take notes as the teacher reads.

- A. 1. a. di pasenja dEm gEt aksidEnt.
 b. na di pasenja dEm bin gEt aksidEnt.
 c. na di lOri bin gEt aksidEnt.
 d. na di lOri we gEt aksidEnt.
2. a. bikOs di rod bad.
 b. bikOs di ambOg bad.
 c. natin nO du am.
3. a. bikOs di rod bad.
 b. bikOs di drayva bad.
 c. i ambOg bad.
4. a. i mek di lOri bad.
 b. i kin drayv bad.
 c. i mek di lOri.
- B. 1. a. na di pikin we wan fO go skul.
 b. na di pikin we big.
 c. na di lili pikin.
2. a. na di lili pikin.
 b. na di Oda pikin.
 c. na di pikin we big pas di lili pikin.

- C. 1. a. i bin go tayama las wik.
b. i bin go fritOng.
c. i rich bo yEstade.
2. a. i rich im skul yEstade.
b. i rich fritOng.
c. i rich bo yEstade.
3. a. i de na bo.
b. bifo dat i bin de tayama.
c. i de na fritOng.

Part II

Listen while your teacher reads the following eight sentences in krio. After reading each sentence he will pause long enough for you to write the translation in English. Listen carefully. Each sentence will be read only once.

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.
- 6.
- 7.
- 8.

Part III

Write in the correct grammar particle.

1. ____ i si am, i tEl am.
2. da man ____ big pas Ol go bit yu.
3. i bad ____ jOn kam let so.
4. da pa ____ de tich na wi skul tap ya.
5. i nO bin tEl mi ____ im padi nem.
6. OmOs oklOk ____ di gem?
7. da kOnsat bin ____ las wik.
8. da os de ____ bin di skul las yia.

UNIT IX

Lesson One

Part I

A. Dialogue

The dialogues in Lessons 1 and 2 concern a dance at the Community Center, a frequent site for young people's social gatherings in Freetown.

The dialogue in Lesson 3 concerns a quarrel between two women. The quarrel comes about because ModupE comes to use Ola's water tap without first greeting her. This is something that Americans would do well to take note of. In Krio society it is considered rude to begin one's business with someone without first greeting them properly.

In lesson four the dialogue concerns the visit of several people to a village and their greetings to the chief. When visiting a village in or near which one is to reside for any length of time it is proper to pay one's respects to the local chief.

Vocabulary

<u>ban</u>	band	<u>pis</u>	numbers (musical)
<u>bon</u>	bone	<u>taksi</u>	taxi
<u>jiral</u>	Gerald	<u>waytins</u>	Y-teens (YWCA)
<u>kOmuniti sEnta</u>	community center		

bani:	yu de go waytins dans na kOmuniti sEnta?	Are you going to the Y-teens dance at the Community Center?
O100nfE:	na dat fo tok sEf mi sista?	Of course, I'm going.
bani:	yu go kam tek mi fo go di dans?	Will you come and pick me up to go to the dance?
O100nfE:	yEs, a go pas na una os wit taksi bay nayn oklOk, bOt a nO go go insay bikOs yu mama tu lEk ala ala.	Yes, I'll come by your place in a taxi by nine o'clock, but I won't come inside because your mother is too fussy.
bani:	bOt we a dOn tEl am, i nO go ambOg. bay di we, us ban de ple?	But if I've told her (about your coming and about the dance), she won't make a fuss. By the way, which band is playing?
O100nfE:	na jiral dEm. dEm kin ple sOm kayn slo we kin go yu bon.	Gerald's band. They play slow pieces that go straight to your bones.

B. Questions

The following questions should be asked of each student individually. The teacher should require immediate response and encourage variety in response as much as possible. These questions should be drilled until each student can answer without pausing.

Vocabulary

<u>pis kO</u>	Peace Corps
<u>pipul</u>	people

1. usay yu kOmOt?
2. ustEm yu kam? When did you come?
3. wetin yu kam du na ya?
4. wetin na pis kO?
5. uspat na amErika yu kOmOt?
6. yu mami En yu dadi de? Have you a mother and a father living?
7. yu gEt sista En brOda dEm?
8. yu dOn mared? Are you married?
9. yu gEt pikin? Do you have children?
10. aw lOng yu go de na ya?
11. yu bin si wi pipul dEm we go dans na wOl'afia?

Part II

A. Narration

Vocabulary

<u>babu</u>	baboon	<u>jump</u>	to jump
<u>bagin</u>	bargain	<u>Op klawd</u>	up in the clouds
<u>Engg</u>	to hang	<u>put lO</u>	to pass a law
<u>Engg ed</u>	to consult together	<u>rOnawe</u>	run away
<u>Evri</u>	every	<u>swit</u>	sweet
<u>mek bagin pan</u>	to plot against	<u>tel</u>	tail
		<u>tOn</u>	turns

Narration

famin bin de na wan tOng. so Ol dEm bif Engged, En put lo se Ol dEm wan we gEt pikin fO tek t'On fO kuk di pikin, so Olman go gEt ting fO it. Evri de dEm kin kil wan pikin. En Ol di bif dEm kin Ep fO it am. babu bin tap Opklawd wit im fambul dEm, bOt i kin kam dOng, kam Ep dEm bif ya it dEm pikin. we i rich babu im tOn fO kuk im yon pikin, i nO gri. i lay tEl di bif dEm se im pikin sik, En i nO go swit if dEm kuk am we i sik. so dEm se dEm go wet te di pikin wEl. bOt afta wan yia, babu kin stil se im pikin sik. dEm bif ya mek bagin pan babu. dEm go wet nia di say we im chen Engg. na dis chen ya im En im fambul dEm kin klem fO kam dOng.

so wan de babu im pikin rOn awe, we im mama nO de. as i rich dOng di chen di bif dEm bigin rOnata am. dEm wan kech am fO it am. di pikin bigin rOn. we i rich nia di say we di chen kin de, i nO si di chen; wan im fambul bin dOn drO am go Op bak. se i bigin ala, " sEn chen mama! sEn chen! yu pikin dOn kam." so dEm sEn di chen kam dOng. as babu im pikin wan klem di chen, di Oda bif dEm jomp pan di chen. di pikin ne se if dEm go Opklawd dEm go it Ol im fambul dEm. so i bigin ala, "kOt chen, mama! kOt chen! " we di mami kOt di chen, Ol di bif dEm fOdOm pantap di pikin, En di pikin fOdOm wit im wes; im tel kOt kOmOt. na fO dat te tide, babu nO gEt tel.

B. Questions

1. wetin du dEm bif bin put lo se fO kuk dEm pikin dEm?
2. OmOs pikin dEm kin kil Evri de?
3. udat kin it pan di it?
4. usay babu im bin tap?
5. i En udat bin tap de?
6. wetin mek babu nO gri fO kuk im yon pikin?
7. wetin i tEl di bif dEm se?
8. aw lOng di bif dEm wet fO di pikin fO wEl?
9. wetin du babu En im fambul dEm kin klem fO go usay dEm bin tap?
10. wetin babu im pikin du wan de?
11. usay im mama bin de?
12. wetin mek di bif dEm bigin fO rOn ata babu im pikin?
13. we di pikin nO si di chen wetin i bigin du?
14. wetin mek di pikin bigin ala kOt chen?
15. wetin mek di pikin im tel kOt kOmOt?

UNIT IX

Lesson Two

Part I

A. DialogueVocabulary

<u>bEi</u>	to sweet talk, make a pass at some- one	<u>i sabi ple fut.</u> She's a good dancer
<u>bEn</u>	to be determined, bent (on doing something)	<u>kant</u> can't, won't <u>swit yay</u> to be a lady chaser <u>tanggo</u> tango (dance)
<u>Em si</u>	Master of Ceremonies	

bami: lE di Em si tray fO wi nO,
na dans wi kam dans En tEm de go.
I wish the Master of Ceremonies would get things started.
After all we came here to dance and time is flying.

O10OnfE: bo, Enti we wi dOn dans tri pis
yu go gri lE a dans wit da mi
padi yanda.
di gyal dOn de luk mi aw lOng.
After we've danced three numbers
would you mind if I danced with my friend
friend over there.
The girl's been giving me the eye.

bami: Enti yu dOn bEn fO bEi am.
yu tu swit yay.
You're bent on sweet talking her.
You're too much of a lady chaser.

O10OnfE: bo, nOto dat.
a jis lEk fO dans wit am nOmO.
i sabi ple fut.
It's not that.
I just like dancing with her.
She's a very good dancer.

bami: e bo, na tanggo dEm de ple so.
a kant mis dis wan ya.
Hey, they're playing the tango.
I can't miss this one.

O10OnfE: lE wi bigin dans.
Let's dance.

B. QuestionsVocabulary

<u>fOm</u>	form, class
<u>fOm ticha</u>	a teacher who is in charge of one grade of pupils
<u>KOLEj</u>	college

1. usay yu tap?
2. yu lEk di os?
3. i de nia una skul?

4. udat En udat tap de?
5. wetin yu de tich?
6. OmOs piriOd yu gEt fO wik?
7. yu na fOm ticha? Do you have a class of your own (or do you move from room to room)?
8. OmOs pikin de na yu klas?
9. yu dOn tich bifo?
10. yu jis kOmOt kOLEj dis yia?
11. uskayn wok yu go do we yu go amErika bak?

Part II

A. Narration

Vocabulary

<u>ayEn</u>	iron	<u>na do'</u>	outside
<u>dEbul</u>	devil	<u>sem</u>	same
<u>kOna</u>	to one side	<u>singg</u>	to sing; a song
<u>lisin</u>	to listen	<u>trot</u>	throat
<u>mEn</u>	to take care of		

wan de ya wan mami bin de. i gEt tri pikin, dEn dEm gi am wan fO mEn. wan im pikin nem wini, di Oda wan nEm bELE uman, di Oda wan nem bELE matands, di wan we de fO mEn nemkwakwakwa. dis mami ya lEk im yon pikin dEm, bOt i nO lEk kwakwakwa. na so kwakwakwa dray bikOs i nO de gi am bEtE it. we di mami kin kam fO gi di pikin dEm it i kin singg: "wini wini kam ya, bELE uman kam ya, bELE matande kam ya, bOt kwakwakwa yu tan de." na so i de du OlEm. kwakwakwa nO kin gEt it, i kin jis de na kOna. so wan de, we di mami nO de, wan dEbul we kin de lisin we i de singg to di pikin dEm, kam na di os. i begin singg di mami im singg bOt di pikin dEm se im vOys tu big, nOto dEm mama im vOys da wan de.

so dEm nO gri fO kOmOt. di dEbul go to wan golsmit go ask am fO put Ot ayEn na im trot so im vOys go lili. so we im vOys bOn lili i kam bak to di pikin dEm. i begin singg bak. dis tEm ya so, di pikin dEm mEmba se na dEm mama so dEm rOn kam mit di dEbul, di dEbul it dEm Ol wan bay wan, bOt i nO it kwakwakwa bikOs kwakwakwa nO kOmOt na do. na dat mek so we dEm gi yu pikin fO mEn yu fO ol am lEk yu yon.

B. Questions

1. OmOs pikin di mami bin gEt na im os?
2. udat di mami bin lEk?

3. wetin di pikin we nOto bin di mami yon nem?
4. wetin du kwakwakwa bin dray?
5. na udat bin wan fO rek di pikin dEm ful?
6. wetin di pikin dEm bin se, we di dEbul singg?
7. wetin di dEbul bin du we di pikin dEm nO kOmOt?
8. wetin du di dEbul nO it kwakwakwa?



UNIT IX

Lesson Three

Part I

A. DialogueVocabulary

<u>fit yá</u>	to be sassy, cheeky, smart	<u>plaba</u>	quarrel
<u>layf</u>	life	<u>pOmp</u>	pump, water tap
<u>lOk</u>	to be shut off	<u>shOt</u>	short
<u>mayn</u>	mind	<u>tot</u>	to carry
		<u>wisEf</u>	ourselves

- ola: aw, sista,
yu de kam gEt wata na mi yad
dEn yu nO de tEl mi a du? Hey, sister,
you come to fetch water from my yard
and you don't even say hello?
- modupE: a bo, a nO bin si yu.
wisEf gEt pOmp na wi yad,
i jis bi to se i lOk dEm tu tri de
ya. Well, I didn't see you.
We've got a tap in our yard anyway,
it's just that it's been shut off for the
past few days.
- ola: wEl, if yu wan bring fit yay
tot yu bokit go na do. Well, if you're going to get smart about
it, just take your bucket and get out.
- modupE: e sista,
a nO bin kam fO mek plaba mayn--
afta Ol, na wata nOmO, nOto layf. I didn't come here to quarrel--
after all it's only water, not life.
- ola: mi na shOt at pOsin.
if yu fOmfu! jisnO, i go bad. I have a short temper.
If you fool around now, there'll be trouble.
- modupE: misEf mi vEks wan bad. I too have a bad temper.
- ola: wEl, bifo plaba go kOmOt pan mi
yon gud bElE,
tray dE go. Well, before we start a quarrel as a result
of my own goodness of heart,
just get going.

B. Questions

1. wetin du yu? yu sik?
2. yu gEt mErEsin?
3. yu nO go go to dOkta?
4. aw yu fil tide?

- 5. yu wan mek a bay Eniting fO yu?
- 6. yu no usay di Ospitul de?
- 7. mEk a kuk pEpE sup fO yu?

Part II

A. Narration

Vocabulary

<u>bEt</u>	to bet, wager	<u>fred</u>	afraid
<u>cham</u>	to chew	<u>joj</u>	judge
<u>Elifant</u>	elephant	<u>kOmpitishOn</u>	competition

wan de ya, bra Elifant tEl bra got se im ebul it pas am. nain bra got se na lay, bra Elifant se nOto lay. so dEm se lE dEm bEt; dEn dEm gri fO mek kOmpitishOn. we di de kam fO di kOmpitishOn, dEm fEn wan posin fO kam jOj. bra Elifant bigin it. bra got insEf bigin it. bifo dEm mEmba, bra Elifant dOn it plEnti gras. bra got im jis de it lili lili nOmO. so bay di tEm we bra Elifant dOn de taya, bra got im stil de it. we insEf dOn taya, i go ledOng pantap wan big ston. i ledOng de, i de cham di gras lili lili. bra Elifant kam mit am de, En ask am wetin i de du. bra got tEl am se, "a de it dis ston ya, En we a dOn it am dOn, a go it yusEf." as bra Elifant yEri dis nOmO, im at kOt, bikOs i tingk se if bra got ebul it da ston de, we trangga pas gras, i go ebul it am. so bra Elifant rOn. En bra got win di kOmpitishOn. frOm da tEm de bra Elifant fred bra got.

B. Questions

- 1. wetin du bra got En bra Elifant gEt kOmpitishOn?
- 2. we dEm bigin it, aw bra got bin de it?
- 3. wetin bra got du we insEf dOn taya?
- 4. wetin bra got ansa bra Elifant se, we i ask am wetin i de du?
- 5. wetin i bin de du pantap di ston?
- 6. wetin mek bra got win di kOmpitishOn?
- 7. wetin mek bra Elifant im at kOt?

UNIT IX

Lesson Four

Part I

A. DialogueVocabulary

<u>kola</u>	kola nut, or any little gift which is given as a sign of respect
<u>sa fO</u>	to decide to
<u>trenja</u>	stranger, visiter, outsider

trenja:	una a du o.	Hello.
fama:	o, misis En masta una a du o. wetin wi go du fO una?	Hello. What can we do for you?
trenja:	wi jis kam tEi di chif a du.	We just came to pay our respects to the chief.
fama:	Orayt, fala dis man ya. i go kEr una go to am.	Okay, follow this man. He'll take you to him.
trenja:	una tEngk ya.	Thank you.
	o o	
trenja:	chif, aw yu du sa. wi bin jis de pas, naim wi se fO bring dis kola fO yu.	How do you do, sir. We were just passing, and we decided to bring you this little gift.
chif:	una tEngki. un sidOm lili bit nO. mek a kOl mi wEf dEm kam fO sho dEm to una.	Thank you. Won't you sit down for a while. Let me call my wives and introduce them to you.

B. Questions

1. uskayn gEm una kin ple na amErika?
2. na dat nOmO una kin ple?
3. yu sabi ple futbOl?
4. yu de go da gem tide?
5. yu de waka go?
6. na yu wan de go? Are you going alone?
7. yu wan mek a pas tek yu? Do you want me to pick you up on the way?
8. OmOs oklOk yu go rEdi?

Part II

A. Narration

Vocabulary

<u>bak</u>	to bark	<u>Ot</u>	hot
<u>fasin</u>	to fasten	<u>rOnata</u>	to chase, to run after
<u>nade</u>	thereupon	<u>waks</u>	wax
<u>On</u>	horn		

wetin mek bra dOg En bra pus nO gri

wan de ya, dEm kOl Ol dEm bif fO go wan mared. dEm se na dEm bif we gEt On nOmO fO go dis mared. bra dOg yEri bOt dis mared ya, En i wan go, bOt i nO gEt On. so i go to im padi bra pus, En ask am aw im go manej fO go. nade bra pus tEl am se mek i go fEn On kam, im go put waks pan di On En fasin am pan im ed fO am. so dEm go fEn di On En kam put am na bra dOg im ed. bra dOg de waka go dis mared naw. san Ot. as i de go, di waks bigin melt. so bra pus, we bin sidOm na kOna, bigin singg, "na waks bra dOg tek mek On o." i singg te Ol dEm Oda bif we gEt On yEri. so dEm se "o-o, bra dOg wan mek wi ful. i nO gEt On." we bra dOg yEri dis, i bigin rOnata bra pus fO kech am. na dat mek EnitEm we bra dOg si bra pus i kin bak pan am En rOnata am. frOm da tEm de sote naw bra dOg En bra pus nO gri.

B. Questions

1. na fO wetin dEm bin kOl Ol dEm bif?
2. uskayn bif bin gEt fO go di mared?
3. wetin du bra dOg goto im padi bra pus?
4. wetin bra pus tEl bra dOg se dEm fO du?
5. wetin di dOg tek fasin di On dEm na im ed?
6. wetin bin bi to di On dEm, we bra dOg bin de go di mared?
7. wetin bra pus du we i si bra dOg de go?
8. wetin mek bra dOg En bra pus nO gri te tide?

UNIT IX

Lesson Five

A. Narration

Vocabulary

<u>bay wilful</u>	on purpose	<u>ileksEf</u>	even if
<u>bifo</u>	instead of, rather than	<u>OkpOLO</u>	frog
<u>brok</u>	to break	<u>sapo</u>	fruit with fibrous interior used for scrubbing and washing
<u>drEb</u>	to chase away		
<u>krOb</u>	to scrub		
<u>krOkro</u>	yaws	<u>wOrOm</u>	worm

wan de ya, wan uman bin de. i gEt wan pikin, dEn dEm gi am wan fo mEn. wan de dis uman ya sEn dis pikin we de fo mEn fo go was im kalbas. di uman nO bin lEK di pikin, so i kin gi am plEnti wok. di pikin go na di watasay wit di kalbas, i bigin krOb am. bOt di kalbas slipul, kOmOt na im an, dEn wata kEr am go. di pikin kray go om go tEl dis uman se di kalbas dOn lOs. di uman vEks, i bit am, dEn i drEb am se lE i go fEn im kalbas. di pikin go na di watasay, i sidOm, i bigin singg: "dori-o, dori, dori mama kura, mama kura jege, jege kOli bang." as i de sing i si wan ol ol mami; di mami gEt krOkro Ol na im skin. di mami kam nya am. i se, "titi kam Ep mi krOb mi krOkro nO?" di pikin se, "Orayt mama." we i dOn krOb im krOkro dOn, i tEl di mami se im de fEn im mama im kalbas naim di mami gi am tu eg. i se: "we yu de go na rod, brok dEm; di wan we se 'tek mi, tek mi' nO tek am; di wan we se 'nO tek mi, nO tek mi', tek am." i tEl di mami tEngki. as i de go i brok wan di eg; di eg se "tek mi tek mi"; i nO gri tek am. i brok di Oda eg. dis wan ya se 'nO tek mi nO tek mi.' i tek am. as i tek am nOmO, plEnti kalbas kOmOt, plEnti kOpO En plEnti Oda fayn ting. di pikin gladi. i rOn kEr dEm go to im mama. di mama wit im big yay sEn im yon pikin fo go krOb Oda kalbas En tEl am fo lOs di kalbas bay wilful. di pikin go; i lOs di kalbas, i nO bOda go om; i bigin singg. di sEm mami kam, i gi am sapo. i se "titi, krOb mi bak fo mi, nO?" bOt di titi so prawd, i nO gri. Bifo dat, i tEl di mami lE i gi am di tu eg. di mami inSEf gi am. i tEl am di sem ting we i bin tEl di Oda wan, bOt di titi ya, i tranga-yes bad. we i brok di fOs eg i se 'tek mi, tek mi.' inSEf tek am, naim so-so bad ting na im kOmOt pan di eg-- snek, OkpOLO En wOrOm. di snek bEt am, di OkpOLO jomp pan am, En i bigin kray En rOn, bOt di snek bin dOn bEt am bad, so i fOdOm En day. naim mek yu fo lan lili pikin fo rEs;Ekt im big wan, i lEK sEf di pOsin luk pe.

B. Comprehension Questions

1. us wan pan di pikin dEm di uman nO bin lEK?
2. wetin di pikin we di uman nO bin lEK kin gEt fo du?
3. wetin di pikin kEr go na di watasay?
4. wetin bi to di kalbas we di pikin bigin krOb am?
5. wetin di uman du we i yEri se di kalbas dOn lOs?
6. wetin di ol mami gEt pan im skin?
7. wetin di uman tEl di nEks pikin we i sEn go na watasay fo du?

8. wetin En wetin kOmOt pan di eg we dis nEks pikin brok?
9. wetin wi lan frOm dis stori?

C. Review of Questions

1. uspat na amErika yu kOmOt?
2. aw lOng yu go de na ya?
3. wetin yu kam du na ya?
4. wetin na pis ko?
5. uskayn wok yu go du we yu go amErika bak?
6. yu dOn tich bifo?
7. wetin du yu? yu sik?
8. yu wan mek a bay Eniting fO yu?
9. aw yu fil tide?
10. yu de go da gem tide?
11. OmOs oklOk yu go rEdi?
12. yu wan mek a pas tek yu?

Sample Test

UNIT IX

Teacher's Oral Part

- I. Instructions: The teacher will read a group of statements once, and ask 3 or 4 questions based on them. Circle the letter a, b, c, d, or e, that best answers the questions.

1. sOni En abi de go dans.
di dans bigin nayn oklOk.
sOni go go tek abi fO go di dans.
i go pas na im os wit taksi.

wetin go kEr dEm go?

2. sOni nO lEk fO go insay abi im os.
abi im mama tu lEk ala ala.
sOni wan wet fO am na do.
bOt abi tingk se im mama nO go ambOg.

usay sOni wan wet fO abi?

3. joko go gEt wata na ola im yad.
joko insEf gEt pOmp na im yad.
bOt i lOk dEm tu tri de ya.
joko kEr wan bokit fO go gEt di wata.

udat En udat gEt pOmp na dEm yad?

4. abi nO tEl joko a du.
i nO bin si am.
joko na shOt at pOsin.
i wan mek plaba.
bOt bifo plaba kOmOt, abi go na do.

wetin du abi nO tEl joko a du?

5. tu pis ko bOy kam fO tEl di chif a du.
dEm fala wan fama go si di chif.
dEm bin jis de pas de.
dEm bring kola fO gi di chif.
di chif gladi, so i kol im wEf dEm kam.
fO sho dEm to di bOy dEm.

wetin di chif du we i gladi?

II. Instructions: Read each sentence only once, but slowly and carefully. Allow sufficient time after each sentence for the student to write down the translation.

1. wi bin jis de de.
2. wi bin jis de pas.
3. wi se fO bring dis kola fO yu.
4. wi tEl am fO kEr di bokit go gEt di wata.
5. wi tEl am se wi pOmp lOk.
6. di pikin de na os.
7. di pikin de na do.
8. di pikin de na di yad.
9. yu bEtE tray de go.
10. lE di Em si tray fO wi, nO?
11. i sabi ple fut.
12. i sabi ple futbOl.
13. wetin wi go du fO una?
14. wi wan go tEl di chif a du.

Student's Answer Sheet

UNIT IX

- I. Instructions: The teacher will read a group of statements once, and ask questions based on them. Circle the correct letter a, b, c, d, or e, that best answers the question.
1. a. dEm go tek taksi go.
b. di dans bigin nayn oklOk.
c. i go kEr abi go.
d. na sOni En abi de go di dans.
 2. a. bikOs abi im mama tu lEk ala ala.
b. sOni wan wet fO am na do.
c. abi tingk se im mami nO go ambOg.
d. sOni nO lEk fO ala.
 3. a. joko kEr di wata go na im yad.
b. joko tek bokit go gEt di wata.
c. na joko En ola dEm tu gEt pOmp na dEm yad.
d. bikOs im pOmp lOk dEm tu tri de ya.

4. a. bikOs i nO bin si am.
b. bikOs i nO wan mek plaba kOmOt.
c. bikOs im padi nO tEl am a du.
d. im na shOt at pOsin.
e. bikOs i wan mek plaba.
5. a. dEm fala wan fama go si di chif.
b. dEm kam fO tEl di chif a du.
c. na tu pis kO bOy dEm bin jis de pas.
d. dEm bring kola kam gi di chif.
e. i kOl im wEf dEm kam fO sho dEm to di bOy dEm.

II. Instructions: Write down in English an idiomatic English translation of the sentences that the teacher reads. He will read each sentence only once and will allow sufficient time after each reading for you to write.

III. Instructions: Fill in the blank spaces with grammatical particles and other parts of speech.

1. EnitEm we bra dOg si bra pus i _____ rOnata am.
2. yu go _____ tek mi fO go di dans?
3. _____ nayn oklOk di dans go bigin.
4. _____ oklOk yu go rEdi?
5. us ban de ple?
na tOmi _____ de ple.
6. abi En joko de kam it _____ wi tide.
7. wan _____ dEm pikin dEm na mi brOda.

PART IV

Answers to Unit Tests

Given in Part III

ANSWERS TO TESTS

UNIT I

Part A
 1. b
 2. a
 3. c
 4. a
 5. a
 6. c
 7. b
 8. b
 9. b

10. c
 11. a
 12. a
 13. a
 14. c
 15. c
 16. a
 17. b

Part B
 1. c
 2. c
 3. c
 4. d
 5. c
 6. a
 7. a
 8. d
 9. b
 10. b

UNIT II

Part A
 1. b
 2. a
 3. a
 4. c
 5. c
 6. c
 7. c
 8. c
 9. a
 10. b

11. b
 12. a
 13. c
 14. a
 15. c
 16. c
 17. b
 18. b
 19. c
 20. b

Part C
 1. a
 2. c
 3. c
 4. a
 5. b

Part D
 1. a
 2. c
 3. c
 4. a
 5. b
 6. a
 7. c
 8. a
 9. a
 10. a

Part B
 1. T
 2. F
 3. F
 4. T
 5. T

UNIT III

Part A
 1. T
 2. F
 3. T
 4. T
 5. F
 6. F
 7. T
 8. F
 9. T
 10. T

11. F
 12. T
 13. T
 14. T
 15. F
 16. F
 17. T
 18. F
 19. F
 20. F

Part B
 1. c
 2. c
 3. a
 4. b
 5. c
 6. a
 7. b
 8. a
 9. c

10. b
 11. c
 12. a
 13. a
 14. b
 15. a
 16. a
 17. a

Part C
 1. a
 2. c
 3. c
 4. b

5. c
 6. c
 7. a
 8. a

Part D
 a. 3
 b. 4
 c. 3
 d. 1
 e. 4

UNIT IV

<u>Part A</u>	1. b	6. c
	2. e	7. b
	3. e	8. a
	4. a	9. e
	5. b	10. b
<u>Part C</u>	1. T	11. F
	2. F	12. F
	3. F	13. T
	4. T	14. T
	5. F	15. F
	6. T	16. F
	7. T	17. F
	8. F	18. T
	9. T	19. T
	10. F	20. T

<u>Part B</u>	1. b	6. a
	2. b	7. b
	3. b	8. e
	4. b	9. a
	5. b	10. b

<u>Part D</u>	1. b	4. d
	2. e	5. d
	3. e	

<u>Part E</u>	1. go
	2. go or bin
	3. bin
	4. go or bin
	5. bin

UNIT V

<u>Part A</u>	1. T	9. T
	2. F	10. F
	3. F	11. T
	4. T	12. F
	5. F	13. T
	6. T	14. T
	7. T	15. T
	8. F	

<u>Part B</u>	1. a	6. c
	2. b	7. b
	3. a	8. e
	4. a	9. e
	5. a	10. e

<u>Part C</u>	1. b	8. a
	2. e	9. e
	3. a	10. b
	4. b	11. e
	5. e	12. b
	6. c	13. a
	7. b	14. b

<u>Part D</u>	1. bin, in
	2. de, ya
	3. de, go, una, in
	4. bin, go

UNIT VI

<u>Part A</u>	1. T	9. F
	2. F	10. T
	3. F	11. F
	4. T	12. T
	5. T	13. F
	6. T	14. F
	7. T	15. F
	8. F	

<u>Part B</u>	1. b	9. a
	2. e	10. e
	3. a	11. e
	4. e	12. b
	5. b	13. a
	6. e	14. b
	7. a	15. b
	8. e	

<u>*Part C</u>	1. b(5)	8. b(14)	12. e(8)	16. e(9)
	2. a(19)	9. e(11)	13. a(16)	17. b(21)
	3. e(7)	10. b(15)	14. a(13)	18. b(4)
	4. b(10)	11. b(24)	15. a(17)	19. a(23)
	5. e(25)			20. c(21)
	6. e(2)			
	7. a(18)			

*Numbers (3), (6), (12), (20), (22), have no corresponding questions.

UNIT VII

Part I

A.1.	c	B.1.	a	C.1.	b	D.1.	b	E.1.	c
2.	a	2.	c	2.	a	2.	b	2.	c
3.	a	3.	a	3.	b	3.	c		
		4.	c						

Part II

1. da uman we bin de wok na tOng tot ken blay.
or da uman we tot ken blay bin de wok na tOng
2. mi kOzin we go bi injinia go ingglan fo stOdi.
or mi kOzin we go ingglan fo stOdi go bi injinia
3. dis pikin we go sik dOn it tumOs.
or dis pikin we dOn it tumOs go sik.
4. a lEK di buk we de na tebul.
5. di buk we at so bin de na di ticha in tebul.
6. Oi man lEK dEm dOg we nO bEt dEm.
7. di dOg lEK di man we gi am it.
8. usay di man we tap dOng dis trit de wok?
9. udat go Ep di uman we gEt fo krOs di trit?

Part III

1.	se	5.	da	9.	de
2.	bin	6.	bia	10.	go
3.	bi	7.	bin	11.	bin
4.	de	8.	in		

UNIT VIII

Part I

A.1.	c	B.1.	b	C.1.	e
2.	b	2.	a	2.	b
3.	a			3.	e
4.	c				

Part II

1. That man went to town.
2. That man is going to town.
3. Their child has lots of books.
4. The children have lots of books.
5. Joko went to wash his clothes.
6. Joko will wash his clothes.
7. John was at the farm
8. John was working on the farm.

Part III

1.	we	3.	we	5.	we	7.	hi
2.	we	4.	we	6.	fo	8.	na

UNIT IX

Part I

1. a 2. b 3. e 4. a 5. e

Part II

1. We were just there.
2. We were just passing.
3. We decided to bring you this gift.
4. We told them to take the bucket and get the water.
5. We told him that our pump was shut off.
6. The child is at home.
7. The child is outside.
8. The child is out in the yard.
9. You'd better get going.
10. Would the M.C. please get things going?
11. He (she) really knows how to dance.
12. He knows how to play football.
13. What can we do for you?
14. We want to go out and say hello to the chief.

Part III

1. kin
2. kam
3. na
4. OnOs
5. dEn
6. te
7. pan

PART V

Krio Poetry and Krio Proverbs

Krio Proverbs and Poetry

The following proverbs and poems are presented in the belief that a necessary adjunct to the grammatical study of a language is some familiarity with the "oral literature" which its speakers have formulated and passed on through the generations.

In traditional African society there is no formal "book-learning" as we think of it in western society. However, this does not mean that the young are not educated or the knowledge gained by one generation is not passed on to the next. To the contrary, African languages are rich in oral tradition. A very basic part of this oral tradition is the proverb. Distilled from thousands of past experiences, triumphs and failures, the proverb covers the whole range of human experience. It may offer a piece of wise advice, give solace in sad or difficult circumstances, or sum up a humorous situation.

The poems, though more recent written additions to Krio "literature", nevertheless fit in well with the previous oral tradition. At its best, Krio poetry is capable of expressing human situations and emotions in the natural language of the people. Particularly noteworthy in this sense is Miss Hayford's Courtship.

Proverbs are such an integral part of the language and culture from which they spring that in many cases they defy translation. Time permitting, perhaps it would have been best to search out the equivalents among English proverbs. Nevertheless, for the sake of

the beginner or the non-Krio speaker who wishes to get some idea of their meaning, we have attempted literal translations with explanatory notes where necessary. The reader should bear in mind that the meaning of many of these proverbs will become clear only when heard as applied to an actual situation by a native speaker.

The poems, with the exception of Mr. Decker's translation from Shakespeare, are presented without translation. Appended to the poetry section is a section of notes which provide glosses for some of the more difficult expressions and words.

Sources

Proverbs 1 through 12 are reprinted from: Some Aspects of the Sierra Leone Patois, by E.D. Jones (Sierra Leone Studies, ^{new series} no. 6, June, 1956).

The poems are reprinted from: The Potentialities of Krio as a Literary Language, by E.D. Jones (Sierra Leone Studies, new series, no. 9, Dec. 1957).

We have taken the liberty in reprinting this material to re-transcribe it into our own transcription system in order to maintain the continuity of the manual as a whole.

Proverbs 13 through 45 were collected from Mrs. Elizabeth P. Hyde, Miss Enid Forde, and Miss Marvel Tregon-Roberts.

Proverbs

1. na wan tEm man kin day.
2. u trowe ashis na im ashis go fala.
3. da pikin we se im mami nO go slip, na insEf nO go slip.
4. bad bush nO de fO trowe bad pikin.
5. if yu sabi was an, yu go it wit big man.
6. da kaw we nO gEt ts1, na gOd go drEb im flay.
7. kOtin tri fOdOm sote i ay pas gras.
8. fawe kOtin tri gud fO luk.
9. mOngki tOk, mOngki yEri.
10. OkrO nOba lOng pas im masta.
11. da wata we na fO yu nO go rOn pas yu.
12. pul am na bol, tOn am na kalbas.
13. dOg de rOn fO im layf, lEpEt de rOn fO im karakta.
14. wOd na mOt nOto lcd na ed.
15. if blEnyay man se i go ston yu, i dOn mas ston.
16. fayn wOd pul kola.
17. rop nO fit fOl trot, na dat mek dEm put am na in fut.
18. got de swEt, na ia kOba am.
19. wan an bangguls nOba shek.
20. na yay kin luk rod lOng.
21. bOd we de it rEs nOba mek nOys.
22. if yu go fOdOm fO mi, a go fOdOm fO yu.
23. tek tEm kil anch, yu go si im gOt.
24. swEla blOd, pit wet pit.

25. da ed we kam f0 tot ston, if yu put biha de i go rol kOmOt.
26. na bifo fut, na im biEn fut de fala.
27. tit nOba munin.
28. os tayt sote f0l go le.
29. uman ampa nOba lEf biEn os.
30. da say we dEm tay kaw, na de i go it gras.
31. i fOdOm na wata, i tOn fish.
32. da gras we swit na got mOt, na im kin rOn im bElE.
33. trOkI wan bOks, bOt im an shOt.
34. Ol kando le bElE na grOn, yu nO no us wan im bElE de at am.
35. watasay ston nOba fred ren.
36. bad man bEtE pas Emti os.
37. dOti wata sEf de Ot faya.
38. yu drO rop, rop drO bush, bush drO lEpEt, lEpEt kam na tOng.
39. dEm se, "u wOwO, go tot wata." babu bOs kray.
40. tif tif tif, gOd laf.
41. Ol kray du f0 bErin.
42. arata na gud mOreman bOt i nOba pre na pus kanda.
43. bikOs kOt nos man de na tOng, nO f0 se "hOn"?
44. tu lOng nos man nOba kis.
45. na ren mek got En ship mit na wan Onda sela.

Proverbs

1. A man can die only once.
2. He who throws ashes to the winds, it is he whom they will blow back to.
(The good or bad we do will always come back to us.)
3. The child that keeps his mother from sleeping will get no sleep himself.
4. There is no place to dispose of a bad child.
(You must be true to your friends even in adversity.)
5. If you know how to wash your hands, you will eat with important men.
(If you are tactful, you will get what you want from people.)
6. God will shoe flies for a cow that has no tail.
7. A fallen cotton tree is still higher than growing grass.
(No matter what happens to a good man he is still better than the worst.)
8. A cotton tree looks nice at a distance.
(Looks can be deceiving.)
9. Monkey talks, monkey listens.
10. Okra is never taller than its master.
Note: Okra is a vegetable which grows in long slender stalks. It is easy to bend or break.
11. The stream which is destined for you will not flow past you.
(Each has his assigned lot in life.)
12. Take it out of the bowl and put it in the calabash (another type of bowl).
(Boondoggles.)
13. A dog runs for his life, a leopard runs for his reputation.
14. A word in the mouth is not a load on the head.
(Deeds are greater than words.)
15. If a blind man says he is going to stone you, he's got his foot on the stone.
16. A kind word bring a token of friendship in return.
Note: Kola means a 'kola nut' or any other small token of esteem.
17. A rope doesn't fit a chicken's neck, so they tie it by the foot.
18. Goats sweat, but their hair hides it.
(You can't always tell what is going on inside a person by looking at his exterior.)

19. One bracelet on an arm never rattles.
(It takes two to start a quarrel.)
20. The road seems long when you look down it.
(Once you start working, a job may prove easier than it seemed before you started.)
21. A bird that is eating rice never makes a commotion (noise).
(If one is occupied he doesn't cause trouble.)
22. If you'll fall down for me, I'll fall down for you.
23. If you take care in killing an ant, you will see its entrails.
(With enough effort and care anything can be achieved.)
24. Swallow the blood, spit white spit.
(Keep bad thoughts, pain, etc. inside and present a good face to the world.
Keep a stiff upper lip.)
25. If you try to put a formal hat (beaver hat) on a head that was meant to carry stones, the hat will fall off.
(You can't make a silk purse from a sow's ear.)
26. The back foot follows the front foot.
(In a family the younger children tend to imitate the older ones.)
27. Teeth never mourn.
(There is always someone who will find something humorous in every situation.)
28. No matter how crowded the house is, a chicken will always find somewhere to roost.
(One should make the best of every situation and try to accomplish what he is supposed to do.)
29. A woman's hamper (belongings) is never left behind the house.
30. No matter where you pasture a cow, he will eat the grass.
(One must do what one can with the opportunities presented to him.)
31. He fell down in the water and became a fish.
(One should stick to his principles and not change them for every new situation he goes into.)
32. Grass that tastes good to a goat can make him sick.
(Nothing in excess.)
33. The tortoise would like to box, but his arms are short.
(Some people have the desire and will to do things for which they have no ability.)

34. All lizards lay their stomachs on the ground, so you can't tell which one has a belly-ache.
(Just because there is no complaining it doesn't mean everything is all right.)
35. A river bottom stone doesn't fear the rain.
(Trouble, or success, doesn't bother a man who is seasoned to it.)
36. A bad husband is better than an empty house.
37. Even dirty water can put out a fire.
(The ends justify the means.)
38. You pull the rope, the rope pulls the bush, the bush draws the leopard, the leopard comes to town.
(Small actions can start a chain reaction which will end in bigger trouble.)
39. They said: "The ugly one must fetch the water." The baboon burst into tears.
(One always knows when he is being referred to whether he is called by name or not.)
40. A thief robs a thief and god laughs.
(It is always amusing to see someone get a dose of his own medicine.)
41. All types of weeping are acceptable at a funeral.
(Everyone doesn't express grief in the same way. A gift should be received in the spirit in which it is given.)
42. A rat may be a good Moslem, but he never uses a catskin for his praying mat.
(A wise man doesn't carry his convictions beyond common sense.)
43. Just because a noseless man is present, it doesn't mean one oughtn't to make nasal sounds.
44. Two long nosed people can never kiss.
45. Only something unavoidable (like rain) can cause sheep and goats to meet together under the same shelter.

Special Proverbial Grammatical Constructions

1. u (proverb 2) is not used in normal conversation and is roughly equivalent to English 'he who ...'

2. In proverbial expressions some verbs show customary aspect by the use of the verb without any tense-aspect markers (ordinarily completive aspect) as in proverbs 34 (le), 38 (drO)(kam), 40 (tif), 41 (du); some verbs show customary aspect by the verbal particle de plus the verb (ordinarily continuative aspect) as in proverbs 13 (rOn), 18 (swEt), 26 (fala), 34 (at), 37 (Ot).

Krio Poetry

-I-

Two Traditional Children's Songs

a kamin o! yEs o!
 go tEl mami se: yEs o!
 da sup we i kuk: yEs o!
 mak i lEl mi yon: yEs o!
 keleju, keleju: yEs o!
 a kech am, a nak am: yEs o!

* * * *

go tEl mami nansi se,
 pOpO rEp na fam.
 dEm mOngki dEm dOn it Ol dOn.
 dEm bElE big lEkE ban.

-II-

mEnde kanya

by Gladys Hayford

mEnde kanya swit o!
 yu min se a de ple?
 mek di granat pach gud fashin
 pak nOf stuga de.

mEnde kanya swit o!
 fo ayd am insay kias.
 dOk yu ed, dEn mOndO
 bifo yu ticha pas.

mEnde kanya swit o!
 skaldas kin swit tu,
 bOz jEs yu dOn big lili bit,
 di plEshO dOn fo yu.

bay wan kOpO yon
 bay tu kOpO yon
 bay tri kOpO yon
 En smok am ma.

Dinner Time

by Gladys Hayford

jen go pul di fufu, ayO tOn di pOt,
bObO yu go was dEm plat, mek di sup de Ot.

maraya nO kam bak yet? lod da pikin slo!
a jEs sEn am fO go bay rEs, frOm lOng tEm we i go!

sOni de ple bol na trit, i tingk se i go wet
fO mek a kOl am? a nO ful, mi bisin if i let?

tunu tEl yu sisi se if i nO go tap
fO nak da piano, bOm, bOm, bOm, En tray kam dOng kam chOp.

u ambOg mi nO go gEt gren dray fish sEf,
jen yu pas di kOba dish we de pantap da shElf.

Olman fO go was im pan! Olman tek dEm pun!
i luk lEk una Ol nO wan go skul dis aftanun.

jen, bObO, tunu, ayO, maraya, sisi, sOni, swit,
se yu gras En tek yu plet, tEl tEngki En go it.

Courtship

by Gladys Hayford

i tinap, misEf tinap, te a put im kalbas dOng.
a se, 'usay yu kOmOt bo?' 'a kOmOt fula tOng.'

i sEt im mOt, mi sEt mi mOt, i tan lEk spirit pas.
sote a drO am kam klos mi fO kam sidOm na di gras.

dEn, nOte kOmin yan wi yan. if yu yEri we a de shut?
ways mi wan yay jEs de spay am frOm im ed te rich im fut.

i luk mi, misEf luk am. a se, a lEk yu bo?
i drap im swit yay wan tEm, i se 'misEf lEk yu jo.'

i kis mi, misEf kis am, na so mi at de bit.
dEn wi tEl gudbay. a wach am te i lOs go dOng di trit.

O Mistress Mine

The song from Shakespeare's
Midsummer Night's Dream as
translated into Krio by
Tommy Decker

us pat yu de, mi yon yon pOsin?
tinap, opin yu yes; yu rayt pOsin
de kam, we kin sing Ol kanaba sing.
mi fayn fayn lOvin, yu waka dOn dOn,
wEn ta rayt pOsin mit, waka mOs dOn.
man we gEt sEns no se dat na tru tin.

wetin na lOv? lOv nOto nEks wOl tin.
tide gladi gEt tide yon laf,
nO put at pan tin we nO kam yet.
kam kis mi ya, gud gud En plEnti,
da tin we mek yu yOng, i nOba kip.

* * *

O mistress mine! Where are you roaming?
O stay and hear; your true love's coming,
That can sing both high and low.
Trip no further, pretty sweeting,
Journeys end in lovers' meeting,
Every wise man's son doth know.

What is love? Tis not hereafter;
Present mirth hath present laughter,
What's to come is still unsure.
In delay there lies no plenty;
Then come kiss me, sweet and twenty,
Youth's a stuff will not endure.

Notes to the Poems

I. Two Traditional Children's Songs

- line 5: keleju, keleju - a nonsense phrase
line 6: nak - "beat"
line * * *
line 2: pOpO - "pawpaw" (a fruit)
riP - "ripe"
line 3: dOn it Ol dOng - "have eaten them all up"
line 4: ban - "a drum"

II.

mEnde kanya

- line 1: mEnde kanya - a type of peanut brittle candy made by the Mende people
line 3: pach - "bake"
gad fashin - "well"
line 2: yu min se a de ple - "You think I'm joking?"
line 4: pak - "put in"
nOf - "a lot of . . ."
line 6: fO ayd - "to hide"
line 7: dOk yu ed - "duck your head"
mOndO - to eat with one's hands, fill one's hands with food in the manner of children.
line 10: skuldes - "school days"
line 11: jEs yu dOn big lili bit - ". . . as soon as you've gotten a bit older!"
line 12: plEshO - "fun"

Dinner Time

- line 1: pul di fufu - "dish up the fufu"
tOn di pOt - "stir the (contents of) the pot"
- line 2: mek di sup de Ot - " . . while the soup is getting hot."
- line 4: frOm lOnG tEm we i go - "He's been gone a long time."
- line 6: mi bisin if i let - "I don't care if he is late."
- line 7: tEl yu sisi se if i nO go tap - "please tell your sister to stop"
- line 9: u ambOg mi - "anyone who bothers me . . ."
sEf - "even"
- line 11: pan - "plate"
- line 14: gres - "grace"

Courtship

- line 1: i tinap - "She paused, waited"
te a put im kalbas dOnG - ". . . until I took her calabash and
put it down for her. (Africans carry loads on their
heads.)"
- line 2: fula tOnG - a section of Freetown
- line 3: i sEt in mOt - "She said nothing."
i tan lEk spirit pas - "There was a deep silence."
- line 5: nOto kOmOn yan wi yan - "We whispered sweet nothings."
if yu yEri we a de shut - "You should have heard the mistakes
in English grammar I made in trying
to impress her."
- line 6: ways - "all the while"
- line 8: i drap in swit yay wantEm - "She gave me a coy glance."
- line 9: at - "heart"

O Mistress Mine

- line 5: wEn - This is a proverbial and poetic form of we "when".

PART VI

Introduction to the Lexicon

1. The Lexicon: ...

Introduction to the Lexicon

Included in the lexicon presented here are the vocabularies and idioms from each lesson. The vocabulary items are arranged alphabetically as follows:

a	e	i	m	p	u
b	E	j	n	r	v
ch	f	k	o	s	w
d	g	l	O	t	y

Idioms are listed under a single key word which in general was chosen on the basis of its having a specialized or unexpected meaning as used in the idiom in question. In some cases the choice may seem rather arbitrary and cross-referenced entries would have been more efficient. However, because of time limitations only one listing has been made for each idiom.

Following each lexical entry is a code number indicating where the item first occurs in the lessons. These are to be interpreted as follows:

Unit; Lesson; Part; Section.

e.g. (142B) indicates Unit I; Lesson 4; Part II; Section B.

In the case where new or different meanings are introduced in later lessons, more than one code number will be given. These are arranged in the order of the numbered glosses indicating where that particular meaning first appears.

Place Names, Personal Names, and Miscellaneous Proper Names which have occurred in the lessons are listed in separated sections at the end of the lexicon.

Only the usages which have occurred in the lessons are represented in the lexicon. Extensions of meanings and usages in other contexts have not been included although both are essential to the understanding of a particular lexical item.

a

a (111A) I

abop (722D) to depend on, to trust
a d(m abop nan yu.
 I have confidence in you.

admit (811A) to admit (someone to
 the hospital)

a du (112B) greeting, hello
a du o, (padi).
 Hello, (friend).

af (242A) half

afta^r (332B) after

aftanun (311B) afternoon

agbara (511A) flood waters

agidi (812B) type of porridge

aje(o) (231A) an exclamation used
 in the context of bargaining

aksidEnt (131A) accident

ala (722B) to scream, shout

ali (721A) early

am (112B) him, her, it

ama (611B) hammer

amatan (232B) harmatan (cold
 season, between Dec.-Feb.,
 usually having dry desert
 winds)

ambOg (131A) broken, to cause
 trouble

ambOgin (521B) troublesome

ambyulans (841A) ambulance

an (231A) hand, arm
an go, an kam.
 You help me and I'll help you. (You
 have to give in order to get.)

anch (812D) ants
plEnti pipul de na ya; dEm bOku lEk
anch.
 There are a lot of people here; they
 are swarming like ants.

animal (732B) animal

anggrí (442D) hungry
anggrí de kech mi.
 I am hungry.

ansa^r (142B) to answer, to respond

anti (721A) aunt

apat (122B) aside, apart from

apin (131A) to happen

as (122B) as, while

ashobí (341B) dress worn by groups of
 women, made from the same material
 for uniformity, for special
 occasions. e.g. marriage feast,
 public celebration.

ask (112B) to ask

at (721B, 841A, 222D)
 1. hard difficult
 2. heart
mi at de tOn.
 I'm going to be sick.
mi at kOt vup.
 My heart skipped a beat. (I was
 frightened.)
mi at tek an.
 I rather like her (him, it).

3. hurt
i nO luk se i de at am egen.
 It doesn't seem to hurt him
 anymore.
mi bELE bin de at mi.
 I had a stomach ache.

4. hat

aw (111A) how, why, what

aw di go de go?

How are things?

aw yu du?

How are you?

aw yu lEk am?

How did you like it?

aw yu te so.

You are so long in coming.

frOm aw lOnG we Olman de tOk

bOt dis kOnsat?

Everyone has been talking about
this concert for a long time.

awanggOt (732B) greedy

ay (541B) high

ayEn (922A) iron

b

ba-ad (611A) very much, very well

i bin fayn ba-ad.

It was very nice.

i lEk fO ehakra ba-ad.

He likes to cause trouble.

babu (912A) baboon

bad (131A) bad

i nO bin bad.

It wasn't bad.

bag (741A) bag

bagin (912A) to bargain

bak (242B, 942A)

1. again, back

wi go si bak.

So long.

go insay bak.

Get back in.

2. to bark

ban (911A) band

banana (221B) banana

bangra (441A) palm kernels

bangk (112A) bank

baskit (222B) basket, usually bigger than
blay, e.g. hamper

bay (121A) to buy; by

bay wilful (612D) on purpose

i du am bay wilful.

He did it on purpose.

bayOlOji (621A) biology

beg (232D) to request, beg

a beg padin.

I'm sorry.

bEl (921A) to sweet talk, make a pass at
someone

bELE (832B) stomach

bElful (311A) full, satisfied with regard
to food

bEn (921A) to be determined, bent (on
doing something)

bErin (831A) funeral

bErin grOn (841A) cemetery

bEt (241B, 932A)

1. to bite

2. to bet, wager

bEtE (331A) better.

i nO bin bEtE.

It was quite bad.

nOto bin bEtE ting.

It was quite bad.

mek bEtE fala yu.

Good luck.

bi (541A) to happen, to take place

bis (531B, 831A)

1. beer

2. to bear, to bear up

<u>bich</u> (641B) beach	<u>bóngga</u> (211A) a species of fish
<u>bif</u> (211A) 1. meat, flesh of animals; 2. animal	<u>bot</u> (112B) boat, ship
<u>bifó'</u> (142B) 1. before, in front of, prior 2. instead of, in spite of	<u>bOb</u> (421A) shilling
<u>big</u> (112B) big, huge, important	<u>bObó</u> (421B) small boy
<u>big yay</u> (712B) greedy	<u>bOdi</u> (142D) body <u>aw di bOdi?</u> How are you? <u>a de mek bOdi izi.</u> I'm relaxing; I'm taking it easy.
<u>bigín</u> (312B) to begin, to start	<u>bOks</u> (421A) box
<u>bikós</u> (131A) because	<u>bOkú</u> (212B) plenty, many, lots
<u>bil</u> (522A) to build	<u>bOl</u> (221A) ball
<u>bin</u> (222B) a past tense particle	<u>bOs</u> (431A) punctured, flat
<u>binch</u> (311A) beans	<u>bOt</u> (141A) about, but, however
<u>bit</u> (611A) to beat	<u>bOy</u> (421B) boy, male servant
<u>bitwin</u> (641A) between	<u>bra</u> (712B) br'er
<u>bizi</u> (521B) busy	<u>branch</u> (842B) branch
<u>blak</u> (232A) black, dark	<u>bred</u> (311A) bread
<u>blákbod</u> (322A) blackboard	<u>brek</u> (432B) to stop a vehicle
<u>blay</u> (221A) basket, a small hand-sized basket	<u>brÉkfas</u> (811B) breakfast
<u>blo</u> (232B, 442D) 1. to blow 2. to rest <u>a de sidOm blo.</u> I'm resting.	<u>brij</u> (411A) bridge
<u>bo</u> (111A) friend, used between equals	<u>bring</u> (112B) to bring, to fetch
<u>bod</u> (441B) board, wood, wooden	<u>briz</u> (232B) breeze, wind
<u>bókit</u> (742B) bucket	<u>brÓda</u> (232A) brother
<u>bon</u> (911A) bone	<u>brokdÓng</u> (431A) to break down
	<u>bruk</u> (341B) to launder, to wash clothes
	<u>brum</u> (332A) broom
	<u>buk</u> (121A) book

bukshap (121A) bookstore

bumbu (832B) to grab

burya (231A) a bonus, something extra added purchase

bus (541B) woods, forest, bush

bushE1 (741A) bushel

butu (122D) to be reversed, to stoop down

ch

chakra (742D) to cause trouble, incite others to cause trouble

chaj (721A) to charge

cham (932A) to chew

chen (721A) chain

chif (742B) chief

chia (321B) chair

chip (811B) cheap

chOch (741B) church

d

da (111A) that (adj.)

dadi (322A) father
yu na gOd dadi fO fOl.
You are one who takes sides in matters that are none of your business.

dans (541A) to dance

dat (131A) that (in place of a noun)

day (722B) to die, dead

de (111A, 242B)
1. continuative aspect
2. there, to be (in a place)
3. day

dedebOdi (841A) body, corpse

dEb (951A) to chase away

dEbul (922A) devil

dEdaws (841A) mortuary

dEm (112B) plural
jo dEm.
Joe and his family.

dEm (111B) they, them

dEn (112B) then

dEnsEf (841B) themselves

di (112B) the, definite article

dia (221A, 822B)
1. expensive, dear, precious
2. deer

dina (141B) dinner

dis (131A) this

dis nEt (541A) tonight

dish (231B) dish

distrik (212B) district

do (322A) door

domOt (832B) doorway

dOg (131B) dog

dÓkta (412A) doctor

dOn (241A, 431A, 842B)
1. a past particle
2. done, finished
3. then

dOng (111A) down

dotí (332A) dirty, dirt

dotíos (531B) mud house

dray (221A) dry, thin
yu tu dray yay.
You are too bold.

drayva (411B) driver

drÉsa (821A) male nurse

dringk (131B) to drink

drO (712B) to draw, pull

du (111A) to do
dat nating nO du dEm.
Nothing happened to them. It
didn't harm them seriously.
wetin du yu?
What's wrong with you?

duya (321A) please
duya (a beg)
Please. I'm sorry
duya, nO se dat.
Please, don't say that.

e

e (221A) an exclamation

ébul (631A) to be able

eg (951A) egg

egén (722B) again, any more

egén sÉf (321A) any more

es (431A) to raise, lift up

éria (111A) area

et (241B) eight

E

Edtáy (222B) a scarf tied around the
head

Egzám (621A) exam

Elífant (932A) elephant

Em si (921A) Master of Ceremonies

En (112B) and

Engg (912A) to hang

Engg ed (912A) to consult together

Éni (122B) any

ÉnitEm (722B) anytime, whenever

Entí (141A) since

Ep (131A) to help

Évri (912A) every

f

fa (841A) far

fakáy (711A) small village

fála* (131B) to follow

fala makata (212D) to mock, to
mimick, to imitate
yu de fala makata mi.
You're mocking me. You are
mimicking me.
i tu iEk fO fala makata.
He's too imitative.
(He's a copy cat.)

fam (322A) farm

fama (241B) farmer

fambul (411A) family
aw yu fambul?
How is your family?
aw dEm fambul?
How is your family? (extended)
aw yu fambul dEm?
How are your relatives?

famin (732B) famine

fan (842B) to fan

fasin (732B, 942A)
1. to press, insist
nO fasin mi.
Don't bother me. Get off
my back.
2. to fasten

fast (542A) fast

fat (732B) fat

fayn (211B) fine, well
i fayn iEk ting fO it.
She's very pretty.

fayv (232B) five

fes kam (331A) to fetch, bring

fEn (511B) to find, to visit

fEt (331A) to fight

rifti (621A) fifty

riftin (421A) fifteen

finger (812B) finger

fis/fish (112B) fish

fit yáy (931A) to be sassy, cheeky, smart

flag (611A) to flog, to beat

flat (732B) flat

flawa (811B) flower

flay (522D) fly

fo (232A) four

fOdOm (511B) to fall down
wi de fOdOm grap.
Things are not so good.

fOgEt (321A) to forget
nO fOgEt fO kam tumara.
Be sure to come tomorrow.

fOl (221B) chicken

fOm (921B) form, class

fOmful (822B) nonsense, rubbish

fO^r (112B) for, to

fOs (341A) first

fOstEm (532B) previously, before, formerly

fred (932A) afraid

frEn (131A) friend

frEnch (621B) French

frEsh (312D) fresh

frOm (122B) from

fufu (112B) a type of food made from
casava

ful (741B, 742D)
1. stupid
2. to fill, be filled

fulman (741B) a fool

funde (711A) millet

fut (742D) foot
i sabi ple fut.
She is a good dancer.
a de go tret fut.
I'm going for a stroll.

futbol (631B) football

g

galop (431A) potholes, bumps

gbagbatí (832D) the quality of
being authoritarian or bossy.
i gEt gbagbatí.
He is very fussy.

gem (631B) game

gEt (121B) to have, to get

gi (221A) to give

gladí (332B) glad, happy

go (111A, 121A)
1. to go, intend to
a dOn go ye.
Well, I'm off.
2. future tense

gol (721A) gold

golsmit (721A) goldsmith

got (211B) goat

gOd (131A) God
kasi no de pan gOd.
I'm fine.
na gOd Ep dEm.
They were lucky. (It was God
who helped them.)

a go kam, if gOd gri.
I'll come, God willing.
yu nO tEl gOd tEngki?
You should consider yourself lucky.
na so gOd se.
It's God's will.

gOt (722B) guts

gOvamEnt (541A) government

gOvna (112B) Government

gramá (821A) grandmother (used in address)

grama skul (631A) Grammar School

grampa (831A) grandfather

granat (212B) ground nut.

grani (811A) grandmother

grap (221B) to get up

gras (241B) grass

grasos (531B) thatched house

gri (222B) to agree

gridiman (812B) a greedy person

gro (521A) to grow

grOn (511B) ground

gud (521A) good, fine

gudbay (242B) Good-bye

gyal (131A) girl

i

i (111B) he, she, it

ib (842B) to throw

- if (122B) if
- ilEksEf (951A) even if
- im (112B) him, his, her, hers,
it, its
- ima'Ensi (821A) emergency
- inataya (431A) inner tube
- inglish (441B) English
- injin (431A) engine
- injinia (711A) engineer
- insay (132B) inside
- insEf (112B) himself, herself,
itself
- inta skul spOt (631A) inter-school
track
- istri (622A) history
- it (121B) eat; food
- ivin (132B, 442A)
1. even
2. evening
- jak (431A) tire-jack
- jegé (122B) Cowrie shell
di jeg butu.
Things are bad.
- jEntri (741A) rich
- jEs, jis (132B) just
- jina (711A) ginger
- jisnO (141A) very soon
- jomp (912 A) to jump
- joi (932A) to judge
- k
- ka (131A) car
- kabas10t (222B) a large gown worn only
by the older Krio women.
- kabO (321A) hello
- kak (742B) cock, rooster
- kalbas (951A) a type of gourd frequently
used as a bowl.
- kam (112B) to come
una kam dOng.
Everybody out!
- kanda (811A) skin, hide, peel
- kant (921A) can't, won't
- kapinta (731B) carpenter
- kasada (212B) cassava
- kaw (211B) cow
- kayn (232B) kind
- kech (821B) to catch
- ken (222B) cane

<u>kEmistri</u> (622A) chemistry	<u>kObOd</u> (511B) cupboard
<u>kEr go</u> (311B) to carry or take (to someone)	<u>kOfi</u> (831A) coffee
<u>kiehin</u> (321A) kitchen	<u>kOI</u> (332B) to call
<u>kil</u> (121A) kill na buk go kil yu. Books will be the death of you. You read too much.	<u>kOIÉj</u> (921B) college
<u>kin</u> (112B) can, habitual aspect of verb	<u>kOmOn</u> (741A) ordinary, common
<u>king</u> (822B) king	<u>kOmOt</u> (121A) to come out
<u>kip</u> (322B) to keep	<u>kOmpawn</u> (531A) compound, campus
<u>klak</u> (242A) clerk	<u>kOmpin</u> (112B) companion
<u>klap fO</u> (842B) to applaud	<u>kOmpitishOn</u> (932B) competition
<u>klas</u> (611A) class	<u>kOna</u> (922A) to one side
<u>klem</u> (621B) to climb	<u>kOnsat</u> (121B) concert
<u>kliá</u> (641A) to check, block	<u>kOntri</u> (212B) country
<u>klin</u> (721A) to clean	<u>kOpO</u> (221A) money
<u>klos</u> (112B, 242A) 1. close, near 2. clothes	<u>kOstamÉnt</u> (231A) customer
<u>koch</u> (731A) coach	<u>kOt</u> (842B) to cut
<u>kok</u> (121B) coke	<u>kOtinggrás</u> (821B) a large rodent
<u>kol</u> (232B) cold a gEt frÉsh kol. I have a cold. kol de koch mi. I am cold.	<u>kOvarOp</u> (621A) to make up (to recover a loss)
<u>kola</u> (941A) kola nut, or any little yiff which is given as sign of respect a pul kola kam gi yu. I've brought a gift for you.	<u>kOzin</u> (321A) cousin
<u>konfyús</u> (322B) confused	<u>kpÉkpÉkpÉ</u> (241A) odds and ends
	<u>krach</u> (132B) scratch
	<u>kray</u> (821B) to cry
	<u>kray-bEIE</u> (232B) to complain
	<u>krep</u> (621A) to scrape
	<u>kres</u> (822B) madness
	<u>kro</u> (742B) to crow
	<u>krOb</u> (951A) to scrub

krOkro (951A) scabies

kuk (211B) to cook

kushE(ya) (821A) hello (used to
greet someone who is at work)

kus kus (531B) millet

kuta (541B) barracuda

kwata (531A) quarter

kwik (411A) quickly, right away

kyap (611B) hot

l

lan (131A) to learn

langga (231B) tall, long

lapa (222B) a loose skirt like
a sari

las (232B) last

lay (742B) to lie (prevaricate)

laybri (631B) library

layf (931A) life

lébra (241B) laborer

ledÓng (722B) to lie down

let (322A) late

lE (111A) let

lEf (141A) to leave

lEfan (242D) left; left hand
na yu lEfan.
On your left.

lEk (122B) like

lEkE (221A) like, such as

lEpEt (531B) leopard

lEs (231A) to lower the price

lÉta (141B) letter

lib (531A) to dwell (in a place)

lif (311A) leaf

lili (132B) little

lili bit (821A) a little while

lisin (722B) to listen

litrechO (731A) literature

lo (541B) low

lod (441A) baggage

lod o (321A) O Lord!

lOk (132D, 931A)

1. luck

naim dat, gud lOk o.
Well, good luck.

2. to be shut off

lOngg (141A) long

lOri (411A) truck, lorry

lOs (951A) to lose

luk (132B) to look at

m

mak (622A) mark, grade

makit (112B) market

makituman (222B) market woman

nana (221A) mother

mand () term and title for an older woman; "good old woman"

man (121A) man

manej (611A) to manage; to get along

manggro (311A) mango

mared (341A, 442D)

- 1. wedding, marriage
a de gEt mared.
I'm going to take part in a wedding.
a gEt mared.
I have a wedding to go to. (or to take charge of)
- 2. married
a de mared.
I am getting married.

mas (421A) to speed

mas!
Hurry!

mats (731A) mathematics

mayn (931A) mind

mek (112B) to make

mek bagin pan.
to plot against
mek padi to.
to become friendly with.

mekes (211A, 321A)

- 1. goodbye
mekes ya .
Good-bye.
o mekes o.
Good-bye. (response)
- 2. to hurry
a gEt fo mekes.
I'm in a hurry.

mElt (721A) to melt

mEba (131B) to remember
a de mEba an.
I'm trying to think of it.

mEn (842B, 922A)
1. to cure
2. to take care of

mErEsin (821B) medicine

mEsej (832B) message

mi (121A) me, my, I, mine

midul (241B) in the middle of; waist

miks (721A) to mix

mikspan (132B) to be involved with or in
wi no mikspan fOmfu.
We're here for serious business. Le not fool around.

min (341A) to think

misEf (111A) myself

mista (132A) mister

mistek (612D) mistake
no, na bay mistek.
No, by mistake.

mit (112B) to meet

miting (822B) meeting

mojuba (842D) to entreat, to cajole
yu lEk lE pOsin mojuba to yu.
You like to be begged.

motoka (132B) automobile

mO (731A) more

mOnde (521B) Monday

mOni (131B) money

- mOnin (112B, 712D) morning;
good morning
- mOnt (431A) month
- mOs (341D) surely will
dem mOs sok.
They'll surely get wet.
- mOt (742D) mouth
yu tu gEt mOt.
You are too sharp-tongued.
dis wan ya ful mi mOt.
This leaves me speechless.
- mOtóbOy (421A) apprentice to a
truck driver
- muf (441A) move
- mumunyÉré (722D) a snack
yu lEk mumunyÉré.
You like to eat snacks between
meals.
- n
- na (112B) a copular particle
- na (112B) locative particle
- na do (922A) outside
- na-an (611A) troublesome
yu tu gEt na-an.
You are too troublesome,
difficult to please.
yu gEt na-an lEk flay.
You are too troublesome,
difficult to please.
- nadé (942A) thereupon
- naim (132B) then, therefore
- nak (832B) to knock
- nating (131A) nothing
- naw (131A) now
- nayn (431B) nine
- naytklób (541A) nightclub
- nem (112B) name, to be called
- nEks (141A) next
- nEkswik (141A) next week
- nEt (241B) night
- nEt bOl (631B) net ball
- nÉva (722D) never
- nia^r (112B) near
- niksnaks (222B) miscellaneous items,
odds and ends
- no (121A) to know
- notis (842B) to notice
- * nObá (232B) never
- nObOdi (722B) nobody
- nÓdan (212B) northern
- * nO (121A) no, not
- nÓmO (121A) only
- nOs (412A) nurse
- nOto (132B) negative of na
- nyu (341A) new
- nyuz (522B) news
- nyuspepa (821B) newspaper

c

óba yánda (821A) over there

ókE (121A) okay, all right

oklók (241A) o'clock

ol (212A) old

ol (721B) to hold

om (111B) home

opinkOl (832D) to bluff
i de opinkOl im kOmpin.
He's bluffing the other fellow.

os (121B) house

otE1 (541A) hotel

ÓndrEd (631B) hundred

Ongkúl (411B) uncle

Op (321A) up

Opkláwd (912A) up in the clouds

Óplan (711A) upland

Óplayn (211B) the inland Provinces of
Sierra Leone

Opsay (641A) offside

Órayt (121A) all right

Ori (322D) hurry
a de Ori.
I'm in a hurry.

Orínch (221B) orange

Os (222A) horse

Oshya (811A) sorry

Ospítul (111B) hospital

Ot (942A) hot

o

o (341A) oh

Óda (112B) other

OkpOló (951A) frog

Ol (121A) all

Óting (311A) everything

Olidé (411A) holiday, vacation

Ólman (121A) everyone

ÓltEm (331A) always, all the time

ÓmOs (221A) how much, how many

On (942A) horn

Ónda (812B) under

p

pa (611A) "old man", mister

pach (431A) patch

pach pách (431A) several patches

padí (112B) friend

pádin (232D) forgiveness, pardon

pamáyn (211A) palm oil

pan (121A) upon, of, on
Olman no wetin i de pan.
To each his own.

pantán (742B) on top, in the top
of

panós (531B) corrugated iron
roof house

pas (111A, 312D)
1. to go by way of
a de pas bay bo.
I'm going through Bo.
2. except
dEm de fOdOm grap, pas mi.
The're fairly well, except
me.
3. past, more, -er
pas ol
most
big pas mi
bigger than me

pasenja (431A) passenger

pas mak (122B) too much
joko tu pas mak fo bay klos.
Joko overdoes it in buying
clothes.
i dOn big pas mak.
It is overgrown.

pat (121A) part, section

ps (222B) pay

pépa (311B) paper

pÉni (221A) cent, penny

pÉns (231B) pence, cents

pÉnsul (221B) pencil

pÉpE (211A) pepper

pEtÉtE (311A) potato

pikin (131B) child

pini (832B) to groan

pipul (911B) people

píriOd (731A) period

pis (911A) numbers (musical)

pis kO (911B) Peace Corps

plába (931A) quarrel

plan (541A) plan

plant (521A) to plant

plasás (221B) palava sauce, a sauce
made of greens, meat, fish, etc.

plasta (811A) cast

ple (631B) to play

ples (142B) place

plet (321A) plate

plÉntí (211A) plenty, many, lots

po (951A) poor

popó (832B) to carry on one's back

post (632D) to mail
a dOn post di lÉta wan mOnt naw.
I mailed the letter a month ago.

postÓfis (111B) post office

pOmp (931A) pump, water tap

pOng (741A) pound (i.e. money)

pÓsin (931A) person

pOt (311A) pot, pan

pOtO-pÓtO (511A) muddy, swamp

pOynt (812B) to point

práktis (631A) practice

prawd (951A) proud

prays (232B) price
prez (331A) to praise
prinsipul (731A) Headmaster,
 principal
promis (732B) promise
pul (431A) to take off, take out,
 remove
pul gras (521A) to weed
pus (221B) cat
put (221A) to put
put 10 (912A) to pass a law
pwel (411A) spoil

r

rabit (732B) rabbit
rafia (222B) rafia
raskel (832B) rascal, clever
ratán (222B) rattan
rawnd (822B) around
rayd (822B) to ride
raysmil (741A) rice mill
raytan (242B) right, right hand
na yu raytan
 on your right
ren (511A) rain
reni (232B) rainy
red (341A) red
redi (142B) ready

refri (641A) referee
refri (631A) recreation field
rep (231B) ripe
res (211A) rice
respékt (951A) respect, to respect
rezaveshon (531A) reservation
rich (132B) to reach, to arrive
rid (211B) to read
rod (111B) road
rog (641) to cheat
ron (511A) to run, to flow
ronata (942A) to chase, to run after
ronawé (912A) to run away
rotting (642A) rotten

s

sa (511A) sir (a polite appellation
 for older adults)
sabi (131B) to know (a fact), to be
 acquainted with (a person)
saful (822B) quietly, gently
a de go saful saful
 I'm taking things slowly
san (732B) sun
sapo (951A) fruit with fibrous interior
 used for scrubbing and washing
satide (112B) Saturday
sav (831A) to serve

sawa (621B) sour

say (122B) side, part, place

sáyEms (731A) science

se (112B, 142B)

1. that, as if

2. to say

i nO se wan, i nO se tu
he didn't hesitate

se fO (941A) to decide to

sEf (321A) even

sem (922A) same

sEl (112B) to sell

sEms (131A) sense

sEn (411B) to send

sEt faya (832B) to stir up trouble

sEvin (221A) seven

sEvinti (622A) seventy

shap (421A) sharp

shap fayv
at five sharp

shap (132A) shop

shawt (831A) to shout, to sing
gospel songs

shem (822D) shame

i de shem tumOs
He's very shy

shiling (222A) shilling

sho (222A) to show, to introduce

shO (811A) sure

shOt (812B, 931A)

1. shirt

2. short

shuku blay (222B) a special type
of basket

si (131A) to see

wi go si wan fayn de (132D)

See you around

a nO go si rod sEf (622D)

I'll have a hard time (it =the test=
will be tough)

sidOng (111B) to sit down

sigarEt (121B) cigarette

sik (211A) sick

sikrit (732B) secret

siks (221A) six

siksti (611B) sixty

singg (922A) to sing; song

sinima (131A) movie

sinYO rile (631A) senior relay

sisi (841A) an older sister, or any
woman a bit older than the speaker

sista (232A) sister

sistEnlO (321A) sister-in-law

siti (412B) city

sivul savant (531A) civil servant

sizin (231A) season

skin (951A) skin

skO (641A) to score

skul (111B) school

skul sat (621A) school certificate exam

slip (331B) to sleep

slipul (811A) to slip

slo (642A) slow

smat (541A) quick

<u>smok</u> (732D) to smoke <u>im jis de smok we-s</u> he keeps on smoking all the time	<u>swip</u> (331B) to sweep
<u>smOl</u> (712B) small	<u>swit</u> (912A) sweet
<u>snek</u> (951A) snake	<u>swit yay</u> (921A) to be a lady chaser
<u>so</u> (211A) so, thus <u>na so i bi</u> That's right	<u>t</u>
<u>soja</u> (711B) soldier	
<u>sok</u> (341D) to soak, be soaked	<u>tabaka</u> (121B) tobacco
<u>sote</u> (431A) until	<u>taksi</u> (911A) taxi
<u>sObjekt</u> (621A) subject	<u>tan</u> (731A) term
<u>sOka</u> (731A) soccer	<u>tamatis</u> (322A) tomato
<u>sOm</u> (212A) some	<u>tanggo</u> (921A) tango (a dance)
<u>sOntEm</u> (541A) perhaps, maybe	<u>tan lEk</u> (521A) to seem like, appear
<u>spana</u> (432B) wrench, spanner	<u>tap</u> (131A) to dwell (in a place), stop
<u>spayda</u> (712B) spider	<u>tati</u> (732A) thirty
<u>spid</u> (131A) to speed	<u>tay</u> (712B) to tie
<u>steshOn</u> (412B) station	<u>taya</u> (231B, 431A) 1. tired <u>yu na nEva taya.</u> You're always on the go.
<u>stEo</u> (321A) stairs	2. tire
<u>stil</u> (611A) still	<u>te</u> (241A) to tarry, delay
<u>ston</u> (812B) to stone; stone, rock	<u>tebul</u> (321A) table
<u>stori</u> (842B) story	<u>tek</u> (141B) take
<u>stOdi</u> (631B) to study	<u>tsl</u> (912A) tail
<u>sun</u> (142B) soon, as soon	<u>tEl</u> (112B) to tell
<u>sup</u> (211A) soup	<u>tEm</u> (141A) time
<u>sus</u> (121A) shoes	<u>tEn</u> (221A) ten
<u>sutkes</u> (222B) suitcase	<u>tEngk</u> (331A) thank
<u>swEt</u> (821A) to perspire	

<u>tEngki</u> (221A) thanks	<u>tren</u> (241B) train
<u>tich</u> (531B) to teach	<u>tret</u> (842B) straight
<u>ticha</u> (241B) teacher	<u>trEngk</u> (722B) strength
<u>tide</u> (241A) today	<u>tri</u> (232B) three
<u>tik</u> (611B, 621B) 1. tree, stick 2. thick	<u>trit</u> (111A) street
<u>tikit</u> (141A) ticket	<u>trot</u> (922A) throat
<u>tim</u> (632C) team	<u>trOk</u> (421A) back of truck
<u>tinap</u> (511B) to stand up	<u>trOpEns</u> (221A) three cents
<u>ting</u> (211A) thing	<u>tu</u> (111A) two
<u>tingk</u> (441B) think	<u>tugEda</u> (112B) together
<u>titi</u> (421B) small girl	<u>tumara</u> (131B) tomorrow
<u>to^r</u> (112B) towards, from, at, etc. (depending on the preceding verb) <u>sOni kOmOt to pa kamara.</u> <u>Sonny left Pa Kamara's.</u> <u>sOni kam to pa kamara.</u>	<u>tumOs</u> (131A) too much
<u>tot</u> (721B) to carry on the head	<u>tuna</u> (231B) tuna fish
<u>toK</u> (131B) to talk, say, speak	<u>twElv</u> (241A) twelve
<u>tOn</u> (912A) turn, turns	<u>tyuzde</u> (511B) Tuesday
<u>tOng</u> (111B) town	
<u>tOrsde</u> (521B) Thursday	
<u>trade</u> (811A) the other day	
<u>trangga</u> (541A) hard, difficult <u>yu tu trangga yes.</u> You are too stubborn.	
<u>tray</u> (621A) to try	
<u>treda</u> (212A) trader	
<u>tredin</u> (741A) trading	
	<u>u</u>
	<u>udat</u> (141B) who
	<u>uman</u> (211B) woman
	<u>una</u> (211B) you (plural)
	<u>us</u> (121A) which, what
	<u>usay</u> (111A) where
	<u>uskayn</u> (231A) what kind?
	<u>uspát</u> (121A) which part

ustEm (241A) what time, when?

v

vEks (822B) to be angry

voys (722B) voice

w

wa-ala (431A) trouble
OIman de pan im yon wa-ala.
Everyone has his own troubles.

waf (112B) wharf

waka (112B) to walk, to visit

waks (942A) wax

wan (112B) one

wan/want (131B) to want, desire

wantEm (141A) at once

was (311A) wash

wata (221A) water, a drink

watasay (222A) river

waytins (911A) Y-teens (YWCA)

we (112B, 121A)
1. which, what, who
we yu nem?
What is your name?
2. where

wek (742B) to awaken

wekin (831A) a wake

wes (722B) hips

wet (612A, 742B)
1. white
2. to wait

wetin (121A) what

wetin du (121A) why

wetman (222B) white man

wEf (322A) wife

wEl (111A) well

wEnsde (511B) Wednesday

wEr (211B) to wear
yu wEr am.
You're in for it.

wi (111A) we

wik (141A) week

win (641A) to win

winda (321A) window

wirOn (732D) to wander about aimlessly
yu lEk wirOn.
You roam about aimlessly, go in and out without accomplishing anything.

wisEf (931A) ourselves

wit (132B) with

wok (111B) work

woksan (241B) workman

wOd (821A, 822B)
1. ward
2. word

wOnda (621A) to wonder

wOxOm (951A) worm

wund (442D) to wound
a wund am!
I aced it! (a test)

Y

ya (221A)
1. here
2. a polite particle, often
suffixed to expression such as:
makes, tEngk, du.

yu (111A) you

yušLf (111A) yourself

yabas (531B) onion

yad (741B) yard

yagba (741A) difficulty, worry;
(to work something or to worry
something)

yala (341A) yellow

yanda (721B) yonder, over there

yerin (721A) earring

yet (311A) yet

yEri (131A) hear

yEs (211A) yes

yEstade (131A) yesterday

ya (431B) year

yon (221A, 431A)
1. worth
2. own

yOng (541A) young

Place Names

- amÉrika (321A) America
- afrika (321A) Africa
- blama (421A) a town about
20 miles southeast of Bo
- blumíngtín (321B) Bloomington
- bo (212B) a town in the South-
western Province of Sierra
Leone
- bulOm (112B) Bulom, area along
the northern bank of the
Shebro River in the South-
eastern Province.
- fritOng (241B) Freetown
- ingglan (711A) England
- kOribundu (421A) a town about
15 miles south of Bo
- mamínta (222A) a small town in
the Northern Province
- moyamba (511B) a town between
Freetown and Bo
- nOdan prOvins (212A) Northern Province
- pot 10k0 (322A) a town northeast of Freetown
- pujÉhun (212B) a town approximately 10
miles south of Bo
- rotifungk (242A) a town on the railway
southeast of Freetown
- sálibÉna (712B) mythical place name
- salón (212A) Sierra Leone
- songgb (222A) a town southeast of
Freetown
- sulibÉna (712B) mythical place name
- tayama (411A) a town on the road to Bo
- tongkOlíli (212B) a district
occupying the center of Sierra
Leone
- yurOp (242A) Europe

Personal Names

- abí (112A) Abi
- áyO (131A) short for Ayodele
- dele (841B) Dele
- jíral (911A) Gerald
- jo (811A) Joe
- joko (112B) Joko
- místa koromó (131B) Mr. Koromo
- musú (831) Musu
- ósE (131B) Ose
- pa freza (611A) Mr. Frezer
- sorí (841B) Sori
- sOní (412B) Sonny

jOn (112A) John

tOmí (412B) Tommy

kalEnda (831A) Kalenda

tunu (321A) Tunu

lidia (821A) Lydia

yomí (312B) Yomi

Miscellaneous Proper Names

ausá (741A) Hausa

krio (141B) Krio

blák pul (641A) Black Pool, a
ball team

mende (131A) Mende

dEmbiz otEl (541A) a hotel

padEmba rod (111B) Pademba Road

ist en layons (641A) Eastend
Lions, a ball team

prins Of wels skul (611A) Prince of
Wales School

king jimi (111A) a market place

sEnt EdwOds (631A) Saint Edwards, a
Catholic secondary school

kingzwe (111B) a department store

sewa rod (541A) Sewa road

kisi tOng rod (441A) Kissi Town
Road

temne (322A) Temne

kOrOneshOn fil (531A) Coronation
Field

wataló trit (111A) Waterloo Street